CURRICULUM HANDBOOK

This Handbook Contains General Information Concerning Graduation Requirements, Academic Registration Procedures, Course Offerings, and Academic Programs Effective Fall 2008 at the United States Air Force Academy.

As directed in USAFA Instruction 36-3507, the Office of the Dean of the Faculty publishes this handbook annually. Procedures for initiating changes to this handbook are contained in USAFA Instruction 36-3507. The Curriculum Handbook documents the curriculum of the United States Air Force Academy, as approved by the Academy Board.

This handbook contains information relating to the academic year 2008-2009. Every effort has been made to ensure its accuracy, but USAFA reserves the right to make corrections and changes in any information contained in this and subsequent issues of the Curriculum Handbook or in any of its other publications. Courses of instruction, programs, degree requirements, and any other matters are subject to change.

Information concerning this handbook and additional copies may be obtained from the Curriculum Division, Office of the Associate Dean for Student Academic Affairs (DFR), 2354 Fairchild Drive, Suite 2G13, USAF Academy, Colorado, 80840. The Curriculum Handbook is also available on-line at http://www.usafa.edu/df/dfr/curriculum/handbook.cfm?catname=dfr2. This handbook was edited by LtCol Hal Taylor, DFRC, 719-333-2106.
# UNITED STATES AIR FORCE ACADEMY CURRICULUM HANDBOOK 2008-2009

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER 1, Introduction**

- 1-1. PURPOSE OF THE CURRICULUM HANDBOOK ................................................................. 8
- 1-2. HANDBOOK CONTENTS ................................................................................................. 8
- 1-3. CURRICULUM CHANGE PROPOSALS .......................................................................... 8
- 1-4. OBJECTIVES OF THE ACADEMY CURRICULUM ......................................................... 8
- 1-5. GRADUATION AND RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS ....................................................... 10
- 1-6. INTERNATIONAL CADETS ............................................................................................ 11

**CHAPTER 2, Registration**

- 2-1. RESPONSIBILITY FOR REGISTRATION ......................................................................... 12
- 2-2. ACADEMIC COUNSELING AND ADVISING ................................................................. 13
  - Figure 2-1, Academic Program Summary ........................................................................... 14
  - Figure 2-2, Academic Grad Check ....................................................................................... 15
- 2-3. PROGRAM PLANNING ................................................................................................. 16
- 2-4. CAMIS ............................................................................................................................. 17
- 2-5. REGISTRATION PERIODS ............................................................................................... 19
- 2-6. CHANGES AFFECTING FUTURE SEMESTERS ............................................................... 20
  - Figure 2-3, Activity Codes .................................................................................................. 21
- 2-7. CHANGES AFFECTING CURRENT SEMESTER ............................................................ 22
- 2-8. CHANGING AN ACADEMIC PROGRAM SUMMARY ................................................ 23
  - Figure 2-4, Course Drop Timeline ...................................................................................... 24
- 2-9. WAIVERS ....................................................................................................................... 25
- 2-10. INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSES ............................................................................. 25
- 2-11. SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES ..................................................................................... 26
- 2-12. AUDITING .................................................................................................................... 26
  - Figure 2-5, Academic Waiver Request, USAFA Form 69 .................................................... 27
  - Figure 2-6, Request to Audit Form Letter ........................................................................... 28
  - Figure 2-7, Request for Permission to Enroll in an Independent Study Course, USAFA Form O-498 ................................................. 29

**CHAPTER 3, Scheduling**

- 3-1. THE ACADEMIC WEEK .................................................................................................. 30
- 3-2. ACADEMIC COURSE SCHEDULING ........................................................................... 30
- 3-3. CADET EXCUSAL FROM ACADEMIC TIME ............................................................... 30
6-2. CADET SEMESTER STUDY ABROAD PROGRAM (CSSAP) .................................................. 54
6-3. SERVICE ACADEMY EXCHANGE PROGRAM ............................................................. 55
6-4. ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (ESL) PROGRAM .............................................. 55
6-5. ACADEMICALLY AT-RISK PROGRAM ........................................................................ 60
6-6. HOSPITAL INSTRUCTION PROGRAM ................................................................. 60
6-7. EXTRA INSTRUCTION PROGRAM ............................................................................ 61
6-8. ACADEMY SCHOLARS PROGRAM ............................................................................ 61
6-9. SUMMER PROGRAMS ................................................................................................. 62
6-10. BASIC SOARING ......................................................................................................... 65
6-11. BASIC PARACHUTING ............................................................................................... 65
6-12. AIRMANSHP/AVIATION COURSES ........................................................................ 65
6-13. GRADUATE SCHOOL OPPORTUNITIES ................................................................... 66
6-14. SCHOLARSHIP PREPARATION .............................................................................. 67
6-15. BASIC METEOROLOGY PROGRAM ......................................................................... 69

CHAPTER 7, Core Courses ................................................................................................. 71
7-1. ACADEMIC CORE CURRICULUM .............................................................................. 71
7-2. CORE COURSES ....................................................................................................... 71
  Diagram 7-1, Core Curriculum Organization and Sequencing by Content Area and Class Year ........................................................................................................... 72
7-3. CORE REQUIREMENTS ............................................................................................... 73
7-4. CORE SEQUENCE ...................................................................................................... 75
7-5. CORE COURSE NUMBERING ...................................................................................... 75
7-6. CORE SUBSTITUTES ................................................................................................. 76
7-7. CORE REPLACEMENTS ............................................................................................... 76
7-8. PREREQUISITES FOR CORE COURSES ................................................................... 76
7-9. CORE PREPARATION COURSES .............................................................................. 77
7-10. GRADE PROTECTION ............................................................................................... 77
7-11. PHYSICAL EDUCATION COURSES ....................................................................... 78
7-12. USAFA OUTCOMES ................................................................................................. 80
  Table 7-1, Curriculum and Outcome Alignment Plan ...................................................... 81

CHAPTER 8, Academic Programs ...................................................................................... 82
8-1. PURPOSE OF THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM SECTION .............................................. 82
8-2. HOW TO USE THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM SECTION ........................................ 82
8-3. TYPES OF ACADEMIC PROGRAMS ........................................................................ 82
8-4. ACADEMIC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS ................................................................ 83
8-5. INITIAL CHOICE OF PROGRAM .............................................................................. 83
FINE ARTS ......................................................................................................................................... 257
FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE ........................................................................................................ 258
FOREIGN AREA STUDIES ........................................................................................................ 259
FOREIGN LANGUAGES ............................................................................................................. 261
GEOSPATIAL SCIENCE ............................................................................................................. 267
HISTORY ........................................................................................................................................ 269
HUMANITIES .................................................................................................................................. 276
LAW ................................................................................................................................................ 277
MANAGEMENT .............................................................................................................................. 279
MATHEMATICS ............................................................................................................................ 284
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING .................................................................................................... 290
METEOROLOGY ............................................................................................................................ 292
MILITARY STRATEGIC STUDIES ............................................................................................... 294
MILITARY TRAINING .................................................................................................................... 298
OPERATIONS RESEARCH ........................................................................................................... 304
PHILOSOPHY .................................................................................................................................. 305
PHYSICAL EDUCATION ................................................................................................................ 307
PHYSICS ......................................................................................................................................... 312
POLITICAL SCIENCE ..................................................................................................................... 316
CADET PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION ................................................................. 321
READING SKILLS .......................................................................................................................... 323
SOCIAL SCIENCE .......................................................................................................................... 323
SPACE ............................................................................................................................................. 324
SPACE OPERATIONS .................................................................................................................... 325
STUDY SKILLS .............................................................................................................................. 326
SYSTEMS ENGINEERING ............................................................................................................ 326
SYSTEMS ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT .............................................................................. 329

CHAPTER 13, Definition of Terms .......................................................................................... 330
SECTION I

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1-1. PURPOSE OF THE CURRICULUM HANDBOOK. The Office of Student Academic Affairs (DFR), Curriculum and Academic Affairs Division (DFRC), publishes the Curriculum Handbook at the beginning of each academic year. Together with the USAFA Catalog, published by the Office of Admissions (RR), it documents the curriculum of the United States Air Force Academy as approved by the Academy Board. The Curriculum Handbook contains general information concerning graduation requirements, academic registration procedures, course offerings, academic programs and majors, and academic probation. If you have questions, contact DFRC in Fairchild Hall, Room 2G13, (719) 333-2106.

1-2. HANDBOOK CONTENTS. This handbook is organized into three main topic areas. Chapters 1-6, General Information, contain information concerning academic registration procedures, grades, scheduling, academic deficiencies, and special programs. Chapters 7-10, Academic Programs, deal with the core courses, academic majors, and minors. Chapter 11 is a description of the Bachelor of Science Program. Chapters 12 and 13 contain definitions and course descriptions.

1-3. CURRICULUM CHANGE PROPOSALS. The Academy has established procedures for updating and revising the USAF Academy curriculum. These procedures are explained in detail in USAFA Instruction 36-3507, Curriculum Handbook and Curriculum Change Control.

1-4. OBJECTIVES OF THE ACADEMY CURRICULUM.

a. Officer Development System

(1) USAFA’s Officer Development System (ODS) is founded on the idea that professional commitments can be fostered through deliberate connections to the principles of professional military service. ODS provides a holistic framework designed to coordinate and integrate cadet developmental activities across their entire four-year experience with emphasis on cadet ownership. Above all else, it focuses on character-based officership and prepares cadets for a career of continual professional development in service to the Air Force and the nation.

(2) The threefold purpose of ODS is to develop each cadet’s appreciation that being an officer is a noble way of life, to foster a commitment to character-based officership, and to develop competencies essential to this identity as a character-based officer-leader.

(3) The academic, cadet professional military education, physical education, and character development programs work together to support USAFA’s ODS goals.
b. Academic Program.

(1) Provides cadets with general courses in the basic sciences, engineering, social sciences, and humanities to form a foundation for their development as future Air Force officers.

(2) Offers elective courses to meet cadets' needs.

(3) Motivates cadets toward advanced education through enrichment courses (e.g., advanced placement, audit, special topics, and independent study).

(4) Prepares cadets to fulfill their intellectual responsibilities as citizens and dedicated public servants in the Air Force.

c. Cadet Professional Military Education (CPME).

(1) Develops the moral character and leadership qualities desired of an Air Force officer.

(2) Instills dedication to national defense and pride in the Air Force.

(3) Prepares cadets to perform the duties of an officer, to pursue continued professional development through military education programs, and to demonstrate competence in those fields unique to military service, particularly the United States Air Force.

d. Physical Education and Athletics.

(1) Develops desirable traits of character essential to leadership, including persistence, desire to win, aggressiveness, and esprit de corps.

(2) Teaches skills needed to perform physical tasks.

(3) Encourages a positive attitude toward physical fitness.

e. Character Development

(1) Facilitates character development throughout all aspects of the Academy experience.

(2) Prepares graduate officers who:

(a) Have forthright integrity and voluntarily decide to do the right thing.

(b) Are selfless in service to the country, the Air Force, and their subordinates.

(c) Are committed to excellence in the performance of their personal and professional responsibilities.
(d) Respect the dignity of all human beings.

(e) Are decisive, even when facing high risk.

(f) Take full responsibility for their decisions.

(g) Have the self-discipline, stamina, and courage to do their duty well even under the extreme and prolonged conditions of national defense.

(h) Appreciate the significance of spiritual values and beliefs to their own character development and that of the community.

1-5. GRADUATION AND RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS. To graduate from the USAF Academy, a cadet must demonstrate an aptitude for commissioned service and leadership, display acceptable conduct, maintain proficiency in physical education and the professional development program, and meet all requirements for an academic major unless approved for the Bachelor of Science Program.

a. To fulfill academic requirements, cadets must satisfactorily complete the core curriculum with a minimum 2.0 core grade point average (GPA). Cadets must also meet the minimum standard of a 2.00 cumulative GPA. All cadets must declare a major, unless approved for the Bachelor of Science program, and earn a minimum 2.0 major’s GPA in that major.

b. A cadet must have at least eight semesters in residence at USAFA. A semester spent in a USAFA-sponsored exchange program/semester abroad, not to exceed one, counts as a semester in residence. A cadet must take at least 132 semester hours at USAFA (including those completed in USAFA-sponsored exchange programs) to satisfy residency requirements, regardless of semester hours transferred and validated. Courses which do not fulfill residency requirements include those validated or transferred, courses carrying no semester hour credit, pass/fail courses unless designated as an Academy Option, failed courses, and courses taught by Student Academic Services (Study Skills and Reading Skills).

c. A cadet's professional development program includes a course of study in professional military education and the leadership laboratory experience provided by being part of the Cadet Wing. Each cadet is evaluated on military performance each semester and must maintain a minimum level of performance. Before graduation, each cadet must successfully complete each of the Core Military Training programs as a student. Each Cadet must successfully complete leadership programs, one of which must be a Military Leadership program. Leadership credit can be obtained during the school year if key leadership positions within the Cadet Wing are held for the entire semester.

d. To fulfill the Physical Education requirements, cadets take 5.0 semester hours (ten 0.5 semester hour courses) of Phy Ed credit over their four academic years. Participation in intramurals, clubs, or intercollegiate athletics is required in each of their eight academic semesters. Proficiency is also required in both the physical fitness test (PFT) and aerobic fitness test (AFT). Athletic proficiency for graduation is demonstrated by meeting the
minimum standard of a 2.00 cumulative physical education average (PEA). PEA is a weighted 4.00 grading scale (50% PFT + 35% Phy Ed courses + 15% AFT).

e. To fulfill character development requirements, cadets must satisfactorily complete the following four programs administered by the Center for Character Development (CWC):

1° - Character 401: ACES (Academy Character Enrichment Seminar)
2° - Character 301: LIFT (Leaders in Flight Today)
3° - Character 201: R & R (Respect and Responsibility)
4° - Character 101 & 102: VECTOR Parts I & II
   (Vital Effective Character Through Observation and Reflection)

f. Transfer/validation credit. Cadets who attended another college or university or who validate courses may earn validation or transfer credit that is included in the total semester-hour count. If cadets leave the Academy prior to Lesson 9 of their first semester, transfer/validation credit will not appear on their USAFA transcripts. A cadet who is readmitted following disenrollment or resignation may be given transfer or validation credit for courses taken while away from USAFA. If the transfer or validation credit is for a course previously taken and failed at USAFA and subsequently repeated at another college or university, the transfer/validation credit should fill the course requirement on the grad check and the ‘F’ grade will be listed under "Other Courses Taken"; the ‘F’ grade continues to count in the cumulative GPA. Validation/transfer credit will not be accepted for courses already completed and passed at USAFA. Phy Ed courses can be transferred from other universities, particularly for cadets on semester exchange to foreign military academies and sister service academies. Regardless of the total number of Phy Ed courses transferred, a minimum of eight USAFA Phy Ed courses must be taken and counted toward graduation requirements.

1-6. INTERNATIONAL CADETS. Students from foreign countries are designated International Cadets. International Cadets for whom English is a second language are awarded validation credit for their native language. They must fulfill all other Academy graduation requirements to earn a Bachelor of Science degree; those International Cadets who do not fulfill all requirements before graduation are awarded a certificate of completion stating they attended the USAF Academy for four years. For details, refer to Faculty Operating Instruction 36-164, Policies and Procedures for Cadets Who Speak English as a Second Language.
CHAPTER 2
REGISTRATION

2-1. RESPONSIBILITY FOR REGISTRATION.

a. Cadet Responsibilities. The primary responsibility for completion of graduation requirements rests with the cadet. Each cadet is expected to plan a course of study and maintain satisfactory standards of scholarship and conduct. The faculty stands ready to help when called upon, but the initiative rests with the cadet. Cadets must meet with their academic advisors or Associate Air Officers Commanding for Academics (AAOCA) at least once each semester prior to the registration deadline for the following semester. In addition, cadets will take the following steps:

   (1) Deliver all annotated Academic Program Summaries (APSs) with course changes for the following semester to DFRC if after the registration deadline.

   (2) Verify the accuracy of each document returned from the Office of Student Academic Affairs following the processing of course change requests.

   (3) Ensure the latest copy of the APS reflects plans for meeting graduation requirements.

   (4) See their AAOCAs to declare academic majors. Cadets must declare a major no later than a week prior to the registration deadline during their third semester (fall of third-class year). However, some majors, Computer Science for example, should be declared before the end of the fourth-class year.

   (5) Submit a USAFA Form O-498, Request for Permission to Enroll in an Independent Study Course, when necessary (see para 2-10).

   (6) Comply with all registration changes, academic major declarations, and academic major change procedures and deadlines described in this handbook.

b. Advisor-in-Charge (AIC), Academic Advisor, and AAOCA responsibilities.

   (1) Fill out or review advising worksheet at initial meeting with each advisee at the beginning of each fall semester.

   (2) Hold cadets accountable for meeting deadlines established in this handbook. To ensure accomplishment of all necessary administrative requirements, advisors and AAOCAs must meet with their advisees at least once each semester prior to the registration deadline for the following semester.

   (3) Be available for cadet appointments concerning registration changes, academic program declarations, and academic program changes.
(4) Coordinate all advisee registration changes, academic program declarations, and academic program changes by completing the online Q2 registration process.

(5) Verify each advisee's program meets course prerequisite requirements and that waivers and department approvals have been obtained as required.

(6) Be responsible for accomplishing counseling, registration changes, or academic program changes with advisees directed by the Academic Review Committee (ARC).

(7) Initiate, at the beginning of the semester, an annotated APS to drop all overload courses for cadets who do not meet minimum GPA criteria for overloads.

(8) Make sure each advisee's academic program includes all requirements for graduation.

(9) Ensure cadets on academic probation are counseled at each progress report.

(10) Assist and counsel advisees preparing for ARC interviews.

(11) Provide mentoring and guidance towards achievement of the cadets’ personal and professional goals.

2-2. ACADEMIC COUNSELING AND ADVISING. The Dean of the Faculty has given DFR responsibility for administering the academic advising and counseling program. DFRC trains and educates the AAOCA and AICs for each academic program the Academy offers.

a. AAOCA. Each AAOCA provides general advice and counsel on academic programs to cadets of his/her squadron. Two AAOCAs serve as the academic advisors for cadets in one squadron who have not yet selected an academic major. AAOCAs mentor cadets in selecting an academic program that mirrors the cadets’ life goals and is supported by the cadets’ abilities. AAOCAs keep records on all advisees. A more detailed listing of the functions and responsibilities of AAOCAs is contained in the Mentoring and Advising Handbook.

b. Advisor-in-Charge (AIC). Each AIC is responsible for the advising of all cadets within the applicable academic program. The AIC may have a number of assistants (advisors) to help counsel cadets interested in that discipline; however, it is the AIC who makes all final decisions in administering the program. The AIC, in general, oversees the proper completion and timely submission of all inputs to the registration system. In this regard, the AIC serves as the single point of control for all paperwork and procedures concerning the program; DFRC will honor only the AIC’s signature or that of a designated alternate.
### Personal Data - Privacy Act of 1974

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SSAN:</th>
<th>Cum GPA: 3.05</th>
<th>Core GPA: 2.97</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Year: 2007</td>
<td>1st Major GPA: 3.23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squadron:</td>
<td>Aca Comp: 3272</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer 2003</th>
<th>Summer 2004</th>
<th>Fall 2004</th>
<th>Fall 2005</th>
<th>Fall 2006</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MiTag</td>
<td>MiTag</td>
<td>MiTag</td>
<td>MiTag</td>
<td>MiTag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220CG</td>
<td>260EF</td>
<td>444AC</td>
<td>444DE</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>MPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.700</td>
<td>2.700</td>
<td>2.35</td>
<td>2.35</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.886</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>15.50</td>
<td>15.50</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean's</td>
<td>Dean's</td>
<td>Dean's</td>
<td>Dean's</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MiTag</td>
<td>MiTag</td>
<td>MiTag</td>
<td>MiTag</td>
<td>MiTag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.700</td>
<td>2.700</td>
<td>2.700</td>
<td>2.700</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean's</td>
<td>Dean's</td>
<td>Dean's</td>
<td>Dean's</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DFRI - Q2i System Snapshot Date: 21 Jul 2005 22:47
Grad Check As Of: 7/21/2005 11:46:10 AM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major(s)</th>
<th>Minor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AstroEng</td>
<td>No Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Transfer Credit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>2003A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>2003A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>2003A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Validation Credit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>2003A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>2003A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Probation Start End
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>2003A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>2003A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Medical Status
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cadet:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CQ</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Advisor:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### AIC:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero/Engr 315</td>
<td>AeroEngr</td>
<td>3.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Systems</td>
<td>AeroEngr</td>
<td>3.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro 310</td>
<td>AeroEngr</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem Core</td>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>3.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem Core</td>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>3.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>CompSci</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 200</td>
<td>Econ</td>
<td>3.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EngR 100</td>
<td>EngR</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CivEng 210</td>
<td>CivEng</td>
<td>3.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEEng 220</td>
<td>EEEng</td>
<td>3.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BahSci 310</td>
<td>BahSci</td>
<td>3.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 202</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>3.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>3.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 215</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>3.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>3.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142/152</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>3.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EngMech 120</td>
<td>EngMech</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>3.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>3.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PolSci 211/311</td>
<td>PolSci</td>
<td>3.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 110</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 400</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>3.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>3.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>3.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>3.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Survival</td>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>3.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiv Sport Opt</td>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>3.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unarmed Combat 1</td>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>3.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unarmed Combat 2</td>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>3.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Team Sport Opt</td>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>3.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Elective</td>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>3.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Elective</td>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>3.48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Personal Data - Privacy Act of 1974
c. Maintenance of Cadet Academic Records. The AIC, advisor, or AAOCA keeps a current copy of cadets’ APs and other academic-related documents to include waivers, graduation checks, Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plans (USAFA Form 68, Figures 5-1a and b) and special information concerning cadets’ academic programs. Cadets should keep copies of all information related to their academic programs. Cadets’ official transcripts may be requested from DFRR. The most current APs are available from the CAMIS II Cadet Schedules application or from Q2. Records should be maintained for six months following the cadet’s graduation or departure. Advising folders can be purged and returned to DFR for reuse at that time.

2-3. PROGRAM PLANNING. During their first semester at the Academy, fourth-class cadets should begin planning their academic program. As an aid to cadets and their AAOCA s, DFRR will pre-register each cadet in all core courses the cadet must complete at the Academy. Cadets and AAOCA s must check APs for omissions and sequencing errors. Cadets may make changes to this initial schedule, provided they satisfy core sequencing policies.

a. Course Offerings. Course offerings are published annually in the USAF Academy Catalog, semi-annually in the Curriculum Handbook Supplement, and annually in this handbook.

b. Contact Hours. The two-day USAF Academy scheduling cycle limits the available number of periods (contact hours) to 14. Because some academic courses meet every day or require a double period for laboratory or seminar meetings, cadets should be careful to keep their programs within the 14-period limit each semester. Cadets should pay particular attention to flying programs that require additional periods. The number of contact hours for each course is shown in the course description section of this handbook beside the course identifier. For example, an entry "3(2)" indicates that a course has three-semester hours value and meets two contact hours over the two-day scheduling cycle.

c. Course Preparation. Academic study loads are based on the expectation that cadets prepare approximately 106 minutes outside of class for every 53 minutes in class. This translates to an expectation of 6-10 hours of study each weekend, full use of free periods, and focused study during Academic Call to Quarters.

d. Course Load. When planning course loads, cadets should attempt to balance their schedules as much as possible. The minimum course load for all cadets is five academic courses (must be a minimum of 15.5 semester hours). The exception to this is for cadets in wing leadership positions (see para 2-3d(4)).

(1) The minimum course load for fourth-class cadets in the fall semester is five academic courses (must be a minimum of 15.5 semester hours); fourth-class cadets cannot overload to six courses in the fall. The exceptions to this course loading are mandatory enrollees in the Academically At-Risk Program (see para 6-4); the course loads for their first two semesters are determined upon entry into the Academy. All cadets enrolled in the at-risk program carry four academic courses and Study Skills 101 during the fall semester.
(2) At-risk fourth-class cadets will be enrolled in five academic courses (must be a minimum of 15.5 semester hours) during the spring semester of the fourth-class year. In addition, these cadets will normally be granted an academic-plus-leave slot in the summer prior to their third-class year. The normal course load for all other fourth-class cadets in the spring semester is six academic courses. Fourth-class cadets cannot overload to seven courses.

(3) Third-class, second-class, and first-class cadets must take a minimum of five courses and a maximum of 7 academic courses, or 22 semester hours per semester. Cadets who are in good standing may exceed 22 semester hours if they have a minimum 3.25 cumulative or previous semester GPA. Waiver authority is ARC Chair approval.

(4) The minimum course load for the Wing Commander, Vice Wing Commander, the four Group Commanders, the Wing Honor Chair, the Deputy Wing Honor Chair, and the eight Group Honor Chairs is 12.5 semester hours.

(5) Any cadet placed on academic probation may be ARC-directed to drop a course or courses.

e. Normal Course Load Progression for Graduation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>SEMESTER</th>
<th>SEMESTER HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Divisional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Semester Hours: 141 147-148

2-4. CADET ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM (CAMIS). CAMIS II is the computer database USAFA personnel use to record cadets’ academic programs. Office of Student Academic Affairs staff produce and distribute CAMIS II products that cadets and advisors use for registration and monitoring progress toward graduation. Q2 is an administrative tool used to simplify numerous academic administrative functions. If Q2 and CAMIS II products conflict, CAMIS II products take precedence. Samples of the Q2 APS and the Academic Graduation Check are provided in Figures 2-1 and 2-2.
a. Academic Program Summary. Information found on the APS (Figure 2-1) includes transfer and validation credit, athletic squads, clubs, intramurals, total semester hours for each semester, total cumulative semester hours at the end of each semester, semester and cumulative GPA at the end of each semester, turnback status, academic probation information, and courses taken and planned. The following areas warrant further explanation:

   (1) "Academic Probation" indicates academic probation for mid-semester (Prog), end-of-semester (End), or end-of-summer term (End) and is a permanent entry for that semester or term.

   (2) The semester hour total listed below each semester’s courses reflects all completed graded courses, completed pass/fail courses, and transfer and validation semester hours’ credit.

   (3) Activity Codes: Following are the activity codes which appear on the APS. The prefix "V" indicates varsity. "J" indicates junior varsity. "I" indicates intramurals. "O" or "C" designate clubs. The suffix "M" indicates male, "F" indicates female and "C" indicates coed. The middle two letters indicate the activities listed in Figure 2-3.

b. Academic Graduation Check. The three major sections of the grad check (Figure 2-2) are Core Requirements, Major Requirements, and Other Courses Taken. Columns represent the following:

   (1) The “Requirement” column lists the Master Course File number and the course title.

   (2) The “Course” column lists the course filling the requirement.

   (3) The “GPA” column lists each GPA toward which that course counts.

   (4) The “Wvr” column indicates if that course was waived (Y) into that requirement.

   (5) The “Sem” column lists the semester in which the course was taken or is planned.

   (6) The "Grd" column lists the final grade, the mid-term grade, or no grade for a course not yet taken (*) or scheduled (--). A ‘T’ indicates transfer credit. A ‘V’ indicates validation credit.

   (7) The “Hrs” column lists the semester hours for the course filling that requirement.

c. Verification of Graduation Requirements.

   (1) Academic Requirements: During the fall semester, DFRC audits the core curriculum portion of each first-class cadet's graduation check to ensure all core requirements have been or will be met. Coordinate with DFRC if you make any changes to the cadet's program subsequent to this certification to ensure the graduation check remains valid.
(2) Verification of Military Graduation Requirements: Each fall semester, Commandant of Cadets personnel will audit and verify the military training curriculum portion of cadets’ graduation check to ensure all military training requirements have been or will be met. Advisors cannot make changes to a cadet's summer military training program.

(3) Verification of Athletic Graduation Requirements: Each semester, ADP will audit and verify the physical education curriculum portion of each cadet’s graduation check to ensure their physical education course requirements and their Physical Education Average (PEA) status fulfills graduation requirements.

d. Semester Titles. Semester and term titles on the APS and grad check print out as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Term</th>
<th>APS Title</th>
<th>AGC Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer Term 2008</td>
<td>Summer 2008</td>
<td>08A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester 2008</td>
<td>Fall 2008</td>
<td>08B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester 2009</td>
<td>Spring 2009</td>
<td>08C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Term 2009</td>
<td>Summer 2009</td>
<td>09A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2-5. REGISTRATION PERIODS. Four types of registration periods occur:

a. Special Semester Registration: Changes authorized anytime. Coordination by all affected departments is required. Changes authorized:

(1) Drop courses per course drop timetable (para 2-7d)

(2) First-class only: correct grad check discrepancies (department coordination required)

(3) Department-approved changes to lower/higher-level courses

(4) Academic Review Committee-directed changes

(5) Change of advisor and/or major

b. Late Registration: Registration changes for the next semester requested after that semester’s registration deadline (e.g., changes to spring requested in December). Obtain approval to add/drop classes from each affected department head by signature on the APS.

c. Future Semester On-Line Registration: Registration changes for future fall and spring semesters are accepted anytime in Q2. If past the registration deadline for that semester, late registration procedures apply (see para 2-5b). Department coordination is required during on-line registration for future semesters if the change violates course prereqs (para 7-4) or the course requires department approval as directed by the course description (Chapter 12).
d. Summer Registration: Summer registration occurs in the spring semester preceding the summer term. Details will be advertised by DFRC to cadets and advisors.

2-6. **CHANGES AFFECTING FUTURE SEMESTERS** (Q2i “On-Line” Registration). Schedule changes to future semesters can be made anytime before the registration deadline for that semester as advertised by DFRC. The registration deadline for the spring semester occurs in the October preceding it. The registration deadline for the fall semester occurs in the March preceding it. Advisors/AAOCAs can enter registration changes for future semesters through Q2i’s On-Line Registration System. Moving a core course outside its designated year requires an academic waiver approved by the Associate Dean for Student Academic Affairs (DFR).

a. Q2i On-Line Registration - Options:

   (1) Add Course (add course to future semester)

   (2) Move Course (move future course to a different semester)

   (3) Change Course (change semesters for two future courses)

   (4) Replace Course (replace future course with a new course)

   (5) Delete Course (delete course from future semester)

b. Q2i On-Line Registration – Rules of Engagement:

   (1) Only academic courses can be changed with Q2i (i.e. no Phy Ed and no Armnshp, except Armnshp 490).

   (2) Advisors can only change advisees’ courses.

   (3) AICs (Advisor In-Charge) can make changes to cadets within their major.

   (4) Schedules for the current semester must be changed by DFRC after coordination with affected departments per registration guidance. After the registration deadline for the upcoming semester, advisors will not be able to make on-line changes for that semester.

   (5) AICs must check and approve pending changes (manually check course prereqs).

   (6) Advisors verify changes were made (view new APS next day).

   (7) Only offered courses can be added in associated semesters.

   (8) Q2i should, but won’t always, generate warnings for underloads and overloads.
Figure 2-3
Activity Codes

Competitive
BY C BICYCLE CLUB
FO C FORENSICS
FP F FASTPITCH SOFTBALL
HB M HANDBALL
JU C JUDO
LX F LACROSSE
PI C PISTOL
RB M RUGBY
SB F SOFTBALL
SN C SKIING
VB M VOLLEYBALL

Intramural
AE C AEROBICS
BB C BASKETBALL
BO C BOWLING
BX M BOXING
CC C CROSS COUNTRY
FE C FOREIGN EXCHANGE
FF C FLAG FOOTBALL
FK C FLICKER BALL
MC C MOUNTAIN CYCLING
OT C OTHER
RB F RUGBY
RB M RUGBY
RC C RECONDITION
RQ C RACQUETBALL
SB C SOFTBALL
SO C SOCCER
TH C TEAM HANDBALL
TN C TENNIS
UF C ULTIMATE FRISBEE
VB C VOLLEYBALL
WAC WALLBALL
WDC WING DUTY
WP C WATER POLO
WT C WEIGHT TRAINING

Junior Varsity
BA M BASEBALL
BB F BASKETBALL
BB M BASKETBALL
CC F CROSS COUNTRY
CC M CROSS COUNTRY
CL F CHEER LEADER
CL M CHEER LEADER

Mission Support
AA C ARNOLD AIR SOCIETY
CH C CHORALE
DB C DRUM & BUGLE
FA C FALCON HANDLER
FO C FORENSICS
FV C EMER MED TECHS
FY C FLYING TEAM
HG C HONOR GUARD
LS C FIRST RESPONDERS
MA C MEDIA
PP C POLARIS
PT C SANHURST TEAM
SD C SABRE DRILL TEAM
SG C SOARING

Varsity
BA M BASEBALL
BB F BASKETBALL
BB M BASKETBALL
BS M BOXING
CC F CROSS COUNTRY
CC M CROSS COUNTRY
CL F CHEER LEADER
CL M CHEER LEADER
DV F DIVING
DV M DIVING
FB M FOOTBALL
FN F FENCING
FN M FENCING
GO M GOLF
GY F GYMNASICS
GY M GYMNASICS
IH M ICE HOCKEY
LX M LACROSSE
RI F RIFLE
RI M RIFLE
SO F SOCCER
SO M SOCCER
SW F SWIMMING
SW M SWIMMING

Recreational
AK C AIKIDO REC CLUB
AR C ARCHERY
BS C BIG BROTHERS/SISTERS
EC C PRIOR ENLIST. COUNCIL
EQ C EQUESTRIAN
FL C FITNESS/POWERLIFTING
HU C HUNTING
IS C ICE SKATING
JU C JUDO
KA C KARATE
KR C KARATE/TECHNICAL

WT C WAY OF LIFE
WL C WAY OF LIFE

KT C KARATE/TEAM
LP C LOS PADRINOS
ME C MODEL ENGINEERING
MT C MOUNTAINEERING
NJ C NINJITSU
PD C PAINTBALL
PR C PACIFIC RIM
RD C RODEO
RG C ROWING
SA C SCUBA
SN C SKIING
SQ C SQUASH
TS C TRAP/SKEET
WGC WARGAMING
WL C WAY OF LIFE

21
(9) Advisors should ensure courses can schedule (14 hours contact time maximum).

(10) Advisors should ensure cadets meet all graduation requirements (core and major).

c. Registration changes after the registration deadline must be IAW paragraph 2-5b.

2-7. CHANGES AFFECTING CURRENT SEMESTER. We classify any changes affecting the present semester as current semester changes. Cadets must attend the courses printed on their academic schedules until they receive a new schedule via the CAMIS webpage. Instructors are required to mark absent any cadet who does not attend class, and is still on their roster. The cadet will drop off the instructor roster at the effective time that their schedules are changed. An instructor may allow a cadet to attend class (cadet is attempting to add) during the cadet's free period until he/she receives the schedule change.

a. Checklist for Changes to Current Semester. (all changes attempted after the normal registration period require appropriate department head coordination; course drops must meet the deadlines listed in the course drop timeline).

(1) Cadet and advisor/AOCA work out desired changes, checking:

   (a) Course offering check (are courses taught in semesters desired?)

   (b) Core courses sequencing check

   (c) Academic program courses check (are all required courses scheduled?)

   (d) Prerequisite check

   (e) Underload/overload check

   (f) Contact hour check (are 14 or less contact hours scheduled per semester?)

   (g) Duplicate course check (are any courses scheduled more than once?)

(2) Cadet and advisor/AOCA annotate a current APS with desired changes.

(3) For current semester changes, the APS must be coordinated by the following:

   (a) Cadet, advisor/AOCA, and AIC (if the cadet has declared an academic major)

   (b) Department Head for each course that is added or dropped

   (c) Coordination with the following agencies, if affected by changes:
b. Directed Changes.

(1) DFRR may change a cadet's schedule to correct errors or to balance course load.

(2) DFRC may make changes to implement decisions resulting from the Academic Review Committee process. If any of these changes requires a cadet to drop or add a course, DFRC will sign the annotated APS as the initiating authority or may ask the advisor/AAOCA to sign the change request as the initiating authority.

(3) Cadets will drop necessary courses or initiate a waiver during Lesson 1 to comply with the overload policy for cadets whose grade point averages at the beginning of a semester are insufficient to carry their desired enrollment (see overload policy, para 2-3d and Definition of Terms).

c. Adding a Course. To add a course after Lesson 1 of the current semester, the cadet and Advisor/AAOCA must coordinate with DFRC and submit an APS signed by the Department Head of the class being added. After Lesson 3, no courses can be added without Department Head coordination and Vice Dean approval, coordinated through DFR.

d. Dropping a Course. A cadet may drop an academic program, elective, or core course during the semester with DFRC approval if not dropping below five academic courses and 15.5 semester hours. Cadets wishing to drop Armnshp 251, 461, 472, or 473 must coordinate with the Soaring Program Manager (3-9320). Approval to drop a course is subject to the timeline shown in Figure 2-4 and dependent upon ability to retake the course within proper sequencing guidelines.

2-8. CHANGING AN ACADEMIC PROGRAM SUMMARY. Make changes to a cadet's program by annotating required changes in RED INK on a current copy of the cadet's APS.

a. Ensure you use the most current APS available.

b. To drop courses, circle them (don't line out courses; this indicates no change to DFR personnel). If the course is circled in error, line through the circle and the class will not be dropped.

c. To add courses, write them in under the appropriate semester.

d. To change advisors, include new advisor's Social Security Account Number (SSAN).
e. To declare or change an academic program, annotate above the advisor's name.

f. Changes made to the 7th or 8th semester of a first-class cadet must include the graduation check to allow DFRC to verify graduation requirement will be met.

**Figure 2-4**

**COURSE DROP TIMELINE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESSON</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M1 - T8</td>
<td>Course will not appear in mid-semester progress report or on official transcript. Cadets must have AAOCA/Advisor and AIC (if applicable) coordination for their intended drops along with approval by all affected department heads. (Coordination will be via signature on current APS submitted for change; approval authority is DFR.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9 - T20</td>
<td>Drops will be allowed only in extraordinary circumstances (extended hospitalization, extended emergency leave, or extenuating occurrences). Extraordinary circumstances do not include a cadet's academically deficient performance in a course. These drops are limited and must have waiver approval via USAFA Form 69 (see Figure 2-4) approved by DFV. If drop is approved, a &quot;W&quot; will appear on the official transcript.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M21-T30</td>
<td>A grade will appear on the mid-semester progress report. Cadets academically deficient as a result of this grade will be placed on academic probation and will not be eligible to come off until the end of the semester. Drop requests must be submitted via an APS coordinated through the Course Director, AIC and AAOCA/Advisor. If drop is approved, a &quot;WP&quot; or &quot;WF&quot; will appear on the official transcript. DFR is the final approval authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M31-Finals</td>
<td>No drops will be allowed except in extraordinary circumstances (extended hospitalization, extended emergency leave, or extenuating occurrences approved by DFV). Extraordinary circumstances do not include cadet's academically deficient performance in a course and do not apply to cadets changing their academic programs, even if the course they wish to drop is not required in the cadet's new program. These drops will not be approved solely to remove a deficient grade in the course and must have waiver approval via USAFA Form 69 (see Figure 2-4) approved by DFV. Drops approved in this time period will be reflected on official transcript as &quot;WP&quot; or &quot;WF.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
1. The cadet hand-carries completed APS and any required waivers to DFRC. The academic advisor or AAOCA keeps one copy of the annotated APS.

2. If the requested change does not create a graduation check failure, the requesting cadet receives a new schedule via the CAMIS webpage. If the change creates a graduation check failure or if other errors are detected, DFRC sends the annotated APS to the cadet’s advisor for review/comment. Cadets must attend all courses until receipt of a new schedule via the CAMIS webpage.
2-9. **WAIVERS.** Use USAFA Form 69, Request for Academic Waiver (see Figure 2-5).

   a. When cadets request substitute courses for core or academic program requirements, their
      advisors must list the specific line numbers of the requirements as listed in the Graduation
      Requirements Master File (found on cadets’ Grad Checks or in the *Master Course File*).
      Advisors must also list the term (e.g., 08A is Summer 2008, 08B is Fall 2008; 08C is Spring
      2009) in which the substitutes will be taken.

   b. When a cadet requests a change to the approved core sequencing found in Chapter 7, the
      cadet must obtain the signature of the department head of the course delayed.

   c. An APS and Grad Check must be submitted with the USAFA Form 69.

   d. The advisor completes the appropriate portions of the form and signs it. The AIC initials
      approval of the form and submits it to the appropriate department head for signature. The
      form is taken to DFRC, who ensures the form has been completed correctly and processes the
      form through the final approval authority. DFRC returns disapproved waivers to advisors.

   e. Final approval authorities for most waivers are as follows:

      **FINAL WAIVER APPROVAL AUTHORITY**

      | TYPE OF WAIVER                     | WAIVER APPROVAL AUTHORITY              |
      |-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
      | Core courses                      |                                        |
      | Substitute                        | Academy Board                          |
      | Final exam or final report        | Vice Dean                               |
      | Prerequisites                     | Appropriate Department Head             |
      | Delay of core course              | Appropriate Department Head             |
      | Waiver of foreign language requirement | DFF Department Head                    |
      | Non-core courses                  |                                        |
      | Prerequisite                      | Appropriate Department Head             |
      | Final exam or final report        | Vice Dean                               |
      | *Academic Load*                   |                                        |
      | Minimum course load               | Academy Board                           |
      | ARC-directed load                 | Academic Review Committee               |
      | 7 courses while on academic probation | Academic Review Committee               |
      | Course drop timeline (Figure 2-4) | DFR, DFV and DF                         |
      | Substitutes for major’s requirements | Appropriate Department Head             |
      | Minimum graduation requirements   | Academy Board                           |

2-10. **INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSES.** Cadets can be enrolled in independent study
      courses for future semesters on-line through Q2. A USAFA Form O-498, Request Permission to
      Enroll in an Independent Study Course (Figure 2-7), should be submitted to DFRR by lesson 5
      of the semester with the independent study. Fourth- and third-class cadets will not be allowed to
      enroll in an independent study course. 499 is a 3 semester hour course; 499A is a 2 semester
      hour course; 499B is a 1.5-semester hour course; 499C is a 1.0-semester hour course.
a. Title of Independent Study Courses. The title of an independent study course, submitted on the USAFA Form O-498, should be short and succinct. Limit the title to 30 characters, since the title or its abbreviation will appear on the cadet's official transcript. Except in special circumstances, which the requestor should explain, the title should be different from any assigned to other cadets. No cadet may take an independent study course during the summer term without permission of the Vice Dean of the Faculty, coordinated through DFR.

b. Limit of Independent Study Courses Taken. You may apply a maximum of six semester hours of independent study to academic graduation requirements. A cadet may take only three semester hours of independent study in any semester.

2-11. SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES. Special Topics Courses (495s) must be identified at least one semester in advance to DFR. Notification should include a course description, section size, enrollment restrictions, prereqs/coreqs, and a list of students to enroll if already selected. Unless approved by the Curriculum Committee, special topics courses are 3.0 semester hours and one contact hour. Special topics courses will be listed in the Curriculum Supplement published the semester before the course is taught. Each academic discipline can offer one 495 special topics course a semester. In addition, Department Heads should clearly indicate if third-class cadets will be allowed to enroll in the course. Fourth-class cadets cannot enroll in special topics courses without DFV approval, coordinated through DFR.

2-12. AUDITING.

a. Upper-class cadets may audit a non-core course if they have at least a 2.60 cumulative GPA. An audited course will not count toward the minimum course load, but does factor into maximum course load limitations. Cadets must fulfill the 3.25 GPA requirement if they exceed their maximum course loads by adding a course for audit.

b. A cadet must have the approval of the appropriate department head to audit a course. The department head or the instructor has the option of refusing an audit request.

c. A cadet may not take a course for credit at any time after receiving formal approval to audit the class and after attending one period in an audit status.

d. Class attendance will be optional for an audited course.

e. The auditor need only do minimum prep for the audited course. An auditor will not participate in graded exercises or assignments. If an instructor feels an auditor is detracting from the classroom, the instructor may direct the cadet to withdraw from the course.

f. Cadets may only request permission to audit a course after receiving their class schedules. A cadet’s class schedule will not be rearranged to allow the cadet to audit a course.

g. Cadets will submit the request letters IAW Figure 2-6. Upon completing the request letters, cadets return them to DFRR for processing. The audited course will not appear on the
cadet's transcript.

**Figure 2-5**

ACADEMIC WAIVER REQUEST  
USAFA Form 69

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CADET NAME (Last, First, MI)</th>
<th>CLASS YEAR</th>
<th>SSN</th>
<th>SQUADRON</th>
<th>MAJOR</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O'Neal Shaquille</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>987-65-4321</td>
<td>CS-1</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>20020103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

X 1. REASON FOR ACADEMIC WAIVER

- Substitute Law 360 taken in semester 01B for graduation requirement Oct (Master file line number M55LB ) in English major
- Delete requirement for major
- Delete prerequisite of for
- Substitute for as prerequisite for
- Allow concurrent enrollment in and
- Delay until semester of class year
- Underload to course units
- OTHER (Specify)

2. ACADEMIC ADVISOR'S JUSTIFICATION

Law 360 is term-taught with the Law and English Departments. It's an in-depth study of literary works that deals with Law. This course should be counted towards an English Option

SIGNATURE ________________________ DEPT __________ DATE 1/6/02

3. COMMENTS/COORDINATION (Reference Curriculum Handbook)

DEPARTMENT HEAD: X APPROVE

SIGNATURE ________________________ DEPT __________ DATE 1/6/02

DFR: X APPROVE

SIGNATURE ________________________ DEPT __________ DATE 1/6/02

ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN: X APPROVE

SIGNATURE ________________________ DATE

DEAN VICE DEAN OF FACULTY: X APPROVE

SIGNATURE ________________________ DATE

ACADEMY BOARD: X APPROVE

SIGNATURE ________________________ DATE

USAFA FORM 69, 20010601 (EF-V1) PREVIOUS EDITION IS OBSOLETE
Figure 2-6
REQUEST TO AUDIT ACADEMIC COURSE FORM LETTER

MEMORANDUM FOR DFRR

FROM: C2C JOHN B. CLARENCE

SUBJECT: Request to Audit Academic Course

1. Request I be permitted to audit _____ in section ___ the fall/spring semester 20_.

2. My cumulative GPA is ______. My latest semester GPA is ______. My graded academic course-load is ______ semester hours.

3. I have a free period at the time I desire to audit this course.

4. This course is not a core or major’s requirement.

5. I have not previously audited or taken this course for credit, and I understand that I will not be permitted to take this course for credit at any time after I have attended one period in an audit status, even though I may drop the audited course later during this semester.

(signature)
JOHN B. CLARENCE, Cadet USAFA

SCOTT J. TYLER, Capt, USAF concur/nonconcur
Advisor, DFCE

RAYMOND CANSELLA, Maj, USAF concur/nonconcur
AIC, DFCE

DIEMER W. AUBREY, Lt Col, USAF concur/nonconcur
Instructor of _____

MELISSA T. WALDEN, Col, USAF concur/nonconcur
Professor and Head (or authorized signature)
REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO ENROLL IN AN INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSE
USAFA Form O-498

AUTHORITY: 10 USC 9331.
PRINCIPAL PURPOSE: To obtain permission of instructor, advisor, and department head for enrollment in an independent study course.
Becomes a part of Master Cadet Personnel Record available to USAF Academy instructors, counselors, advisors, and the Registrar’s staff. SSN is used for identification purposes.
ROUTINE USE: None.
DISCLOSURE IS VOLUNTARY: However, if information is not provided, cadet may not enroll in independent study course.

CADET NAME (Last, First, Middle)  SSN  CLASS  SQUADRON

DISCIPLINE OF REQUESTED INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSE  SEMESTER  YEAR
FALL
SPRING

LIST COURSES COMPLETED/PRESENTLY ENROLLED IN THAT ARE RELATED TO PROPOSED TOPIC

I have checked the Curriculum Handbook to confirm that there is such a course offering and that I have met all course requirements.
CADET SIGNATURE  DATE

This form must be submitted to HQ USAFA/DFR prior to Lesson T1 of the affected semester. The title should be short and succinct; it or an abbreviation of it will appear on the cadet’s official USAFA transcript. It must be typed or clearly printed. Except in special circumstances, which should be briefly explained, the title should be different from any assigned to other cadets.

I agree to instruct the above named cadet in a tutorial independent study course with the following title:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINE 1</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT REQUIRED TO ADMINISTER THIS COURSE (If none, please indicate)

In accordance with USAFA Curriculum Handbook, ________ semester hours will be awarded upon successful completion of this course.

INSTRUCTOR SIGNATURE  DEPARTMENT  PHONE NUMBER

I concur.

ADVISOR SIGNATURE  MAJOR  PHONE NUMBER

Permission granted.

DEPARTMENT HEAD SIGNATURE (Department offering course)  DEPARTMENT

USAFA FORM O-498, 19940501 (EF-V1) (HQ USAFA/DFR)  PREVIOUS EDITION IS OBSOLETE
CHAPTER 3
SCHEDULING

3-1. **THE ACADEMIC WEEK.** The academic week in the fall and spring semesters generally consists of five days with seven 53-minute periods each. For scheduling purposes, we designate alternate weekdays as "M" and "T" days during each semester. Each two-day block (one "M" day and one "T" day) is a complete lesson. An example of a cadet's schedule, which is obtained via the CAMIS webpage, is located at Figure 3-1.

3-2. **ACADEMIC COURSE SCHEDULING.** DFRR has Preliminary Course Offering Information (PCOI) meetings each semester with department representatives, and the master course offering schedule is developed using course offering data, department inputs, and cadet registration information. Departments maintain accurate data on the current Master Course File listing. Each department scheduling coordinator will provide updated course file data (e.g., type of sectioning, whether or not course will be giving final exams) to DFRR upon request.

3-3. **CADET EXCUSAL FROM ACADEMIC TIME.** Department heads may excuse cadets from a class taught by their departments to visit specific places or agencies in the cadet duty area to perform academic research or work related to specific academic courses. When the department desires to sponsor an event which will use other than the departmentally scheduled academic time or will require cadets to depart the cadet area, the department must submit an electronic Scheduling Committee Action USAFA Form 17 request in CAMIS through their department representative at least two weeks prior to the event. You can find additional information concerning excusal and compensatory time in USAFA Instruction 36-2014.

3-4. **FINAL EXAMINATIONS.** The Academy Board specifies the end-of-semester final examination period. DFRR schedules end-of-semester final examination times and places for all courses that indicate a final examination requirement, as shown in this handbook and in the Master Course File. Final examination periods will not be used for cadets to brief findings on course projects. Final examination periods must be used solely for written final examinations. A portion of Foreign Language final exams may include an oral proficiency evaluation. A final examination must be at least two hours in length and account for at least 25% of the course grade. Requests for changes to an individual cadet's final examination schedule must be submitted to DFRR for approval before the published deadline advertised each semester using the on-line change process in CAMIS. English-as-a-Second Language (ESL) cadets eligible for extra time in final examinations must coordinate with individual instructors. If the extra time given requires rearranging other finals, the cadet must contact DFRR for rescheduling (see FOI 36-164, Policies and Procedures for Cadets Who Speak English as a Second Language).

3-5. **THE SUMMER.** During the fall semester, DFRC will publish a list of the upcoming summer academic course offerings. These courses can be found on the DFR website. Summer Programs (Para 6-8) provides further information regarding summer programs.
Figure 3-1
Cadet Academic Schedule

A cadet's academic schedule reflects 'M' day and 'T' day information. The common unscheduled course is PDP XXX. This is the cadet's Professional Military Education program designator. The academic periods are (from the Air Force Academy Cadet Wing Schedule of Calls):

0750-1623 ACADEMIC TIME
0750-0843 1ST PERIOD ACADEMICS
0805-0920 PHY ED PERIOD
0850-0943 2ND PERIOD ACADEMICS
0950-1043 3RD PERIOD ACADEMICS
1005-1120 PHY ED PERIOD
1050-1143 4TH PERIOD ACADEMICS
1150-1320 NOON MEAL / MILITARY TRAINING / PERSONAL TIME
1330-1423 5TH PERIOD ACADEMICS
1345-1500 PHY ED PERIOD
1430-1523 6TH PERIOD ACADEMICS
1530-1623 7TH PERIOD ACADEMICS

"COURSE" - course name and number. Phy Ed is taught in 8 lesson blocks. Armntshp is taught in 10-lesson blocks. For exact start and end lesson, please reference paragraph 3-6. Armntshp and Phy Ed courses have a suffix of A - H. Other suffixes: "H" for honors, "Y" for idea section, "Z" for experimental, "FR" is a section of 4°s, "SO" is a section of upperclassmen, and "S" for scholars.

"Section" - when the course is scheduled and which section. The suffix denotes the section when multiple sections are scheduled during the same period.

"Room" - classroom where the course meets

"Instructor" - instructor for that section

Cadet's Name (Aca Yr/Tr: 2008 Spring) Major: GenEngr Advisor: Maj Bobby Petrino

| Course   | Section | M1 | M2 | M3 | M4 | M5 | M6 | M7 | T1 | T2 | T3 | T4 | T5 | T6 | T7 | Room | Instructor       |
|----------|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----------------|
| Physics  | 315     | B  | *  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | 2B17 | Lt Col Rick Pitino |
| MechEngr | 492Z    | A  | *  | *  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | 2L6  | Maj Mitch Barnhart |
| PhyEd    | 486F    | A  | *  | *  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | 00000|                 |
| AeroEngr | 457     | A  |    |    | *  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | AL114| LtCol David E. Bossert |
| Engr 311 | B       |    |    |    |    | *  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | 4J12 | Lt Orlando Smith |
| Physics  | 310     | A  |    |    |    | *  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | 2B11 | LtCol J. Ed Wilks   |
| PhyEd    | 484G    | A  |    | *  | *  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | 00000|                 |
| PDP 401  | A       |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | 00000|                 |
3-6. COURSES WITH UNUSUAL SCHEDULES.

a. Armnshp 251/472. Armnshp 251 (Basic Soaring) and Armnshp 472 (Soaring Instructor) are taught in ten-lesson blocks overscheduled with Phy Ed and require three consecutive contact hours.

b. Pseudo Courses. Phy Ed 8xx and 9xx are pseudo courses scheduled for 5th, 6th, and/or 7th period. Athletes are enrolled in these courses to block out practice time. Ext Prog 7XX is a pseudo course that blocks out one academic period for scheduling purposes.

c. Eight/Ten Lesson Block Courses. Courses that meet for 8- or 10-lesson blocks (Armnshp and Phy Ed) are identified with the following suffix (see table below):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A Block: Lessons M1 – T10</th>
<th>E Block: Lessons M1 – T10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Block: Lessons M11 – T20</td>
<td>F Block: Lessons M11 – T20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Block: Lessons M21 – T30</td>
<td>G Block: Lessons M21 – T30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D Block: Lessons M31 – T40</td>
<td>H Block: Lessons M31 – T40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHEDULE</th>
<th>PHY ED</th>
<th>AIRMANSHP (JUMP/SOAR)</th>
<th>STUDY SKILLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A (M1-T10)</td>
<td>M1-T8</td>
<td>M1-T10</td>
<td>M1-T20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PFT M10/T10 &amp; T11/M12</td>
<td>PFT T11/M12</td>
<td><strong>PFT T30/M31</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFT T12/M13</td>
<td>AFT T12/M13</td>
<td><strong>AFT T31/M32</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B (M11-T20)</td>
<td>M14-T21</td>
<td>M11-T20</td>
<td>M21-T40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PFT M10/T10</td>
<td>AFT M10/T10</td>
<td><strong>PFT T30/M30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*AFT T31/M32</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C (M21-T30)</td>
<td>M22-T29</td>
<td>M22-T31</td>
<td>M21-T40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PFT T30/M31</td>
<td>PFT T11/M12</td>
<td><strong>PFT T30/M31</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFT T31/M32</td>
<td>AFT T12/M13</td>
<td><strong>PFT M31/T31</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D (M31-T40)</td>
<td>M33-T40</td>
<td>M31-T40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AFT M9/T9</td>
<td><strong>AFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PFT M10-T11</td>
<td><strong>PFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AF-PFT M21/T21</td>
<td><strong>PFT M31/T31</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E (M1-T10)</td>
<td>M1-T8</td>
<td>M1-T10</td>
<td>M1-T20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFT M9/T9</td>
<td>PFT M11/T11</td>
<td><strong>AFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PFT M10-T11</td>
<td>AFT M30/T30</td>
<td><strong>AFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AF-PFT M21/T21</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PFT M31/T31</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F (M11-T20)</td>
<td>M13-T20</td>
<td>M11-T20</td>
<td>M21-T40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1* AF-PFT M21/T21</td>
<td>AFT M9/T9</td>
<td><strong>AFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PFT M10/T10</td>
<td><strong>AFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AF-PFT M21/T21</td>
<td><strong>PFT M31/T31</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G (M21-T30)</td>
<td>M22-T29</td>
<td>M21-T30</td>
<td>M21-T40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AFT M30/T30</td>
<td>AFT M9/T9</td>
<td><strong>AFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PFT M31/T31</td>
<td>PFT M10-T11</td>
<td><strong>AFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1* AF-PFT M32/T32</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AFT M31/T31</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H (M31-T40)</td>
<td>M33-T40</td>
<td>M31-T40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AFT M9/T9</td>
<td><strong>AFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PFT M10-T11</td>
<td><strong>AFT M30/T30</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AF-PFT M21/T21</td>
<td><strong>PFT M31/T31</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d. Twenty Lesson Block Courses. Reading Skills 103/103X and Reading Skills 201/201X meet for 20 lessons. The suffix identifies which 20 lessons the cadet will attend.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesson M1-T20</th>
<th>Lesson M21-T40</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read Skls 103, Read Skls 201</td>
<td>Read Skls 103X, Read Skls 201X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

e. "Idea" Program. The Idea Program is a program that places cadets who are in one section of one course together in a section of another course that relates material learned in both courses. The course material taught, the GRs given and syllabi used are identical to those used in the parent courses. The course is identified on a cadet's schedule by a Y suffix.

f. Experimental Courses. Experimental courses are courses testing new instructional material. They are identified on the cadet’s schedule by a "Z" suffix.

g. Study Skills 101 (Strategies for Academic Success). A two semester hour course administered by Student Academic Services (DFRL) in the fall for fourth-class cadets identified as "academically at-risk." Other cadets are welcome to take this course. If volunteering for this course, cadets will be registered for Study Skls 101Y.

h. Study Skills 102: A one semester hour condensed version of the Study Skills 101 course. It is offered once in the spring and once in the fall after mid-semester grades are released.

i. Reading Skills 103/103X. Reading Enhancement for First-Year Cadets. A two semester hour, half-semester reading skills course tailored for fourth-class cadets. When registering for this course, please specify preference for taking course during first-half (e.g., Read Skls 103) or second-half of semester (e.g., Read Skls 103X).

j. Reading Skills 201/201X: Reading Enhancement. A two semester hour, half-semester reading skills course. When registering for this course, specify preference for taking course during first-half (e.g., Read Skls 201) or second-half of semester (e.g., Read Skls 201X). If you received credit for Read Skls 103, you may NOT enroll in Read Skls 201/201X.

k. Double-Period Courses. Only valid laboratory courses may be double-period courses. Valid double-period academic core courses with three semester hours credit may include up to 10 syllabus-specified laboratory periods in a given semester. Other lessons must end at 53 minutes. 100-level foreign language courses are exempt from this policy and therefore may include up to 40 laboratory periods per semester. Non-core double-period courses are not affected by this policy and may include up to 40 laboratory periods per semester.

l. Excusal Codes. Intramural excusal codes and intercollegiate excusal codes help schedulers block out the appropriate time in cadets’ schedules for participation in the appropriate athletic activities. The most common codes block out two cadet groups for intramurals during either period M7 (Ext Prog 917) or T7 (Ext Prog 927) or intercollegiate practice time M afternoon (Phy Ed 815 or Phy Ed 915) or T afternoon (Phy Ed 825 or Phy Ed 925).
3-7. **MINIMUM ENROLLMENT SIZE FOR MAJORS AND CLASSES.** At least 12 graduates per major are expected to graduate yearly. If the number of graduates in a major falls below 12 yearly for two successive years, the major is placed on a warning list. After three more successive years with an average of less than 12 graduates in the major, the major will be eliminated from the curriculum unless the Dean of the Faculty approves an academic waiver. Minimum enrollment for any course, excluding independent study courses, is six cadets. No course will be taught with fewer than six cadets without a waiver from the Vice Dean.
CHAPTER 4
GRADING

4-1. GRADES AND QUALITY POINTS. A cadet's performance in any graded course of instruction is officially reported to Student Academic Affairs at mid-semester and end-of-semester or summer term as one of the following grades: A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D, F, WP, WF, and I (discussed in special grades). Deficient grades include C-, D, and F. At mid-term, grades reported in courses ending before or at mid-term are final grades. Following is a list of grades, their quality points (QP), and course quality points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADE</th>
<th>QUALITY POINTS (QPs)</th>
<th>COURSE QPs (3 Sem Hrs)</th>
<th>COURSE QPs (0.5 Sem Hrs)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>1.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4-2. GRADES. Final grades are awarded at the end of the semester and are reflected on each cadet's official transcript. Mid-term grades are awarded after lesson T20 but are not recorded on a transcript. Departments must ensure mid-term grades are worth 25% or more of courses' final grades. For students enrolled in summer academics and summer training programs, permanent grades are finalized in August. During all final grading cycles, semester and cumulative Grade Point Averages (GPA), Military Performance Averages (MPA), and Physical Education Averages (PEA) are recomputed and appear on each cadet's personal grade report.

4-3. DEPARTED CADET GRADE ASSIGNMENTS. Periodically, between final grading cycles, cadets permanently depart the Academy. Upon their departure, the Office for Student Academic Affairs requests final grade assignments from each department in which the cadet was enrolled by issuing a "Drop/Add Authorization Sheet" to the department. These Drop/Add sheets should be returned with a final grade assignment to DFRR within three working days. Types of grades that may be awarded are addressed in Special Grades (para 4-6). Failure to promptly return departed cadets' grades will result in an administrative hold on departed cadets’ USAFA transcripts.

4-4. GRADE CHANGES. Grade changes should be sent to DFRR as expeditiously as possible so that products can be updated. Because grade change letters are microfilmed, all grade changes accomplished IAW USAFA Instruction 36-3504, Assigning and Processing Formal
Grades, should be signed by the appropriate department head and be in the following format:

a. Department:
b. Course:
c. Semester/Term:
d. Prog Grade or Final Grade
e. Cadet:
f. SSAN:
g. Class Year:
h. Squadron:
i. Change Grade from _____ to _______
j. Rationale:

4-5. ACADEMIC APPELLATE PROCEDURE. A cadet may appeal a grade or other academic issue directly to the instructor and course director. If the matter is not resolved satisfactorily to the cadet, the cadet may appeal in writing to the department head concerned, stating specific objections. Under USAFA Instruction 36-3504, Assignment and Processing of Formal Grades, department heads maintain ultimate responsibility for assignment of and changes to letter grades. Normally, the department head’s decision is final. In appropriate cases, the Dean of the Faculty may request the appropriate Division Chair review the appeal case for overall fairness, consistency, and appropriateness, and make recommendations to the Dean of the Faculty for final resolution.

4-6. SPECIAL GRADES. The cadet’s official transcript, mid-semester grade report, or the end-of-semester grade report may contain the following notations: P (passing), N (no grade, continuing with no penalty), W (withdrawn), WP (withdrawn passing), WF (withdrawn failing), IC (incomplete controllable—a grade indicating questionable status in a course), and IU (incomplete uncontrollable). These grades carry no quality points and are not used in computing any GPA.

a. A "P" grade is awarded when a cadet is satisfactorily performing or has satisfactorily completed a non-graded course (e.g., Armnshp 251).

b. An "N" grade is a temporary computer code indicating a course has not yet been completed. "N" grades may not be awarded as final grades in a course.

c. A "W" grade is awarded when a cadet withdraws from a course between Lesson M9 and Lesson T20. If a cadet drops a full-semester course after T20, the department concerned awards the cadet a "WP" or "WF" grade, as appropriate. The academic department has three working days from the time of notification that the cadet has withdrawn from the course to forward the awarded grade to DFRR. If the cadet completed the course requirements before the end of the semester (e.g., a course that has no final exam), the department will submit a final grade to DFRR.

d. An "I" grade is a temporary grade given at the end of the semester, or a penalty grade given at a progress report. "I" grades indicate a cadet's questionable status in a course. "I"
grades may be awarded in graded courses as well as in pass/fail courses. They may be "uncontrollable" or "controllable" incomplete grades. All "I" grades will be reported to DFRR by the suspense date outlined in the DFR "I" grade letter published at the beginning of each grading cycle. The department awarding the "I" grade sets the suspense for the cadet to clear the grade; however, DFRR closely monitors the cadet's progress toward clearing the incomplete. When "I" grades are cleared and all course work is completed, a permanent grade will be assigned. DFRR must be notified immediately of the grade change so that all products associated with a grade change (i.e., transcripts, APSs, GPAs, Honor Lists) can be updated. If a cadet is outprocessing, "I" grades must be resolved prior to departure.

(1) Uncontrollable "I" grades indicate that work has not been completed for causes outside the control of the cadet, such as medical incapacity or emergency.

(a) Mid-semester: Uncontrollable incomplete work for full-semester courses at the mid-semester report will be awarded an "IU" grade.

(b) End-of-Semester: Uncontrollable incomplete work will be monitored by the department awarding the "IU" grade and will be completed at the earliest opportunity. The cadet is not placed on restriction or academic probation solely for this "IU" grade. An uncontrollable incomplete grade can be carried for a maximum of one year, but must be resolved before graduation.

(2) Controllable "I" grades indicate the cadet was responsible for failure to complete an assignment. Controllable causes include cadet's failure to complete an assignment considered to be important for evaluating course work.

(a) Mid-semester: Controllable "I" grade indicates that for reasons within the control of the cadet, work has not been completed. Cadets in this situation will be placed on academic probation for the next grading period.

(b) End-of-Semester: Cadets earning controllable incomplete grades will be restricted to USAFA through finals (affects cadets earning "IC" grades in courses with no final exam). If incomplete work is completed by the end of finals, a grade will be awarded and the cadet will not be placed on academic probation solely due to the "IC" grade. If incomplete work is not completed by the end of finals, the department issuing the "IC" may assign a final letter grade IAW USAFA Instruction 36-166, Assignment and Processing of Formal Grades, or allow the cadet to carry the incomplete into the next semester. It is highly encouraged that departments issue a final fall semester grade for all first-class cadets before lesson 3 of the spring semester. First-class cadets may need to add or retake a course to meet graduation requirements. Any cadet with an outstanding controllable incomplete grade at the end of a semester will be placed on academic probation and will be subject to academic disenrollment.

e. Grade assignments for 10-lesson block pass/fail courses. The following provides guidelines for assignment of grades to cadets who are disenrolled from Airmanship or other
ten-lesson block pass/fail courses. If the cadet withdraws from a course before the completion of all course requirements, the following criteria will be used in assignment of pass/fail grades:

1. If the cadet completed 5 or fewer of the 10 required lessons, assign a "W."

2. If the cadet completed at least 6 but less than 10 of the required lessons, assign either a "WP" or a "WF."

3. If the cadet completed 10 out of 10 lessons, assign either a passing "P" or failing "F."

4-7. TRANSFER AND VALIDATION CREDIT. No quality points are awarded for transfer or validation credit. All transfer and validation credits may be applied toward graduation requirements, provided that the cadet completes a minimum of 132 semester hours in residence at USAFA. DFR enters transfer/validation credit into a cadet’s record after being informed, in writing, by the academic department/agency responsible for the applicable course.

4-8. GRADE POINT AVERAGE. A cadet's semester and cumulative GPAs are determined by dividing the total quality points earned in all graded courses by the total semester hours attempted. DFRR publishes semester and cumulative GPAs to the nearest .01 for each mid-semester and end-of-semester grade report. When a cadet repeats a course, the GPA is recomputed as follows:

   a. The cumulative GPA is adjusted with the previous grade being replaced by the most recent grade. Up to 12 semester hours may be replaced in the cumulative GPA in this manner, but all grades will remain on the transcript. If a cadet repeats more than 12 semester hours of courses, the grades for all additional courses repeated will not replace the previous grades, but will be calculated into the cumulative GPA along with the previous grade.

   b. If a course is repeated in the same semester, both grades count in semester GPA computation. For cadets who repeat a spring course in the summer, both grades count in a combined Spring/Summer recomputed semester GPA. The cadet will remain on academic probation if the combined semester GPA is below a 2.0.

   c. Students must have a passing grade to replace an "F" grade in the cumulative GPA. If a repeat "F" grade is earned, both "F" grades will count in the cumulative GPA. When a cadet takes a course for a third time and receives a passing grade, the newest grade will replace only the grade from the second attempt; the grade from the first attempt will remain factored into the cumulative GPA.

   d. The semester GPA will include the grades of courses taken that semester, regardless of whether or not the course was taken previously or was subsequently repeated.

   e. When considering whether or not to repeat a passed course, a cadet must note that it is the most recent grade, not necessarily the best grade, that is computed in the GPA.
4-9. MAJOR’S GPA. The major's GPA includes grades for courses designated by the Department Head responsible for that major, regardless of whether or not the course is being used to satisfy a major’s requirement. Courses which count toward the major’s GPA are annotated by an ‘M1’ (‘M2’ for a second major) on the academic grad check.

4-10. OVERALL PERFORMANCE AVERAGE (OPA). The graduation class standing is based on cadet cumulative Overall Performance Average (OPA). Beginning with the Class of 2009, OPA is the weighted combination of 60% cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA), 30% cumulative Military Performance Average (MPA), and 10% cumulative Physical Education Average (PEA). The top 10% are selected Distinguished Graduates. GPA normally includes Phy Ed grades. For the calculation of OPA, Phy Ed grades are removed from the cum GPA.

\[
OPA = 60\% \text{ GPA} + 30\% \text{ MPA} + 10\% \text{ PEA}
\]

4-11. GRADUATION RECOGNITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RECOGNITION</th>
<th>GRADUATING CLASS</th>
<th>BASED ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinguished Graduate</td>
<td>Up to top 10%</td>
<td>(OPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preference for Graduate Education</td>
<td>Top 15%</td>
<td>(OPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With &quot;Academic Distinction&quot;</td>
<td>Top 10%</td>
<td>(GPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With &quot;Military Distinction&quot;</td>
<td>Top 10%</td>
<td>(MPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With &quot;Athletic Distinction&quot;</td>
<td>Top 10%</td>
<td>(PEA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4-12. HONOR LIST REQUIREMENTS. Prior to spring 2006, any probation precluded placement on an honor list. Beginning with spring 2006 end-of-semester performance averages for the classes of 2007 and beyond, probationary status, with the exception of honor probation, does not preclude a cadet from earning placement onto an honor list. Beginning with fall 2008 end-of-semester performance averages for the classes of 2009 and beyond, any probation precludes placement on an honor list.

a. Dean’s List. Cadets who earn a semester GPA of at least 3.0 in academic courses and are not on any probation will be on the Dean's list. These cadets are authorized to wear the Dean's pin on their uniform for the next semester. Physical Education grades are not included in Dean's list calculations. It is possible for a cadet to have a semester GPA over 3.0 and still not be on the Dean's list if the Phy Ed grades pulled the GPA over 3.0. Likewise, it is possible for a cadet to have a semester GPA slightly less than 3.0 and be on the Dean's list if the Phy Ed grades were low. Also note that only the semester GPA determines the Dean's list. Therefore, cadets cannot be placed on the Dean's list based on Prog (mid-semester) grades or Cum GPA. However, cadets may be removed from the Dean's list at Prog if their mid-semester grades put them on Academic probation. Summer grades are not included in Dean’s list calculations.

b. Athletic Director’s List. Cadets who earn a semester Physical Education Average (PEA) of at least 3.0 and are not on any probation will be on the Athletic Director’s list. These cadets are authorized to wear the Athletic Director’s pin on their uniform for the next semester. PEA is a weighted 4.00 grading scale (50% Physical Fitness Test + 35% Phy Ed
c. Commandant’s List. Cadets who earn a semester Military Performance Average (MPA) of at least 3.0 and are not on any probation will be on the Commandant’s list. These cadets are authorized to wear the Commandant’s pin on their uniform for the next semester.

d. Superintendent’s List. Cadets who earn semester performance averages (GPA, PEA, and MPA) of at least 3.0 for a semester and placement on the Dean’s, Athletic Director’s, and Commandant’s lists, and are not on any probation, will be on the Superintendent’s list. These cadets are authorized to wear the Superintendent’s pin on their uniform for the next semester.
CHAPTER 5

ACADEMIC DEFICIENCY AND PROBATION

5-1. ACADEMIC DEFICIENCY

a. A cadet is deficient in studies at the mid-semester progress report or the end of a semester/summer term under the following conditions:

(1) A grade of "F" or a controllable incomplete "I" grade in one or more courses, whether graded or pass/fail.

(2) Semester, core, and/or cumulative GPAs less than 2.00. Deficiencies in core GPA will not be tracked for academic probation (ACPRO) status until a cadet’s 4th semester.

(3) First-class cadets are deficient and may be placed on academic probation if their majors’ GPAs are less than 2.00.

b. Academic Review Committees (ARCs) review cadets in the following categories:

(1) Cadets whose academic records meet any one of the following criteria are considered to be seriously deficient in academics. The ARCs review those cadets’ records to determine if the cadets should be recommended for disenrollment or if any other appropriate action is necessary.

(a) Multiple Failures. More than one "F" grade in one semester.

(b) Very Low GPA. A GPA considered being seriously deficient and warranting special consideration by the ARC. Very Low GPAs may be either semester or cumulative, and vary by semester as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER</th>
<th>SEM GPA LESS THAN</th>
<th>CUM GPA LESS THAN</th>
<th>CUM CORE GPA LESS THAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.90</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 or later</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Repeat Failure. Repeat failure ("F" grade) in the same course, whether core or elective and regardless of the number of semester hours.
(d) Two sequential semesters of either low or very low semester and/or cumulative GPA. Low, vice very low, GPAs are defined in paragraph 5-1b(2)(a).

(e) Failure to achieve a 2.00 semester or cumulative GPA in 3 sequential semesters.

(f) Multiple deficient semesters. 3°s who were deficient three of their first four semesters.

(g) Multiple Probations. Deficient in academics and aptitude, conduct, honor, and/or athletic performance.

(h) Underloaded third classmen. Academically deficient third-class cadets who have not carried at least 19 semester hours in either the 3° fall or spring semester, assessing their probability of completing graduation requirements on time.

(2) Low GPA Review. Any cadet whose academic record meets any of the following criteria is considered to be deficient in academics:

(a) Semester, core, and/or cumulative GPA less than 2.00 but greater than the GPA defined in paragraph 5-1b(1)(b).

(b) For first-class cadets, a major’s GPA less than 2.00.

(c) Single "F" grade. One "F" grade in an academic major, core, or elective course.

(d) Controllable "I" grade. Willful incompletion of a course requirement.

5-2. PLACEMENT ON ACADEMIC PROBATION. The guiding directive for academic probation is USAFA Instruction 36-3523, Review and Disposition of Deficient Cadets.

   a. All academically deficient cadets will be placed on academic probation at mid-semester, end-of-semester, and at the end of a summer term. Cadets are effectively on academic probation from the date of publication of a progress report.

   b. DFRR publishes the official academic probation list after mid-semester grades are released and at the beginning of each semester.

5-3. REMOVAL FROM ACADEMIC PROBATION. Cadets will be removed from all conditions of academic probation when their semester, core and cumulative (and major's GPA for first-class cadets) performance meet the minimum GPA of 2.00 with no "F" or controllable "I" grades at mid-semester, end-of-semester, or end-of-summer term report.

   a. Cadets having not yet repeated and not currently repeating a previously failed core course will remain on academic probation.
b. Cadets on academic probation at the end of spring semester remain on academic probation through the summer, until the fall mid-semester progress report, unless conditions for probation are corrected by summer academic performance. Upon completion of summer course work, summer grades will be combined (for determining academic probation status only) with spring semester course work to determine the combined "spring-summer" semester GPAs. If cumulative and spring-summer combined "semester" GPAs are 2.00 or greater and all failed courses have been repeated, the cadet will be removed from academic probation.

c. Cadets with outstanding controllable "I" grades will remain on academic probation until the grading cycle after the "I" grade is removed. Also, cadets will remain on academic probation until they are passing a failed core course.

d. Cadets will not be removed from academic probation at any time other than indicated above unless they were placed on academic probation through administrative error. Cadets who drop a course after the mid-semester progress report are not removed from academic probation solely because the deletion of a deficient course "raises" their core, semester or cum GPA. These cadets remain on academic probation until the end-of-semester progress report.

5-4. ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES

a. Mid-semester ARC. Each ARC Chair and coordinator will review the records of deficient cadets and may make recommendations or directives to cadets. No retention/disenrollment voting occurs at mid-semester meetings.

b. End-of-Semester/Summer ARC. Full voting membership ARC meetings are held at the end of each semester and at the end of the summer term. Reviews include all academically deficient cadets.

(1) The ARC recommends cadets for disenrollment, nine semesters, conditional turnback, late graduation, and the Bachelor of Science Program. The committees will recommend that cadets deficient in studies be disenrolled unless it is determined that both overall performance and probability of successful academic program completion justify retention.

(2) Decisions by the ARC to retain cadets are final. Should the committee decide that a cadet's overall performance and probability of successfully completing an academic program justify retention, it will recommend or direct one or more of the following:

(a) Continue with class.

(b) Seek assistance from appropriate agency (see Figure 5-1a, Block 2b).

(c) Underload or drop to a normal load during the current or future semester (See Chapter 2).
(d) Remove from advance placement course to lower-level course (coordinate with sponsoring department head).

(e) Repeat a course or complete an incomplete grade (See Chapter 4).

(f) Recommend/direct change or drop major.

(g) Recommend/direct withdrawal from or limit participation in intercollegiate athletics, with coordination through the appropriate eligibility committee and AD.

(h) Withdraw from or limit participation in extracurricular activities.

(i) Recommend/direct withdrawal from or limit participation in military duties, with coordination through the Commandant of Cadets representative.

(j) Be automatically reviewed at a future progress report.

(k) Direct enrollment in summer academics in lieu of leave.

(l) Any other recommended/directed action appropriate to an individual cadet's case.

5-5. ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE PREPARATION

a. Committee Coordinator Responsibilities:

   (1) Ensure committee members are trained in responsibilities and procedures.

   (2) Distribute cadet deficiency reports at each progress report.

   (3) Prepare and distribute records review/interview schedules, agendas, and APSs as soon as possible to ARC members and academic departments prior to end-of-semester/summer ARC meetings.

   (4) Prepare deficient cadet records and brief them during committee review.

b. Group and Squadron Air Officer Commanding (AOC) Responsibility: Squadron AOCs will forward end-of-semester/summer evaluations to the ARC Chair through Group AOCs. These evaluations will include any data the AOC believes to be significant for ARC decision-making (e.g., suitability for commissioning, Weekend Academic Calls to Quarters (WACQs) assigned/served, probationary status, and personal and medical information).

c. Academic Advisor/A AOCA Responsibility: Under the procedures of USAFAI 36-3523, advisors have a significant role. They function as extensions of the Academic Review Committees.
(1) The ARC requires advisors to oversee cadets in all categories of academic probation in completing the USAFA Form 68, Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plan (see figures 5-1a and 5-1b). If ARC directives require a scheduling change, an APS must be coordinated as soon as possible. All cadets on academic probation must be counseled within 10 duty days after the beginning of the following semester and publication of grades. The USAFA Form 68 is the advisor's only written statement accepted by the ARC.

(2) Advisors are primary sources of information to the ARC. Advisors must therefore serve as detectives or diagnosticians and attempt to discover the real causes of poor academic performance.

(3) The following suggestions are useful while preparing a USAFA Form 68.

   (a) Understand the ARC will look unfavorably on any cadet who has needed Extra Instruction (EI) and can't document that quality EI was sought.

   (b) Communicate any directives clearly to the cadet.

   (c) Diagnose the problem and assist in developing a specific course of action.

   (d) Don't assume that the cadet's view of his or her level of effort or standing in the course is an objective/realistic one.

   (e) When you direct the cadet to see you at specified intervals, make them frequent enough to serve an effective oversight function. Once a month is too infrequent.

   (f) The USAFA Form 68 should reflect an individualized plan, since each cadet’s situation is unique and requires personalized attention to ensure academic success.

   (g) If the advisor will not be available for the Cadet's appeal interview, they must submit a written comment card, memo for record, or be very clear on the USAFA Form 68 as to their retain or disenrollment recommendation and supporting bullets. In addition, the advisor must ensure another advisor from the same academic department can advise the cadet through the appeal process and during the appeal interview.

d. Academically Deficient Cadet Responsibilities: Deficient cadets will complete a USAFA Form 68 according to the instructions and submit it to their academic advisor/AAOCA within 10 duty days after the publication of progress reports. Exception: Cadets recommended for disenrollment must complete a USAFA Form 68 with their appeal package if they intend to appeal the recommendation. If cadets fail to complete a USAFA Form 68 and deliver it to their academic advisor/AAOCA by the established deadline date, the academic advisor/AAOCA will notify the squadron academic officer.
e. Instructor Responsibilities:

(1) Mid-semester. The ARC requires instructors to complete computerized comment cards for all cadets who earned C-, D, and F grades in their course.

(2) End-of-Semester. The ARC requires instructors to complete computerized comment cards for all cadets who earned C-, D, and F grades in their courses and for all cadets listed on ARC comment card rosters.

(3) End-of-Semester ARC Interviews. Instructors may complete a letter of recommendation for cadets who elect to appeal an ARC disenrollment recommendation. Granting a cadet's request for a letter is an instructor prerogative, not a requirement.

(4) End-of-Summer Term. The ARC requires all academic instructors complete a comment card on cadets who have earned a final "C-", "D", or "F" grade in their courses and for any additional cadets, as requested by the ARC. Instructors must submit comment cards to the Summer Academics Program coordinator in DFRC no later than two days after the last day of summer term classes.

f. Medical Staff Responsibilities. The medical representative will review the medical records of cadets appealing a disenroll recommendation. The medical representative need not be present at committee meetings, but if there is significant medical information, either written or verbal comments need to be prepared for the committee. A negative reply to the coordinator prior to committee meetings is required.

g. Athletic Representative Responsibilities. The athletic representative will review the athletic and physical education records of all reviewed cadets.

5-6. ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE PROCEDURES

a. Although ARCs review records and issue directives at mid-semester, they may review cadets for retention/disenrollment only at end-of-semester/summer progress reports.

b. During the review, ARCs consider all pertinent information. A profile or character sketch of the cadet is composed using information from the instructor comment cards, formal records of counseling, military performance appraisals, athletic ratings, and medical history. Cadets, advisors/AAOCAs, and AOCs do not attend records reviews.

c. ARC coordinators send notification letters, listing ARC actions and recommendations, to cadets after the records were reviewed. Advisors and AOCs receive copies.

d. Cadets recommended for disenrollment after a records review receive a letter via CAMIS through their AOC notifying them of a mandatory formation to receive information about the ARC process. At this meeting, the ARC coordinators distribute official disenrollment recommendation notification letters and brief cadets on the appeal process. After receiving this documentation, cadets have 72 hours to choose one of the following two options:
(1) Personal Interview. Cadets directly address the ARC. Appealing cadets may submit written statements for consideration at the personal interview. Written appeal packages are due to the ARC coordinator no later than five days after receipt of the official notification letter. The ARC interview is the only time cadets are permitted to present their cases verbally and/or in writing. To exercise this right, a cadet must appear in person on the date, time, and location the cadet is scheduled to appear. Cadets will not be allowed to call witnesses to testify in person before the ARC, although the advisor/AAOCA and AOC are required to attend. When preparing for an ARC interview, a cadet should do the following:

(a) Give mature consideration to the situation.

(b) Be prepared to be open and frank with the committee and, while not making excuses, discuss personal matters, if any, that affected academics.

(c) Before the committee interview, meet with the academic advisor/AAOCA to complete the USAFA Form 68 and to design an academic program that provides the best opportunity for academic success.

(d) Come into the ARC interview with a plan and be prepared to take responsibility for your current situation. The plan should be a realistic assessment of ability and potential. Set attainable goals; discontinue habits that netted the current poor results.

(e) Consult with current course instructors to establish a "get well" plan of action IAW the USAFA Form 68, Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plan.

(2) Waiver of personal interview and written statements.

e. The ARCs interview cadets who elect option (1) above no earlier than the day after appeal packages are due. After the interview, the ARC re-votes to retain or recommend disenrollment of the appealing cadet.

(1) Student Academic Affairs sends notification letters containing ARC actions, via AOCs and Academic Advisors, to cadets retained after the ARC interviews.

(2) ARCs forward disenrollment recommendations to the Dean of the Faculty. The Dean of the Faculty can retain the cadet or forward the ARC’s disenroll recommendation to the Superintendent for final disposition. If the Superintendent’s decision is to disenroll the cadet, the Staff Judge Advocate (JA) sends notification letters to cadets.

5-7. DISENROLLMENT PROCEDURES

a. Disenrollment of Cadets. Deficient cadets are processed for discharge or disenrollment in accordance with the provisions of AFI 36-2020.
b. Notification Procedures. JA notifies cadets of final disenrollment decisions. Disenrolled first- and second-class cadets will also be notified about decisions concerning their active duty commitments. JA counsels all disenrollees of their rights and options.

c. Legal Reexamination. Title 10, U.S.C. 9351. Any disenrolled cadet who is deficient because of failure to pass a required examination or course equivalent in any one subject is entitled to a reexamination of equal scope and difficulty in that subject, provided both the cadet’s semester and cumulative GPAs are greater than or equal to 2.00 for all courses exclusive of the one failed. The cadet must apply in writing to Student Academic Affairs, Curriculum and Academic Affairs Division (DFRC).

   (1) Notification. Student Academic Affairs notifies eligible cadets in writing. The notification letters include all pertinent information regarding the entitlement to reexamination.

   (2) Cadet Acknowledgment. Cadets entitled to a reexamination must be counseled by the ARC coordinator concerning their Title 10 rights. Cadets will designate in writing their intent to take the reexamination. The written notification is due no later than ten days after receipt of the official written notification of disenrollment. Cadets electing reexamination will not outprocess, but will be removed from the Cadet Wing until the results of the reexaminations are known. The department offering the failed course prepares, administers, and grades the reexamination within five duty days of their notification of the request. The five duty days do not include weekend days, federal holidays, authorized emergency leave, or days the cadet is admitted as an inpatient in a hospital. Cadets awaiting reexamination will not be sent TDY. The reexam will be of comparable scope and difficulty to the final examination in the failed course. Departments notify DFRC in writing of the cadet's grade for placement in the cadet's official records.

   (3) The department administering the reexamination endorses the cadet acknowledgment letter, annotating the date, time, and location of the reexamination.

   (4) Cadets prepare for reexamination primarily through individual study. They will not be allowed to attend regularly scheduled classes in the course in which they are retesting.

   (5) When cadets are disenrolled at the end of fall semester or at the end of the summer term, they will attend all academic and military formations while awaiting reexamination.

   (6) When cadets are disenrolled at the end of spring semester, they retest in lieu of leave.

   (7) A cadet who successfully passes a reexamination is formally readmitted to the Cadet Wing. The failed course must be repeated the following term. (See USAFAI 36-3523).

   (8) A cadet who fails a reexamination is not authorized a second reexamination. The case will be forwarded for final disposition in accordance with AFI 36-2020.
d. Readmission of Former Cadets Program (USAFAI 36-2005). Cadets disenrolled academically must attend another four-year accredited university in order to qualify for readmission. If they improve their grades and take courses that may transfer to USAFA, they may be eligible to apply for readmission under the Readmission of Former Cadets Program. The program requires interested students to again secure an Academy appointment and again complete the entire application process.

5-8. CLASS ATTENDANCE BY CADETS RECOMMENDED FOR DISENROLLMENT

a. Class Attendance by Cadets Recommended for Disenrollment. Cadets recommended for disenrollment after the fall or summer semester will be placed into classes in a provisional status. Cadets recommended for disenrollment after the spring semester will be removed from first period summer academics, military training, and leave and be placed in Mission Support Group. Cadets will remain in this status until their cases have been resolved.

(1) A disenrolled cadet is immediately withdrawn from classes and begins out-processing.

(2) A retained cadet is removed from provisional status and readmitted to the Cadet Wing.

b. Resigning Cadets. Cadets who plan to resign at the end of a semester and elect to take final examinations will receive letter grades and may be disenrolled for academic deficiency in lieu of voluntary resignation if they are deficient in studies at the final grade report. In order to avoid the possibility of academic disenrollment, a cadet must resign and be officially removed from all classes prior to the start of finals. The Director of Cadet Personnel and Administration (DPY) and DFRC will agree upon and publish the latest date a cadet may resign and still be excused from final examinations. Cadets resigning after Lesson T20, but before final examinations, will receive grades of WP or WF, as appropriate.

5-9. WHY SHOULD CADETS WORRY ABOUT ACADEMIC DISENROLLMENT?

a. First- and second-class cadets disenrolled from the Academy have an active duty service obligation. It is rare for this obligation to be waived.

b. Academic disenrollment seriously affects a student's chances of enrolling in another university, even on a probationary status. Many universities require a petition for entry and allow only one semester to correct deficiencies.

c. Academically disenrolled cadets desiring readmission into the Academy must go through the same admission procedure as new appointees and again secure an appointment. Readmission is not assured.

5-10. WHAT CAN A CADET DO TO PREVENT ACADEMIC PROBLEMS?

a. Take responsibility for his/her own academic program.
b. Create a long-term plan for academic success by setting realistic, attainable goals.

c. Take advantage of all the help that is available, including EI, the Student Academic Services Center (the Writing Center, the Academic Success and Reading Enhancement programs, and the intercollegiate study hall), and the Cadet Counseling and Leadership Development Center.

d. Consult his/her squadron academic officer, advisor, advisor-in-charge (AIC), course instructors, and DFRC Academic Review Committee Coordinator.

e. Approach his/her scholarship to USAFA with an understanding that academic, athletic, and military performance are of equal importance to one's success at the Academy.
Figure 5-1a
CADET ACADEMIC DEFICIENCY EVALUATION AND PROBATION ACTION PLAN
(USAFA Form 68)

USAFA FORM 68 (GET-WELL PLAN)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CADET NAME</th>
<th>Last, First, M/</th>
<th>CLASS YEAR</th>
<th>SUN</th>
<th>EQUATION</th>
<th>MAJOR</th>
<th>ARC MEDUSA No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Othick, Matthew D.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>987-65-4321</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. REASONS FOR EVALUATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE (ARC)</th>
<th>CATEGORIES OF ACADEMIC PROBATION</th>
<th>SEMESTER GPA</th>
<th>CUMULATIVE GPA</th>
<th>MAJORS GPA</th>
<th>REVISED APS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Academic Review Committee (ARC)</td>
<td>F, C-, H, S</td>
<td>1.77</td>
<td>1.64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

End of Semester Counseling for Records Review

2. DEFICIENCY ASSESSMENT AND ACTION PLAN

a. WEEKEND ACADEMIC CALL TO QUARTERLY (WACQ)

1 WACQ = 1 (C-/D/Grad) + 2 (F/Grad) + 3 (F) Grad < 7 - 35 TOTAL WACQs

One WACQ equals 30 minutes of study. Assign 1 WACQ per "C-" grade, 2 WACQs per "F" grade and 3 WACQs per "F" grade for 7 weeks. A maximum of 15 WACQs may be assigned per weekend. 1 degree cadets are exempt from serving WACQs.

b. CONSULTATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>ACADEMIC REVIEW COMMITTEE (ARC)</th>
<th>WEEKLY</th>
<th>MONTHLY</th>
<th>c. EXTRA INSTRUCTION (E) COURSES</th>
<th>WEEKLY</th>
<th>MONTHLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACADEMIC ADVISER /cadet's name</td>
<td>NO MTE</td>
<td>NO WKS</td>
<td>NO MTE</td>
<td>NO WKS</td>
<td>NO MTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CEDARS-Educational Advisor</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attorney Advisor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parent Advisor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Clinic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. CADET'S EVALUATION OF ACADEMIC STANDING AND PROGRAM

I received an F in Chemistry for Mid-Semester and a C- in History 202. I am continually going for EI and I have set up EI for every morning after Spring Break. I have already brought my grade out of the F range although my GRs are still below 50%. I have also been doing better in History and I am still looking to get some extra IP points for an assignment coming soon.

2. ACADEMIC ADVISER RECOMMENDATION (Reference Sections 3 and 4 Instructions)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X</th>
<th>CERIFER</th>
<th>RECOMMEND</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>RETAIN</th>
<th>DISENTRAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

I talked with Cadet Othick at length to discuss his plan. He has thought through his situation and he has realistic and effective plans to improve. He certainly is capable of getting his grades up. We will meet every other week to check on his progress.

USAFA Form 68, Feb 93 (Rel 81) (FormFlow) PREVIOUS EDITION WILL BE USED

COPY DISTRIBUTION: Original - Academic Advisor, Copies - AOC/CADO
Figure 5-1b
INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE USAFA FORM 68

PURPOSE. The academic advisor and cadet counseling session is considered an appointment with the Academic Review Committee (ARC). The appointment is assigned precedence in accordance with USAFAI 36-3523. It is your responsibility to read the academic probation chapter in the USAFA Curriculum Handbook and then complete items 1 and 2a-c below, obtaining both your Cadet Academic Officer's and AOC's signature BEFORE meeting with your academic advisor. Your advisor will assist you in evaluating your current academic program, defining your deficiency, and developing a plan of study to deter future probationary standing. You must meet the deadline dates specified in para 4a.

1. REASON FOR EVALUATION: Check one of the three reasons for evaluation.
   a. Midsemester: Check if you were placed on academic probation at either the fall or spring midsemester progress report. Annotate the categories of academic probation, progress report, semester and cumulative GPAs, and check whether or not a revised Academic Program Summary (APS) is attached to this form.
   b. End-of-semester. Follow instructions in para substituting end-of-semester wherever midsemester is referenced.
   c. End-of-Semester Counseling for ARC Records Review: Check. If you listed on an ARC records review roster. Follow instructions in paragraph 1a substituting end-of-semester whenever midsemester is referenced.

2. DEFICIENCY ASSESSMENT AND ACTION PLAN: Complete items 2a-c before having your AOC sign. Then submit your plan to your academic advisor.
   a. Weekend Academic Call to Quarters (WACQs): Report to, your AOC/Cadet Academic Officer (CADO) for assignment of current semester WACQs. Your cadet Academic Officer must sign this block.
   b. Consultations: Check appropriate consultations and annotate the required number of current semester meetings, once, weekly, or monthly.
   c. Extra Instruction (EI): List current semester courses and annotate the necessary number of meetings: once, weekly, or monthly. Coordinate with the instructor of each course to ensure your plan is reasonable.
   d. Cadet Evaluation of Academic Standing and Program: This section should reflect both your deficient progress report performance, and your plans for the subsequent current semester probation period and future semesters. Address the three statements below.
      (1) Define your current academic standing. What courses did you earn a "C"-, "D" or "F" grade? What categories of academic probation apply to you? Think about the consequences of continued probationary status and potential ARC actions.
      (2) Define the factors contributing to your academic deficiency. Discuss other problem areas including overall abilities, aptitudes, and attitudes based on demonstrated performance (academic strengths and weaknesses) study habits, military bearing and behavior, medical, social, and personal info (family, divorce, illness or death).
      (3) Describe your "get well" program. Discuss alternatives such as Learning Skills Center, Writing Center, Counseling Center, and other options listed under paragraph 2b. Also, consider academic actions listed in the academic probation chapter in the USAFA Curriculum Handbook. If there is not enough space for your proposal, attach a separate page. Make three copies for all your attachments. Also, consider academic actions listed in the academic probation chapter In the USAFA Curriculum Handbook If there is not enough space for your proposal, attach a separate page. Make three copies for all your attachments.
   d. APS revisions will be reviewed by the appropriate ARC chairperson for approval or disapproval. Until you receive a new schedule, you must attend the originally scheduled courses. If you submit a revised APS, and you do not receive a new schedule within two days, contact your academic advisor immediately. (Exception: APSs for cadet on the ARC records review roster will not be processed by DFRC until after the records review meeting. APSs for cadets eligible to be Interviewed, and who so elect, will be processed after the Interview.

3. ACADEMIC ADVISOR EVALUATION: This is the only written statement the ARC will accept from your academic advisor. Attachments can be made to this document.
   a. During your counseling session with your advisor, you will both reach an agreement on a success oriented "get well" plan that will document in block 2d. Your advisor will check:
      (1) Concur: Advisor supports your plan of action. (Exceptions noted.)
      (2) Nonconcur: Advisor does not support your plan of action. (Exceptions noted.)
      (3) Retain: Advisor recommends retention based on concurrent knowledge of you and the probability of successful/proficient academic and overall performance at USAFA.
      (4) Disenroll: Advisor recommends disenrollment based on current knowledge of you and the probability of unsuccessful/deficient academic and overall performance at USAFA.
   b. When selected to be interviewed, your advisor must provide a written statement regardless of his/her recommendations in 3a. However, your advisor may require you to rework your action plan before documenting comments. Advisor statements should briefly address the following questions. Did you realistically evaluate your strengths and weaknesses based on past performance? Did you outline all action plans and submit a revised APS that reflects your strengths? What was your attitude/demeanor during counseling? Were you just "filling a square", gaming the system, genuinely concerned, and/or actively participating in plans for your future? Known medical and personal problems should be noted. If there's not enough space for your advisor's comments, suggest attaching a separate page. Make three copies of your advisor's attachments.

4. ACTION PLAN DEADLINE DATES:
   a. Cadet: Submit this form to your academic advisor no later than the dates specified below. However, if you request an APS revision and you are not listed on an ARC records review roster, submit it with this form as soon as possible to your advisor to expedite ARC review and administrative processing.
      (1) Midsemester: One week after the publication of the progress report.
      (2) End-of-Semester: No earlier than one week after the beginning of the semester.
   b. Academic Advisor: Your advisor must complete this form no later than one week or one full duty day after your specified deadline dates in paragraphs 4a(1)-(3) and 4a(4), respectively. The Advisor-in-Charge (AIC) or Associate AOC for Academics (AAOCAs) will collect all forms, attachments, and revised APSs for their major or squadron, give a copy to you, retain the original plus one copy for themselves, forward a copy to the AOC.

Conclusion: This form will be referred in ARC records review and interview meetings. This evaluation is an integral component of the ARC's cadet profile (instructor comment cards, records of counseling, military and athletic performance ratings, medical history, and your written statements including a revised APS), and will be considered during committee voting procedures.
CHAPTER 6

SPECIAL PROGRAMS

6-1. CADET SEMESTER EXCHANGE ABROAD PROGRAM (CSEAP). The Air Force Academy has semester-long, reciprocal, one-for-one exchange programs with several international military academies. Current exchanges exist with Canada, Chile, France, Germany, Japan and Spain. These exchanges all occur during the fall semester of the first-class year. The program is grounded in Air Force Instruction (AFI) 16-109 requirements, established by AFI 16-111, and administered at USAFA in accordance with USAFAI 16-101. The purpose of the program is to strengthen USAFA cadet foreign language skills and bolster cross-cultural understanding and interoperability between the US and allied air forces.

a. Candidate Selection. Second-class cadets with a minimum 2.60 cumulative GPA, who have completed, or are enrolled in, the appropriate For Lang 322, or equivalent, are eligible to apply. A cumulative MPA and PEA of 2.60 is expected. Applicants may not be on any probationary status. It is advantageous for the applicants to complete as many language courses as possible. Eligible cadets should apply through the Office of International Programs (DFIP) on-line application system in the fall of their second-class year.

b. Preparation. Cadets selected as primary or alternate for the exchange must be available all three summer periods prior to their exchange semester and could have academics without leave. Cadets will need to take academics as necessary to complete the required core courses not available at the exchange academy. Cadets will receive one cadet leadership credit for their exchange. DFIP will work closely with DFR and Summer Programs (CWTS) to ensure cadets get the courses and leadership credit they need during the summer period prior to their exchange so cadets can graduate on time. Departments may grant waivers to satisfy their major’s requirements.

c. Transfer Credits. All USAFA cadets receive pass/fail grades for their foreign coursework, as well as credit for Phy Ed 477 (Independent Exercise).

(1) Canada. The Royal Military College (RMC) of Canada, located in Kingston, Ontario, was established in 1874 "for the purpose of providing a complete education in all branches of military tactics, fortification, engineering, and general scientific knowledge in subjects connected with and necessary to thorough knowledge of the military profession." The RMC offers a wide variety of programs in the areas of Arts, Science, and Engineering at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. USAFA cadets participating in this exchange have a large selection of RMC courses from which to choose. USAFA cadets must take their RMC courses in French.

(2) Chile (see Table 6.1). The Chilean Air Force Academy (Escuela de Aviacion Capitan Manuela Avalos) offers primarily non-technical courses. Therefore, USAFA cadets participating in the exchange must carefully manage their USAFA core course and academic major’s course requirements. While attending the Chilean Air Force Academy, some cadets might attend the Aeronautical Polytechnic Academy (APA) for coursework.
(3) France (see Table 6.2). The French Air Force Academy (Ecole de l'Air) offers predominantly technical/engineering courses in its curriculum. Successful completion of all mathematical core courses at USAFA (Math 141, Math 142/152, Math 300/356/358) is required prior to participation in the exchange. USAFA cadets participating in the exchange must carefully manage all core and major's course requirements. DFENG will offer English 411FX during the second summer period for cadets and alternates selected for the exchange.

(4) Germany (see Table 6.3). The German Air Force Academy (Offizierschule der Luftwaffe, OSLs) offers no technical, scientific, or engineering courses in its curriculum. Therefore, USAFA cadets participating in the exchange must carefully manage their USAFA core course and academic major's course requirements. Participants in the exchange are automatically awarded credit for MSS 400, Beh Sci 310, German 495, Hum 495, Phy Ed 477, plus one other Phy Ed course as applicable (see matrix in Table 6.3), and a Cadet Summer Leadership Program.

(5) Spain (see Table 6.4). The Spanish Air Force Academy (Academia General del Aire) offers a similar academic system as USAFA, and therefore has more options than some of our other exchanges. Creative scheduling of major’s course requirements is a must.

(6) Japan. The Japanese National Defense Academy, located in Yokosuka, offers a wide variety of programs in the areas of Arts, Science, and Engineering at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. USAFA cadets participating in this exchange have a large selection of JNDA courses from which to choose.

(7) Visiting exchange cadets to USAFA receive pass/fail grades or letter grades depending on their home academy requirements.

6-2. CADET SEMESTER STUDY ABROAD PROGRAM (CSSAP). The Air Force Academy has semester-long study abroad programs at foreign civilian universities for cadets studying Arabic, Chinese, and Russian, and is exploring opportunities in other languages. Current programs exist with Nanjing University in China, Al Akhawayn University in Morocco, and Voronezh State University in Russia. This program is established in accordance with the Office of the Secretary of Defense’s 2005 Defense Language Transformation Roadmap to “exploit study abroad opportunities to facilitate language acquisition” (required actions 1.Q.). Its purpose is to strengthen USAFA cadets’ foreign language skills and increase cultural awareness and enhance cross-cultural communication. The CSSAP program is administered at USAFA in accordance with USAFAI 16-101. This program is primarily designed for Foreign Area Studies majors, but other disciplines may apply provided their schedules permit.

a. Candidate Selection. Second-class cadets with a minimum 2.60 cumulative GPA, who have completed, or are enrolled in, the appropriate For Lang 322, or equivalent, are eligible to apply. A cumulative MPA and PEA of 2.60 is expected. Applicants may not be on any probationary status. It is advantageous for the applicants to complete as many language
courses as possible. Eligible cadets should apply through the Office of International Programs (DFIP) in the fall of the second-class year.

b. Preparation. Cadets selected as primary or alternate for the exchange must be available all three summer periods prior to their exchange semester and could have academics without leave. Cadets will need to take academics as necessary to complete all required core courses. Cadets will receive one cadet leadership credit during their study abroad. DFIP will work closely with DFR and Summer Programs (CWTS) to ensure cadets get the courses and leadership credit they need during the summer prior to their exchange so they can graduate on time. Departments may grant waivers to satisfy their major’s requirements.

c. CSSAP Transfer Credits. All USAFA cadets receive pass/fail grades for their foreign coursework. Cadets may receive credit for up to 5 courses in Regional History, Regional Politics, Regional Geography, Comparative Politics, and Regional or Comparative Economics. They may also receive credit for For Lang 495, ForArStu 495, and Phy Ed 477 (Independent Exercise).

6-3. **SERVICE ACADEMY EXCHANGE PROGRAM.** (USAFAI 36-2001, Cadet Service Academy Exchange Program). The Air Force Academy has a semester-long exchange program with the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, the U.S. Naval Academy at Annapolis, and the U.S. Coast Guard Academy at New London. Cadets selected for this program during their fourth or fifth semester attend the sister academy during the fall or spring semester, respectively, of their second-class year. Academic grades received at sister service academies transfer to USAFA and are included in the cumulative GPA. If end-of-semester grades would result in academic probation status at USAFA, the cadet is placed on academic probation upon return. Interested cadets apply through their Air Officers Commanding (AOC).

6-4. **ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (ESL) PROGRAM.** (FOI 36-164, Policies and Procedures for Cadets Who Speak English as a Second Language). Academic departments may grant up to double time on quizzes, graded reviews, and final examinations to ESL students as agreed upon by course director, instructor, and student. ESL students must be permitted to use an English or foreign language dictionary. Suitable arrangements must be made between cadets and instructors to schedule quizzes, graded reviews, and final exams. For further information, contact the ESL Program Manager in the Department of English and Fine Arts (DFENG) at 3-3930.
Table 6.1
CHILEAN EXCHANGE TRANSFER CREDIT MATRIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chilean Academy Courses</th>
<th>USAFA Equivalent Course(s)</th>
<th>Maximum Transferable Courses (Semester Hours) Allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Experience and Spanish tutorial course</td>
<td>Spanish 495 Special Topics</td>
<td>Automatically credited (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed: Indep Weights/Running Other sport or exercise</td>
<td>Phy Ed 477 Independent Exercise</td>
<td>(0.5 sem hrs each)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- All of the courses above, plus up to five (5) courses from the following chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aeronautics</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr: Aerodynamics</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315 Fundamentals of Aeronautics (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Math</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Statistical Probability</td>
<td>Math 300 Introduction to Statistics (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>Math 344 Matrices and Differential Equations (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Sciences &amp; Humanities</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics (taught at the APA)</td>
<td>Econ 332 Microeconomic Theory I Econ 495 Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Evaluation (taught at the APA)</td>
<td>Mgt 495 Special Topics Ops Rsch 495 Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chilean Culture</td>
<td>Hum 495 Special Topics (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History &amp; Geography of Chile</td>
<td>ForArStu 495 Special Topics Pol Sci 495 Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military History &amp; Geography</td>
<td>ForArStu 495 Special Topics MSS 495 Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Strategic Studies</td>
<td>MSS 400 Joint and Coalition Operations (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td>Beh Sci 495 Special Topics (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>Econ 459 Economics of Latin America Mgt 495 Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science of Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAFA cadets majoring in engineering areas may require special course scheduling at the Aeronautical Polytechnic Academy (APA) while attending the Chilean exchange.
### Table 6.2
FRENCH EXCHANGE TRANSFER CREDIT MATRIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French Academy Courses</th>
<th>USAFA Equivalent Course(s)</th>
<th>Maximum Transferable Courses (Semester Hours) Allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Military Courses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• French AF structure, doctrine, ops</td>
<td>MSS 400 Joint and Coalition Operations</td>
<td>Automatically credited (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CBRN warfare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CAT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering Courses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Engineering</td>
<td>ASTM Engr 310 Introduction to Astronautics</td>
<td>Automatically credited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cross country running</td>
<td>Phy Ed 477 Independent Exercise</td>
<td>Automatically credited. In addition, choose 1 other Phys Ed course, as appropriate (0.5 sem hrs each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Physical education &amp; sports classes</td>
<td>Phy Ed 487 Soccer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All of the courses above, plus up to five (5) courses from the following chart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aeronautics</th>
<th>Aero Engr 315 Fundamentals of Aeronautics*</th>
<th>Choose up to 2 USAFA courses (3 sem hrs each)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aero Engr 341 Aero Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aero Engr 342 Computational Aerodynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aero Engr 351 Aircraft Perf and Static Stability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Structures Resistance of Materials</td>
<td>Engr Mech 495 Elasticity</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weapons Systems</strong></td>
<td>ECE 447 Communications Systems</td>
<td>Choose 1 USAFA course (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Signals theory</td>
<td>MSS 495 Special Topics in French Air Force Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Antennas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Satellite transmissions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Noise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Active and passive sensors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Radar principles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Telemetry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Laser optics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mirage 2000 Ops Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Systems &amp; Flight Control</strong></td>
<td>Engr 342 Linear Control System Analysis &amp; Design</td>
<td>Choose 1 USAFA course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• States &amp; systems control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kalsman-Bucy filters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Stochastic processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Optical command</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Optimization theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contemporary Geopolitics</strong></td>
<td>Econ 374 Survey of International Economic Issues</td>
<td>Choose up to 2 USAFA courses (3 sem hrs each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Geography of the European Union</td>
<td>ForArStu 470 France in the 20th Century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Geography of Central Europe</td>
<td>ForArStu 495W Special Topics on France</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Post-Communist Europe</td>
<td>Geo 470 Geography of Europe and Russia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Geopolitics of the Third World</td>
<td>Pol Sci 471 Politics of Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The role of NATO in international relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Experience</strong></td>
<td>Hum 495 French Cultural and Military Studies</td>
<td>Choose up to 2 USAFA courses (3 sem hrs each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ForLang 495 Special Topics in French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommended that cadets take this course prior to their exchange due to the higher level of math involved.
### Table 6.3
**GERMAN EXCHANGE TRANSFER CREDIT MATRIX**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>German Academy Courses</th>
<th>USAFA Equivalent Course(s)</th>
<th>Maximum Transferable Courses (Semester Hours) Allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Leadership &amp; Civic Education</strong></td>
<td>Beh Sci 310 Foundations for Leadership and Character</td>
<td>Automatically credited (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Leadership principles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Behavior &amp; styles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Decision-making</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Combat &amp; stress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Leadership survival training</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Air Power Theory &amp; Doctrine</strong></td>
<td>MSS 400 Joint and Coalition Operations</td>
<td>Automatically credited (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Luftwaffe doctrine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• NATO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Arms control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Combined air ops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• C3I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Logistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German Language Studies</strong></td>
<td>ForLang 495 Special Topics in German</td>
<td>Automatically credited (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Experience</strong></td>
<td>Hum 495 German Cultural and Military Studies</td>
<td>Automatically credited (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Education</strong></td>
<td>Phy Ed 477 Independent Exercise</td>
<td>Phys Ed 477 is automatically credited in addition, choose 1 other Phys Ed listed (0.5 sem hrs each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cadets must participate in calisthenics and phy ed classes. In addition, they must compete on one of the following: volleyball, soccer, basketball, weight training, swimming, track &amp; field, or diving</td>
<td>Phy Ed 484 Volleyball</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Current politics</td>
<td>ForArStu 495W Special Topics in European Studies</td>
<td>Choose 1 USAFA course (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• European politics</td>
<td>Pol Sci 471 Politics of Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 18th - 20th century military history</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **All of the courses above, plus one (1) course from the following chart.**
Table 6.4
SPANISH EXCHANGE TRANSFER CREDIT MATRIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish Academy Courses</th>
<th>USAFA Equivalent Course(s)</th>
<th>Maximum Transferable Courses (Semester Hours) Allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Experience and Spanish tutorial course</td>
<td><strong>Spanish 495</strong> Special Topics</td>
<td>Automatically credited (3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td><strong>Phy Ed 477</strong> Independent Exercise</td>
<td>(0.5 sem hrs each)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **All of the courses above, plus up to five (5) courses from the following chart.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerodynamics/Principles of Flight</td>
<td><strong>Aero 315</strong> Fundamentals of Aeronautics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engines &amp; Rockets</td>
<td><strong>Astro Engr 436</strong> Small Spacecraft Engineering I</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology &amp; Flight Safety</td>
<td><strong>Biology 345</strong> Aerospace Physiology (<em>only 2 sem hrs</em>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Computer Science</td>
<td><strong>Comp Sci 495</strong> Special Topics in Comp Sci</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics I</td>
<td><strong>ECE 315</strong> Principles of AF Electronic Systems</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Electronics &amp; Applied Electronics II</td>
<td><strong>ECE 343</strong> Electromagnetics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanics &amp; Thermodynamics</td>
<td>Energy Systems Core Option</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human &amp; Physical Geography</td>
<td><strong>Geo 250</strong> Human Geography</td>
<td>(<em>6 sem hrs</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Geo 351</strong> Intro to Physical Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Expression Techniques</td>
<td><strong>Geo 495</strong> Special Topics in Geography</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences &amp; Humanities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td><strong>Beh Sci 352</strong> Social Psychology</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Investigation Techniques</td>
<td><strong>Beh Sci 231</strong> Basic Research Methods &amp; Stat Tools</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Sociology</td>
<td><strong>Beh Sci 360</strong> Sociology</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Economics</td>
<td><strong>Econ 355</strong> Macroeconomics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Economics</td>
<td><strong>Econ 495</strong> Special Topics in Economics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td><strong>Soc Sci 412</strong> Geopolitics</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Policy</td>
<td><strong>Pol Sci 302</strong> Politics of National Security</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Support I / Air Support II</td>
<td><strong>MSS 382</strong> Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Politics</td>
<td><strong>MSS 400</strong> Joint and Coalition Operations</td>
<td>(3 sem hrs)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6-5. **ACADEMICALLY AT-RISK PROGRAM.** This program is designed to provide academically "at-risk" cadets with a lighter academic load during their fourth-class year to increase their chances for successfully meeting graduation requirements. Cadets may not decline their placement into the program, nor can they volunteer for the program. Cadets may volunteer for the Study Skills 101 course.

a. "At-risk" fourth-class cadets take four academic courses and Study Skills 101 during the fall semester. During the spring semester, at-risk cadets will take five academic courses. Cadets in one or more of the categories listed below may be placed in the program:

1. Verbal Waiver (ACT < 24 or SAT < 580)
2. Math Waiver (ACT < 25 or SAT < 560)
3. PAR (Prior Academic Record) < 400
4. Academic Composite < 2800

b. Procedures

1. DFRC provides AOCs, AAOCAs, and the Student Academic Services Center with a list of academically at-risk cadets.

2. Academically at-risk cadets are identified on the APS by enrollment in Study Skills 101 in the fourth-class fall (refer to Chapter 12, Course Descriptions, under Learning Skills).

3. An academically at-risk cadet who wishes to take more than five academic courses in the fourth-class spring semester may do so if he/she qualifies for an overload (3.00 or greater fall GPA). At mid-semester, the ARC may direct any overloaded, deficient cadet to drop a course.

4. An academically at-risk cadet who fails a course during the academic year may be directed to forfeit leave in the summer and take an academic course.

NOTE: According to USAFAI 36-155, Cadet Extracurricular Activities Program, academically at-risk cadets may not participate in any clubs but may participate in one varsity sport during the fall semester. They may participate in the spring semester with a GPA of 2.25 or better.

6-6. **HOSPITAL INSTRUCTION PROGRAM (HI).** (USAFAI 36-3509, Extra Instruction and Hospital Instruction for Cadets). The HI program helps cadets maintain their academic course work at a proficient level while hospitalized. While this program is primarily for cadets who experience an extended stay due to illness or injury, extra instruction services are available for all cadets.
6-7. **EXTRA INSTRUCTION PROGRAM (EI).** (USAFI 36-3509, Extra Instruction and Hospital Instruction for Cadets). Extra instruction provides an opportunity for students to meet one-on-one with their instructors to obtain additional, out-of-class assistance in academic areas. Extra instruction is the right of all cadets and is highly encouraged for cadets experiencing academic difficulty. All instructors are willing to help any cadet in need of additional academic assistance.

6-8. **ACADEMY SCHOLARS PROGRAM.** The Academy Scholars Program helps academically talented cadets to reach their full potential by offering a unique and challenging path through the curriculum, thereby providing the Air Force and our nation with a pool of intellectually talented and well-rounded leaders. The curriculum initially consists of special core course sections (core substitutes) that deepen the scholars’ intellectual development, primarily in the liberal arts. The pedagogical principle of this enrichment program involves forming small learning communities (a cohort of cadets enrolled in the same sections) to provide close interaction among the same students over a four-year period, in courses pursuing a coherent theme – the development of the Western intellectual tradition. This close interaction, in pursuit of a liberal education, encourages a culture of academic excellence allowing each cadet to develop his or her full intellectual capacity.

a. **Background.** The Academy Scholars Program addresses several academic issues at USAFA, and several trends in the Air Force, the global security environment, and higher education at the beginning of the 21st century. USAFA’s efforts to recruit the best qualified applicants, in addition to the competitiveness of our cadets for graduate scholarships, support a program focused on intellectual development in the Social Sciences and Humanities, mirroring USAFA’s excellent programs in the Basic Sciences and Engineering.

b. **Admission to the Academy Scholars Program.** Approximately 60 of the top academically qualified cadets of each new class (based on their entering academic composite and fall prog GPA) will be identified shortly after their first progress report in the fall. They will be offered the opportunity to volunteer for participation in the program starting their second semester. The goal is to have approximately 45 cadets formally enter the program. Cadets will be allowed to petition for admission to the program after their second semester if there is space available in the program. Cadets who wish to take Academy Scholars courses, but who are not formally in the program, may do so on a space available basis with the approval of the Program Director. A cadet will be considered for removal from the program if his/her GPA drops below 3.5. Additionally, any form of probation (honor, conduct, athletic, or academic) restricts a Scholar to course participation and from complementary opportunities.

c. **Academy Scholars Program Curriculum.** Scholars start by taking English 211S or Hum 200 in the spring of their fourth-class year. Schedules permitting, scholars will also be scheduled into Scholar sections of History 101, Beh Sci 110, and Pol Sci 211 that same semester. The remaining Scholars sections will be scheduled during the semesters indicated. To graduate as an Academy Scholar, cadets must complete ten Scholars courses; five courses, indicated by an asterisk in the table below, are specific requirements. Scheduling accommodations for specific cadet needs can be made with Department Head and Associate Dean for Student Academic Affairs approval.
d. Recommended Sequence for Academy Scholars Program Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Course</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History 101S</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 211S* or Hum 200*</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110S</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 211S*</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 201S</td>
<td>3°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 302S</td>
<td>3°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law 220S</td>
<td>3°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philos 310S</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc Sci 412S</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 411S* or Hum 400S</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSS 400S</td>
<td>2°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capstone Seminar: Statesmanship*</td>
<td>1°</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc Sci 495S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major’s Capstone Experience*</td>
<td>1°</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Required Scholars Courses

6-9. **SUMMER PROGRAMS.** Academic, airmanship/aviation, and military training core requirements are offered during the summer. Commandant of Cadets summer schedulers coordinate scheduling procedures with DF, 306 FTG, and Athletics (AD). As the single point of contact for all program actions, USAFA/CWTS also notifies cadets of flight and military training summer program registration and changes.

a. Military Training. All cadets will complete two programs per summer. For the two upper classes, one program will be a leadership program. Certain summer military training programs must be completed to meet graduation requirements. Specific requirements will vary by cadet class. General graduation requirements are as follows:

(1) Core military training requirements:

   (a) Basic Cadet Training (BCT) student

   (b) Global Engagement (GE) student

   (c) Operation Air Force (Ops AF), Air Education Training Command (AETC) Leadership, or CE Ops/Civil Engineer Field Engineering Research Laboratory (CE-FERL)

(2) Leadership Programs, one of which must be a Military Leadership. Military Leadership programs are:
(a) Any commander selected from the Command Selection Board

(b) BCT Cadre, CST Cadre, GE Cadre, MSG Staff

(c) Ops AF Group Staff, AETC Leadership, CE-FERL Leadership.
   Note: Ops AF (TDY) and CSLIP (TDY) Cadet-in-Charge will only
   count as leadership credit and not as a Military Leadership program.

(d) Cadet Aviation Instructor, Soaring Instructor, Parachuting Instructor

(e) Leadership credit can be earned in select academic year positions; cadets
   in the two upper classes must complete one summer Military Leadership
   program for Manning purposes.

(3) All cadets are normally assigned three weeks of leave every summer. They may
   choose, or be directed, to give up leave for a third military training program or an
   academic class. In order for cadets to participate in two TDY programs during
   the same summer, those cadets must give up their leave.

(4) The following programs are available to fulfill the additional requirement for two
   military training programs each summer.

### MILITARY LEADERSHIP PROGRAMS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Cadet Commanders</th>
<th>Command Center (TWOC)</th>
<th>Cadet Aviation Instructor/Flying Team</th>
<th>BCT Cadre</th>
<th>CST Cadre</th>
<th>GE Cadre</th>
<th>Ops AF Group Cadre</th>
<th>CE-FERL Leadership</th>
<th>MSG Staff</th>
<th>Soaring Instructor</th>
<th>Parachuting Instructor</th>
<th>AETC Leadership</th>
<th>Falconry</th>
<th>Media Flight</th>
<th>Honor Flight</th>
<th>EMT Flight</th>
<th>Space Instructor Cadre</th>
<th>CE-SAME Camp</th>
<th>Summer Seminar</th>
<th>Sports Camp</th>
<th>Prep School Cadre</th>
<th>BSA Philmont Ranger</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### MILITARY TRAINING PROGRAMS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Cadet Commanders</th>
<th>Command Center (TWOC)</th>
<th>Cadet Aviation Instructor/Flying Team</th>
<th>BCT Cadre</th>
<th>CST Cadre</th>
<th>GE Cadre</th>
<th>Ops AF Group Cadre</th>
<th>CE-FERL Leadership</th>
<th>MSG Staff</th>
<th>Soaring Instructor</th>
<th>Parachuting Instructor</th>
<th>AETC Leadership</th>
<th>Falconry</th>
<th>Media Flight</th>
<th>Honor Flight</th>
<th>EMT Flight</th>
<th>Space Instructor Cadre</th>
<th>CE-SAME Camp</th>
<th>Summer Seminar</th>
<th>Sports Camp</th>
<th>Prep School Cadre</th>
<th>BSA Philmont Ranger</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops AF (TDY)</td>
<td>Summer Research (TDY – DF Coord)</td>
<td>Internship (TDY – DF Coord)</td>
<td>Language and Cultural Immersion (TDY – DF Coord)</td>
<td>Semester Exchange and Semester Study Abroad Programs (TDY – DF Coord)</td>
<td>Powered Flight Program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTE 1: Summer Training Review Committee (STRC) – Directed Core Military Training. STRCs can direct core military training in lieu of leave during the summer if deemed appropriate for completing graduation requirements based on circumstances surrounding incompletion of core military training during prescribed summer term.

NOTE 2: All joint military training programs as well as BSA Philmont will have limited enrollment restricted by USAFA based program manning.

NOTE 3: A cadet who successfully completes Basic Freefall Parachuting will not be eligible for Army Airborne. A cadet who successfully completes Army Airborne will not be eligible for Basic Freefall Parachuting.

NOTE 4: Cadets must have medical clearance verified before enrollment in Armnshp 251 and physiological training prior to the first day of scheduled class. Cadets interested in becoming Soaring Instructors must take Armnshp 251 during the summer or NLT B-block during their 3rd fall. Those cadets not interested in becoming Soaring Instructors should consider scheduling Armnshp 251 after B-block. Cadets must have medical clearance verified before enrollment in Armnshp 490 (Basic Parachuting).

b. Summer Academics. The purpose of summer academics is to enable cadets to correct a failed grade or deficiency and allow students to achieve personal goals such as completing a major, strengthening weak areas, or preparing for special academic programs. Each fall, the DFRC Summer Academics Program Coordinator develops the next summer’s academic schedule. The goal of this program is to include most core courses. Most courses will be open to all interested cadets. Registration for summer academics is during the registration period held in the spring. After the established deadline date, changes to a cadet’s summer academic schedule will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

(1) Academic Review Committee (ARC) – Directed Summer Academics. ARCs can direct summer academics in lieu of leave if deemed necessary for the cadet to maintain an achievable course load and graduate in 4 years.

(2) Summer Academics plus Leave. This program is designed to serve academically “at risk” third-class cadets or first-class cadets who either perform below average academically but continue to demonstrate the ability to benefit from a service academy education or, to a lesser degree, maintain above average academic performance while contributing extensive time to the Academy community.

NOTE: Academics plus leave slots are limited to specific class years depending on the number of cadets needed to fill core military requirements and will vary from year to year. DFRC selects fourth-class cadets with inputs from academic advisors/AAOICAs. CWT will waive one program listed under Military Training
Programs, not a Military Leadership Program, during the summer for those who receive a summer academics plus leave slot.

(3) Summer Academics in Lieu of Leave. A number of cadets choose to register for summer academics in lieu of leave to ease future course loads or enrich their academic programs. Cadets who wish to drop or add a summer academic course must do so prior to the end of the registration period in the spring. After that date, the only additions or deletions will be ARC actions, CWT changes, or exceptions approved by DFR.

c. Airmanship Programs. Basic Soaring and Basic Parachuting are not available to first- and second-class cadets during the summer. Third-class cadets will be encouraged to participate in either Basic Soaring, Basic Parachuting, or in Space Orientation during the summer unless waived by CWTS due to academics, medical restrictions, or availability. Because of the limited number of student slots available, third-class cadets who wish to participate in Basic Parachuting must volunteer, weigh less than 215 pounds, be able to complete the flex-arm hang (perform a pull-up and hold for 10 seconds with chin above the bar), and pass a scored AF Physical Fitness Test (PFT). Slots will be filled on a modified OPA score (40% GPA, 40% MPA, 20% PEA). Any third-class cadet on Honor, Conduct, or Aptitude probations leading up to and/or during the summer will be removed from consideration for Basic Parachuting and Basic Soaring.

6-10. **BASIC SOARING (Armnshp 251)**. Cadets may have the opportunity to participate in the soaring program during the summer following their fourth-class year or during the third-class year. Cadets interested in becoming Soaring Instructors should take Armnshp 251 NLT the fall semester of their third-class year. The limited seats in school year Basic Soaring are reserved for third-class.

6-11. **BASIC PARACHUTING (Armnshp 490)**. Cadets may have the opportunity to participate in the parachuting program during the summer following their fourth-class year or during their firstie year. Cadets interested in becoming Parachuting Instructors should take Armnshp 490 NLT the summer before their third-class year. Registration for Basic Parachuting during the school year is open to all upperclass cadets, however the limited number of seats is prioritized by most senior class year first, followed by OPA.

6-12. **AIRMANSHIP/AVIATION COURSES**. Cadets may complete Armnshp and Aviation courses during the academic year. Airmanship and Aviation courses are generally non-academic courses and do not satisfy requirements for an academic major. Cadets interested in becoming instructors must choose either Airmanship or Aviation, since a cadet may not be an instructor in both areas. The 94 FTS or 98 FTS, as applicable, and DFMI must approve exceptions.

a. 98 FTS Parachuting and 94 FTS Soaring Programs (Armnshp Courses): Except for Armnshp 461 (Cadet Soaring Instructor Upgrade) and Armnshp 492 (Jumpmaster/Instructor Training), these courses are non-academic and cannot satisfy requirements for an academic major. If after the registration deadline for the applicable semester, the 306 OSS will coordinate with the appropriate flying training squadron to add or drop airmanship courses.
The minimum entry GPA for upgrade and instructor parachuting and soaring courses is 2.6 semester or cumulative GPA, regardless of course load. Cadets will be dropped if placed on academic probation during any progress report. Parachuting and soaring courses do not factor into a cadet’s course load; however, they cannot be taken by cadets on academic probation (exception: Armnshp 251, Basic Soaring). If a cadet is placed on academic probation at any progress report, the ARC may remove him or her from parachuting and soaring courses. Cadets enrolled in two airmanship courses must have a 2.6 semester or cumulative GPA. Cadets in Armnshp 251 (Basic Soaring), Armnshp 461 (Cadet Soaring Instructor Upgrade), Armnshp 491 (Advanced Parachute Training), and Armnshp 492 (Jumpmaster/Instructor Training) cannot participate in any other airmanship programs during that course.

b. Aviation Courses: Most Aviation courses do not carry semester hour credit and therefore do not factor into a cadet’s course load. Cadets enroll in these courses in the same manner and at the same time as other courses (see Chapter 2, Registration). All Aviation courses are open and encouraged for every cadet.

6-13. GRADUATE SCHOOL OPPORTUNITIES. Cadets may wish to attend graduate school or pursue careers in the biomedical, legal, or other professions after graduating from USAFA. Cadets may compete for the following programs:

a. National Competitive Scholarship Program. Cadets may compete with students from other universities for scholarships and fellowships to study for advanced degrees in the United States and overseas. Among the major scholarships available to cadets are the following: Rhodes Scholarship, Marshall Scholarship, Gates Scholarship, Fulbright Scholarship, Fannie and John Hertz Foundation Fellowship, National Science Foundation Fellowship, John Stark Draper Fellowship at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) and Rice University, Harvard University Scholarship at the John F. Kennedy School of Government, East-West Center Fellowship at the University of Hawaii, Program Research and Education in Space Technology (PREST) Fellowship at George Washington University, University of Washington Engineering Fellowship, the University of Maryland Scholarship and the Pardee RAND Graduate School in Santa Monica, CA. Scholarship/Fellowship recipients will incur an active duty service commitment (ADSC). For additional scholarship opportunities, contact the Graduate Studies Programs Office (Room 1A97, x3-4172).

b. Graduate School Program (GSP). This program allows selected graduates of the Air Force Academy to attend a twelve-month master's degree program immediately following graduation. GSP participants will incur an ADSC.

(1) Number of slots available is determined by the Air Force Educational Resources Board (AFERB). The GSP slots will be used for departments to bring graduates back to teach. A number of slots are reserved for the Dean of the Faculty.

(2) Candidates for this program must be willing to return to the Academy as academic instructors after gaining Air Force experience. Interested cadets should contact their Advisor-in-Charge or the GSP departmental representative to receive further details.
c. Health Professions. Select cadets may be allowed to enter several health related professions after graduation.

(1) Medicine: Cadets meeting USAFA’s requirements may compete for scholarships to medical, dental, nursing, or physical therapy programs. USAFA can send up to 38 graduates per year to health profession degree and training programs. For medical training, graduates can attend any CONUS medical school, including the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences (Bethesda). Graduates attending medical schools are funded through the Health Profession Scholarship Program (HPSP). The HPSP pays for tuition, books and other required expenses, and provides a cost of living stipend. HPSP recipients incur additional commitments to the Air Force.

(2) Cadets interested in any health profession career field or healthcare-related opportunities should contact the Health Professions Advisor in the Department of Biology (DFB). Medical schools do not accept AP or validation credits to fulfill the basic science course requirements. Cadets planning to attend medical or dental school must take one year each of inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, physics and biology, with a laboratory component.

d. Legal Training. Graduates who have completed two years of active duty may apply for the Funded Legal Education Program (FLEP). In recent years the number of slots has been between six and eight. Those selected by the Judge Advocate General enter law school. Applications must be submitted to the Staff Judge Advocate at the nearest Air Force base between 1 January and 1 March of the calendar year in which the applicant intends to enter law school. Eligibility for FLEP ends after the sixth year of active duty service. A second program available to officers who desire to become lawyers is the Excess Leave Program (ELP). Officers are eligible to start law school under this program after two years of active duty service and until the end of their tenth year of active duty service. The number of applicants accepted for these two programs varies according to requirements for Judge Advocates. Officers who complete either program are normally designated as Judge Advocates and serve in various legal positions in the Air Force. For more information about either program, contact the Law School Advisor at 3-3680.

6-14. SCHOLARSHIP PREPARATION. Suggested courses for scholarship preparation are listed below. Cadets who are considering applying for scholarships or fellowships are encouraged to take the GRE during the spring semester of their second-class year. Cadets desiring additional graduate education information should contact the Graduate Studies Programs Office (3-4172).

a. Suggested Courses for Non-technical Scholarship Preparation:

(1) Core Courses: Schedule before or during fall of first-class year.
- Hum 200, Introduction to the Humanities
- English 411, Advanced Composition and Public Speaking
- Philos 310, Ethics
Hum 400, Humanities Seminar

(2) Electives (Strongly Recommended): Cadets should schedule for fall of first-class year to retain flexibility, should they decide not to compete for scholarships.
- Engineering/Humanities/Social Science 400
- Econ 374, Survey of International Economics Issues
- English 360, Classical Masterpieces
- History 457, History of Military Thought
*History 480, Studies in American Civilization
*History 498, Global Dimensions of History
*Hum 430, The Holocaust
- Philos 390, Great Philosophers
- Pol Sci 301, Political Theory
- Pol Sci 302, Politics of National Security
- Pol Sci 491, Capstone Seminar in Political Science

(3) Electives (Good Preparation): Second-class year or fall of first-class year.
- Beh Sci 352, Social Psychology
- Beh Sci 360, Sociology
- Econ 351, Comparative Economic Systems
- Econ 473, Public Finance
- Econ 478, Seminar in Defense Economics
- English 461/462, British Literature
- Fine Art 451, Introduction to the Visual Arts
- Fine Art 458, Music Appreciation
- History 320, History of Technology and Warfare
- History 394, The American Way of War
- History 483, Great Americans
- Law 351, U.S. Constitutional Law
- Law 461, International Law
- Philos 390, Great Philosophers
- Philos 401, Comparative Religion
- Philos 402, Philosophy of Religion
- Philos 495, Seminar in Philosophy
- Pol Sci 451, American Political Thought
- Pol Sci 460, Comparative Security Policy and Civil-Military Relations
- Pol Sci 495, Special Topics in Political Science
- Soc Sci 483, Principles of Negotiation and the Mediation Process
*Please check with individual departments to confirm availability of courses.

b. Suggested Courses for Technical Scholarship Preparation:
- Math 342, Numerical Analysis
- Math 360, Linear Algebra
- Math 469, Partial Differential Equations
- Math 470, Mathematical Physics
- Physics 355, Classical Mechanics
c. Suggested Courses for Non-Engineering Majors Pursuing Engineering School: The following technical/engineering courses should be included in a non-engineering major’s course sequence if the cadet has aspirations to pursue an engineering degree in graduate school:

Math 243, Calculus III  
Math 253, Advanced Placed Calculus III  
Math 245, Differential Equations  
Additional mathematics courses, when possible

6-15. BASIC METEOROLOGY PROGRAM (BMP). The BMP is an opportunity for newly accessed officers from any commissioning source (USAFA, OTS, and AFROTC), to pursue a post-baccalaureate program in meteorology, with follow-on inclusion into the weather officer career field (15W). The BMP, managed by the Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT), is a challenging non-degree program that averages 10-11 months in length.

a. It consists of:

(1) Minimum of 24 semester hours of junior/senior level (possibly some graduate) courses in meteorology, with three semesters of course work in meteorology being the norm (on the order of 36-42 semester credit hours over summer, fall, spring)

(2) Collateral study in mathematics, physics, and computer science may be required

(3) BMP does not count against an individual’s total 54-month allotment of AFIT graduate education time

(4) A 3-year ADSC is incurred--served concurrent with any existing ADSC--ADSC clock starts on program completion

(5) In certain cases, a BS in Meteorology may be attainable, assuming university prerequisites and/or requirements are fulfilled either prior to or as part of the BMP program

b. BMP candidates must be commissioned prior to program entry and possess a bachelor's degree in a technical field such as math or physics. Other degrees may be accepted depending on the applicant's math and physics coursework background. Eligibility requirements are determined by AFIT/CIGW. The current standards are as follows:

(1) Typically a 2.8 minimum GPA required, both overall and within a student's major discipline

(2) Minimum prerequisites include one year of calculus-based physics and one year of calculus through integral calculus (generally Calc I, II, III sequence) with minimum grades of "C" in each prerequisite course
(3) A course in Differential Equations is also strongly recommended prior to program entry or else it will need to be taken as part of the BMP

(4) Exceptions may be possible on a case-by-case basis--approved by AFIT/CIGW

c. Interested cadets should consult with the USAFA Meteorology Advisor-In-Charge (AIC) or alternate AIC to inquire about the BMP, the USAF Weather Career Field, or to enroll in potentially helpful USAFA meteorology courses (e.g., Academy or Major’s Options) in preparation for BMP.
SECTION II

CHAPTER 7

CORE COURSES

7-1. ACADEMIC CORE CURRICULUM  The USAFA academic core curriculum consists of 32 three semester hour core courses, five semester hours of physical education courses, and a First Year Experience (one semester hour credit) for a total of 102 semester hours of core. The courses form an intentional, coherent whole which is organized developmentally to promote learning and growth in three main content areas: Culture and Global Awareness, Leadership and Human Behavior, and Science and Technology.

The core is also constructed to promote achievement of the USAFA institutional outcomes developmentally throughout the four year program (see Diagram 7-1). The 32 academic core courses consist of 29 common core courses and 3 tailored core courses (2 Foreign Language courses in the same language and one Science and Technology Energy/Systems option). The 32 core courses are organized developmentally by the class year in which they are to be taken, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>4° Year</th>
<th>3° Year</th>
<th>2° Year</th>
<th>1° Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>Astro Engr 410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>English 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>Math 300/356/378</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>En/Sys Option</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142/152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core courses should be taken in their intended class year. Major’s sequences should be designed to facilitate this, subject to required programmatic constraints. The flexibility in this curriculum should come from the major’s sequencing rather than from core sequencing. Accommodations for specific cadet needs can be made with Department Head and Associate Dean for Student Academic Affairs approval.

7-2. CORE COURSES  All cadets must complete mandatory courses referred to as the core. Core courses form the foundation around which all majors are built. Cadets are required to take 96 semester hours of DF academic core courses, 1 semester hour of First Year Experience, in addition to 5 semester hours of Physical Education. Core courses are intended to be taken in the year as indicated by their designator (e.g., 100-level core should be completed during the fourth-class year, 400-level core should be completed during the first-class year).
Diagram 7-1

Core Curriculum: Organization and Sequencing by Content Area and Class Year

Culture and Global Awareness
- Soc Sci 412
- Philos 310
- History 302
- English 211
- Econ 201
- Pol Sci 211
- MSS 200
- Law 220
- Beh Sci 110
- English 111
- History 101
- For Lang 2
- For Lang 1

Leadership and Human Behavior
- MSS 400
- English 411
- Mgt 400
- Beh Sci 310
- Biology 315
- Chem 200
- Math 300/56/78
- ECE 315
- Aero Engr 315
- En/Sys Opt
- Phys 110
- Physics 215
- Engr Mech 220
- Math 142/52

Science and Technology
- Astro Engr 410
- Aero Engr 315
- En/Sys Opt
- Math 141
- Engr 101
- Comp Sci 110

Arrow indications:
- Indicates prerequisite or developmental sequence
- Indicates corequisite
7-3. **CORE REQUIREMENTS** Below is a listing of core requirements by division. Cadets who fail a substitute core course may not repeat the course, but must take the original core course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION</th>
<th>COURSE DESIGNATOR</th>
<th>SEMESTER HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BASIC SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>315 or 210</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>110 or 200</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>142 or 152</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>300, 356, or 378</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGINEERING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautics</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronautics</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>315 or 231</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCIAL SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Science</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Science</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HUMANITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>211 or 341</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Humanities</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>411 or 370</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Strategic Studies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Strategic Studies</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>310 or 311</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERDISCIPLINARY

First Year Experience 101 and 102  1.0
Science and Technology Energy/Systems Option  3.0
(One of the following courses: Engr 311, Physics 421, Chem 235, AeroEngr 241, Mech Engr 312, Ops-Rsch 310, Geo 310, or Comp Sci 453)

NOTES:

1. Biology 210 serves as a core substitute for Biology 315 for Biology majors and is recommended for those pursuing advanced courses in biology (e.g., cadets pursuing careers in the Medical, Dental, Nursing, and Biomedical Sciences Corps).

2. Chemistry course level will be determined by summer placement examination, credit transfer, or AP scores. Chem 110 fills the requirement for cadets who do well on the DFC placement exam but haven’t had the prerequisite lab experience expected of cadets. Chem 110 fulfills the requirement for Chem 100 (if not already completed) and Chem 200.

3. The Class of 2011 will take Engr 100 to fulfill the Engr 101 requirement. Starting with the Class of 2012, cadets will take Engr 101.

4. Mathematics and Operations Research majors must take Math 378 to fulfill the core requirement. Economic majors must take Math 356. Technical departments have the option to require their majors to take Math 356. All other cadets take Math 300.

5. ECE 231 must be taken by Aeronautical Engineering, Astronautical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Engineering Mechanics, Environmental Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Physics, and System Engineering majors. Majors in other disciplines requiring greater knowledge of linear circuit analysis and transducer systems may also take this course. If both ECE 315 and ECE 231 are taken by a cadet, the cadet will receive credit for both courses due to the significant differences in the material covered in each course.

6. Philosophy 311 serves as a core substitute for Philos 310 for cadets with DFPY Department Head approval.

7. English 341 will serve as a core substitute for English 211 for any cadet with DFENG approval. English 370 will serve as a core substitute for English 411 only for cadets pursuing the English major.

8. Humanities 200 is a core substitute for English 211. To take Hum 200, students must have Humanities Chair approval. Hum 200 is an interdisciplinary course designed to lay the foundation for further study in the disciplines of the Humanities. Hum 400 can fulfill the English 411 core requirement with English Department Head approval.

9. USAFA’s foreign language requirement is an ‘in-residence’ requirement. Additionally, cadets should complete the foreign language requirement with courses in the same foreign
language. Few cadets will validate the foreign language requirement. Rather, cadets with foreign language experience/expertise will be placed into the appropriate level course in which to start their foreign language coursework. Some cadets struggle/perform poorly in foreign language courses. For these cadets in a major requiring four semesters of foreign language, a third and fourth semester of foreign language would likely be unfruitful. Recommendations regarding culture-related course alternatives to the 3rd and 4th semester of foreign language will be made on a cadet-by-cadet basis by the affected Dept Head, with inputs from the affected Division Chair and in consultation with the Foreign Language Dept Head and DFR. DFR will forward each recommendation to the Vice Dean for decision. The foreign language requirement (6 or 12 semester hours) can only be fulfilled by courses taken in the same foreign language, unless otherwise waived by the Department of Foreign Languages (DFF). DFF, based on placement testing, determines where in a language sequence each cadet starts. For cadets placing above the 100-level in a foreign language, validation credit for the 100-level courses in that foreign language sequence will be awarded upon successful completion of four foreign language courses at the 200-level or above in that same language. A small number of cadets from an incoming class, to include the four year international cadets, validates the foreign language requirement completely each year. For those cadets, DFF will immediately award validation credit. Based on their foreign language proficiency, these cadets will receive validation credit for the two 100-level courses (131/132) in their proficient foreign language or For Lang 131 and For Lang 132. Additionally, cadets validating the foreign language requirement (those awarded validation credit upon entering USAFA based on DFF’s evaluation) are not required to take additional foreign language courses, unless specifically required by their major. For instance, most cadets with a major in the Social Sciences division take four foreign language courses. A cadet with foreign language validation in a Social Sciences major would have two of the required foreign language courses fulfilled by the validation credit. The other two foreign language requirements for the major could then be fulfilled by any two 3.0 semester hour courses (via USAFA Form 69 Academic Waiver Request), as approved by the major.

10. The Science and Technology Energy/Systems Option is fulfilled by one of a suite of courses which vary in their intended course year, but several are 300-level courses.

7-4. CORE SEQUENCE Cadets will take academic core courses within one year of their course number indicators. For example, while cadets should take a 200-level course their third-class year, they may be able to move the course into the fourth-class or second-class year; they may not move the course to the first-class year. The applicable academic Department Head and the Associate Dean for Student Academic Affairs are the final approval authorities for requests to move academic core courses outside their intended year for 100-, 200-, and 400-level core courses. Advisors can move 300-level core courses, with the exception of Beh Sci 310, one semester early (third-class spring) or one semester late (first-class fall) in the Q2 on-line registration system based on individual cadet academic program requirements as long as core intentionality is considered and maintained. Beh Sci 310 should remain in the second-class year.

7-5. CORE COURSE NUMBERING Core courses will be numbered for the year in which the course is taken (e.g., 100-level for 4°, 400-level for 1°). The course number will therefore reflect the developmental level of the course (not necessarily the nature of the course content).
7-6. **CORE SUBSTITUTES** If certain cadets need to take a core course more than 1 year away (early) from its core year for their major, that version of the course will be identified as a core substitute and be given a different (appropriate) number. Example: Soc Sci 412 is a core course for all 1° cadets. Pol Sci majors will normally take that course as 3° cadets enrolled in the core substitute course labeled Soc Sci 212. These different versions of a “core” course require different course descriptions in the Curriculum Handbook because the two versions have different known prior learning experiences and prerequisites and therefore different developmental expectations and approaches to the course. A major requiring cadets to take a core course no more than 1 year away from its core year has the option to create a new core substitute for their majors. Additionally, specialized versions of core courses are required for some majors (e.g., core substitute ECE 231 for core ECE 315) or available with department approval for interested cadets (e.g., core substitute English 341 for core English 211).

7-7. **CORE REPLACEMENTS** For accreditation-constrained majors (Chem, BioChem, Mat Sci, Comp Sci, Comp Sci IA, Aero Engr, Astro Engr, Civ Engr, Comp Engr, El Engr, Engr Mech, Env Engr, Mech Engr, and Sys Engr) requiring at least 15 major’s courses beyond the core, the 15th course is to be accommodated by using the Academy Option for a major’s course. For accreditation-constrained majors requiring 16 major’s courses beyond the core, the 16th course is to be accommodated by using a core replacement. A core replacement is a major’s course that replaces an otherwise-required core course in order to accommodate including 16 major’s courses in a 47-course total sequence. Replaced core courses are to be at the end of developmental core sequences in order to preserve the developmental nature and design of the core curriculum. Ideally, earlier foundational core courses are to be left intact.

7-8. **PREREQUISITES FOR CORE COURSES:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES</th>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>Comp Sci 110 &amp; Engr Mech 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>Chem 110 or Chem 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>Math 300/56/78</td>
<td>Math 142 or Math 152</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142/152</td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>En/Sys Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>Coreq: Math 142</td>
<td>Engr 101 &amp; Physics 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>Astro Engr 410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>English 211 or Hum 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Coreq: Physics 110</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7-9. **CORE PREPARATION COURSES:** Cadets may be directed into one or more core preparation courses. These courses meet graduation requirements and can count towards USAFA residency requirements in addition to filling the Academy Option in their majors.

a. English 109. English 109 is a three-semester hour course, scheduled for international or ESL cadets. Whenever possible, ESL cadets will take English 109 their first semester, English 111 their second semester, and English 211 their third semester.

b. Math 130. Math 130 is a three-semester hour pre-calculus math course. Cadets are placed based on results of placement testing held during BCT. Selected cadets will take Math 130 their first semester, Math 141 their second semester, and Math 142 their third semester.

7-10. **GRADE PROTECTION**

a. Math 152. Cadets placed into Math 152 during their first semester will have grade protection. Cadets deficient or failing at prog may withdraw from Math 152 and receive a “W” grade on their transcript or they may stay enrolled in Math 152. A cadet who stays enrolled will not be placed on academic probation at prog solely based on a deficient or failing grade in Math 152. Cadets deficient at the end of the semester who need to take Math 243 should retake Calculus II (Math 142) immediately with a “WP” grade on their transcript for Math 152. If Math 243 is not needed, cadets deficient at the end of the semester may either keep the grade earned in Math 152 or may retake Calculus II (Math 142) with a “WP” grade on their transcript for Math 152. Cadets who fail Math 152 at the end of the semester will be given a “W” on their transcript and be automatically enrolled in Math 142 in the spring semester.

b. Math 253. Cadets placed into Math 253 during their first semester will have grade protection. Cadets deficient or failing at prog may withdraw from Math 253 and receive a “W” grade on their transcript or they may stay enrolled in Math 253. A cadet who stays enrolled will not be placed on academic probation at prog solely based on a deficient or failing grade in Math 253. Cadets deficient at the end of the semester who need to take Math 346 should retake Calculus III (Math 243) immediately with a “WP” grade on their transcript for Math 253. If Math 346 is not needed, cadets deficient at the end of the semester may either keep the grade earned in Math 253 or may retake Calculus III (Math 243) with a “WP” grade on their transcript for Math 253. Cadets who fail Math 253 at the end of the semester will be given a “W” on their transcript and can retake Calculus III depending on the requirements of their selected major.

c. Math 245. Cadets placed into Math 245 during their first semester will have grade protection. Cadets deficient or failing at prog may withdraw from Math 245 and receive a “W” grade on their transcript or they may stay enrolled in Math 245. A cadet who stays enrolled will not be placed on academic probation at prog solely based on a deficient or failing grade in Math 245. Cadets deficient at the end of the semester who need to take Math 346 should retake Differential Equations immediately with a “WP” grade on their transcript. If Math 346 is not needed, cadets deficient at the end of the semester may either keep the
grade earned in Math 245 or may retake Differential Equations with a “WP” grade on their transcript. Cadets who fail Math 245 at the end of the semester will be given a “W” on their transcript and can retake Differential Equations depending on the requirements of their selected major.

d. Math 243. During their first attempt at Math 243, cadets will have grade protection. For cadets previously enrolled in Math 253 and now enrolled in Math 243, this is their second attempt. Cadets deficient or failing at prog may withdraw from Math 243 and receive a “W” grade on their transcript or they may stay enrolled in Math 243. A cadet who stays enrolled will not be placed on academic probation at prog solely based on a deficient or failing grade in Math 243. Cadets may drop the course anytime during the semester through lesson 39 and receive a “W” grade on their transcript. After lesson 39, cadets cannot withdraw from Math 243 and will receive the grade earned at the end of the semester.

7-11. PHYSICAL EDUCATION COURSES. Cadets must pass a minimum of 10 Physical Education (Phy Ed) courses, each worth 0.5 semester hours of course credit. With few exceptions, cadets take Phy Ed courses each of their eight semesters. Each course consists of an 8-lesson block of instruction. The only exception is Phy Ed 119, Basic Swimming, which is a 16-lesson block. Two Phy Ed courses will be taken in the fourth- and first-class years. Three Phy Ed courses will be taken in the third- and second-class years. The following is the normal Phy Ed progression:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C4C</td>
<td>Boxing (M)</td>
<td>Physical Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Self Defense (W)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3C</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>Water Survival</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Individual Sport Elective (Tennis/Racquetball/Golf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2C</td>
<td>Unarmed Combat I</td>
<td>Unarmed Combat II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Team Sport Elective (Volleyball/Basketball/Softball/Soccer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1C</td>
<td>Open Elective</td>
<td>Open Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Basic Cadet Training (summer before fourth-class year); Phy Ed 100, Basic Physical Training (pass/fail)

b. Core (required) courses: 3 combatives, 2 aquatics, and physical development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phy Ed 110</th>
<th>Boxing (males only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or Phy Ed 114</td>
<td>Self-Defense (females only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed 111</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Phy Ed 119</td>
<td>Basic Swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed 112</td>
<td>Physical Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed 222</td>
<td>Water Survival (prereq: 111 or 119)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Phy Ed 211</td>
<td>Basic Water Survival (prereq: 111 or 119)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Phy Ed 219</td>
<td>Basic Swimming II (prereq: 119)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed 215</td>
<td>Unarmed Combat I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed 315</td>
<td>Unarmed Combat II (prereq: 215)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c. Individual Sport Electives (Required to have at least one of the following):

    Phy Ed 340        Racquetball
    Phy Ed 341        Tennis
    Phy Ed 342        Golf

d. Team Sport Electives (Required to have at least one of the following):

    Phy Ed 484        Volleyball
    Phy Ed 486        Basketball
    Phy Ed 487        Soccer
    Phy Ed 488        Softball

e. Open Electives (Required to have at least two of the following):

    Phy Ed 483        Scuba
    or additional      Team or Individual Sport Elective(s)
    or Phy Ed 477*     Independent Exercise (first-class cadets only)
    or Phy Ed 479*     Cadet Instructor (first-class cadets only)

    * Cadets are registered for these courses, due to unique medical situations, by the
    Athletic Department Scheduling and Grading Division (ADPG).

f. Intercollegiate Courses (Substitute Phy Ed course credit for each year on an intercollegiate roster):

    Phy Ed 152        4th-Class Intercollegiate Sports (sub for Phy Ed 112)
    Phy Ed 252        3rd-Class Intercollegiate Sports (sub for Individual Sport Elective)
    Phy Ed 352        2nd-Class Intercollegiate Sports (sub for Team Sport Elective)
    Phy Ed 452        1st-Class Intercollegiate Sports (sub for Open Elective)
    Phy Ed 8XX*       1st-Class Intercollegiate Sports (sub for Open Elective)
    Phy Ed 9XX*       1st-Class Intercollegiate Sports (sub for Open Elective)

    * These are scheduling codes. They are not actual courses and do not fill any
    graduation or Phy Ed course requirements.

g. 40-Lesson Academic Phy Ed Courses:

    Phy Ed Aca 440    Physiology of Exercise (3 sem hrs)
    Phy Ed Aca 460    The Art and Science of Coaching (3 sem hrs)
    Phy Ed Aca 499    Independent Research (3 sem hrs)
    Phy Ed Aca 499A   Independent Research (2 sem hrs)
    Phy Ed Aca 499B   Independent Research (1.5 sem hrs)
    Phy Ed Aca 499C   Independent Research (1 sem hr)
7-12. **USAFA OUTCOMES.** The USAFA Outcomes are described in depth in the document, “The USAFA Outcomes.”

a. Tiered Hierarchy. The USAFA Outcomes are in tiered hierarchical form with each tier including ever increasing levels of specificity and detail, from Tier 1’s broad Responsibilities, Skills and Knowledge outcomes to Tier 5’s specific courses, programs, and events that develop and assess the outcomes.

b. Underlying Assumptions and Expectations. The assumptions and expectations that underlie the establishment and maintenance of the Curriculum and Outcome Alignment Plan (COAP) are as follows:
   - The USAFA curriculum is intentionally designed to accomplish the USAFA outcomes.
   - Each outcome will be developed over the course of cadets’ entire four year experience.
   - Intentional development of each outcome will occur at least once per class year.
   - The mapping of courses and programs to outcomes will be summarized in the Curriculum and Outcome Alignment Plan (COAP), Table 7-1.

c. COAP Maintenance. Each of the horizontal rows in the COAP becomes the starting point for a four-year education, training, and experience “course” for its outcome. Each outcome will have an “Outcome Team” composed of representatives from each of the courses/programs on the COAP for that outcome. The Outcome Team may include representatives from other course(s)/program(s) that also contribute to the development and assessment of that outcome but are not currently in the COAP. The Outcome Teams will work to intentionally build upon prior learning experiences to develop and assess the outcome over the entire 4-year USAFA cadet career.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsibility Outcomes</th>
<th>Fourth Class</th>
<th>Third Class</th>
<th>Second Class</th>
<th>First Class</th>
<th>Inst Assess</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethical Reasoning and Action</td>
<td>Honor Educ; Core Values Educ; PDP 100</td>
<td>Honor Educ; R&amp;R; PDP 200; Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Honor Educ; LIFT; Philos 310; PDP 300</td>
<td>Honor Educ; ACES; PDP 400</td>
<td>EDMI; DIT 1° &amp; 4°; C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respect for Human Dignity</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110; PDP 100</td>
<td>R&amp;R; Pol Sci 211; PDP 200</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310; PDP 300</td>
<td>English 411; PDP400</td>
<td>EDMI; DIT 1° &amp; 4°; C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service to the Nation</td>
<td>FYE; Core Values Educ; VECTOR</td>
<td>OpsAF; Law 220; PDP 200</td>
<td>LIFT; Ops AF</td>
<td>OpsAF</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifelong Develop/Contributions</td>
<td>FYE; PDP 100</td>
<td>PDP 200</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310; PDP 300</td>
<td>English 411; Mgt 400; PDP 400</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercultural Competence</td>
<td>DFF 131-132; Hist 101</td>
<td>History 302; PDP 300</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td></td>
<td>C/G Surveys; Cadet Clim Surv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skills Outcomes</td>
<td>Fourth Class</td>
<td>Third Class</td>
<td>Second Class</td>
<td>First Class</td>
<td>Inst Assess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Literacy</td>
<td>Math 141/142; Physics 110; Chem 100</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220; Chem 200; Econ 201; Physics215</td>
<td>Math 300/356/378; Aero 315</td>
<td>Astro Engr 410</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Literacy</td>
<td>FYE; Comp Sci 110; English II</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>For Lang 131/132; Engr 101</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>Engl 111; Math 141/142; Hist 101</td>
<td>Engl 211; Law 220</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>English 411; CPME</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110; Comp Sci 110; Chem 100; Physics 110; For Lang 131/132; PDP 100</td>
<td>Econ 201; English 211; Chem 200; Physics 215</td>
<td>Philos 310; Biology 315; PDP 300</td>
<td>MSS 400; ACES; PDP 400</td>
<td>EDMI; DIT 1° &amp; 4°; C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Making</td>
<td>FYE; Engr 101; Chem 100; Phy Ed 110/114; PDP 100</td>
<td>Chem 200; Law 220; Pol Sci 211; Econ 201; MSS 200; R&amp;R; PDP 200</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315; ECE 315; Phy Ed 215/315; PDP 300</td>
<td>Mgt 400; Astro 410; MSS 400; PDP 400</td>
<td>EDMI; DIT 1° &amp; 4°; C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamina</td>
<td>FYE; BCT; PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 110</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 111/222</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 315</td>
<td>Honor Ed; PFT/AFT</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courage</td>
<td>BCT; Core Values Ed; Phy Ed 110/114; PDP100</td>
<td>Phy Ed 111/222; R&amp;R; OpsAF; Global Engagement; Honor Ed</td>
<td>Phy Ed 215/315; OpsAF; LIFT; Honor Ed; PDP 300</td>
<td>ACES; Honor Ed; OpsAF</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline</td>
<td>BCT; PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 110/114</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 111/222</td>
<td>PFT/AFT; Phy Ed 215/315</td>
<td></td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teamwork</td>
<td>Engr 101; VECTOR</td>
<td>MSS 200; PDP 200; R&amp;R</td>
<td>LIFT; PDP 300</td>
<td>MSS 400; PDP 400</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Outcomes</td>
<td>Fourth Class</td>
<td>Third Class</td>
<td>Second Class</td>
<td>First Class</td>
<td>Inst Assess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power</td>
<td>BCT; Comp Sci 110; Engr 101</td>
<td>MSS 200; PDP 200; Engr Mech 220; OpsAF; Global Engagement</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315; History 302; OpsAF</td>
<td></td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nat’l Security &amp; Full Spectrum of Joint &amp; Coalition Warfare</td>
<td>History 101; Honor Lsns</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211; MSS 200</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>MSS 400; Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic, Cultural and International Environments</td>
<td>For Lang 131/132; PDP 100</td>
<td>English 211; Econ 201; &amp;R</td>
<td>Philos 310; PDP 300</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412; Mgt 400; English 411; MSS 400; PDP 400</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics &amp; the Foundations of Character</td>
<td>BCT; English 111; VECTOR; Core Val Ed; Honor Ed; PDP 100</td>
<td>Law 220; Engr Mech 220; R&amp;R; Honor Ed; PDP 200</td>
<td>Philos 310; LIFT; Honor Ed; PDP 300</td>
<td>Mgt 400; ACES; Honor Ed; PDP 400</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Science and the Scientific Method</td>
<td>Chem 100; Beh Sci 110; Math core; Phys 110</td>
<td>Chem 200; Physics 215</td>
<td>Biology 315; Math 300/356/378</td>
<td></td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Engineering &amp; the Application of Technology</td>
<td>Engr 101; Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315; ECE 315</td>
<td>Astro Engr 410</td>
<td>C/G Surveys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“C/G Surveys”= Commissioning & Graduate Surveys
CHAPTER 8

ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

8-1. PURPOSE OF THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM SECTION:

a. Selecting an academic program is one of the most important decisions a cadet makes during his or her career at USAFA. This handbook is designed to help make the best choice possible. The program chosen dictates which classes to attend, how many courses to take, future career fields, and graduate school opportunities. Cadets must be active participants in choosing and designing their academic programs and monitoring their progress.

b. To determine their preference for an academic major, cadets should consider the kind of work they would like to do; read AFM 36-2105 (especially atch 7), which describes specialties; and consult their AAOCA, sponsor, career counselor, and an academic advisor or the Advisor-in-Charge in that discipline. Cadets who determine their preference early enough can prepare to compete for limited entry specialties.

c. For more information concerning majors, courses and career paths, many departments have Home Pages on the World Wide Web at: http://www.usafa.edu.

8-2. HOW TO USE THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM SECTION: The majors’ requirements in this section apply to the Class of 2010 and subsequent classes. Programs are divided by type: divisional majors, disciplinary majors, minors (see Chapter 10), and the Bachelor of Science Program (see Chapter 11). Each program is described in a similar format, telling about the program, program requirements, and a suggested course sequence. AAOCAAs can help cadets find the appropriate person to talk to before registering for courses.

8-3. TYPES OF ACADEMIC PROGRAMS: USAFA offers a total of 32 academic majors and two minors. The departments offer two types of majors: disciplinary and divisional. There are 23 disciplinary, 4 divisional, and 5 interdisciplinary majors. The programs and sponsoring division or department are listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR/MINOR</th>
<th>SPONSORING DIVISION OR DEPARTMENT</th>
<th>REQ SEM HRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BASIC SCIENCES DIVISION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Sciences Divisional Major</td>
<td>Basic Sciences Division</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Major</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry Major</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science Major</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Major</td>
<td>Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics Major</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINNEERING DIVISION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Engineering Divisional Major</td>
<td>Engineering Division</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical Engineering Major</td>
<td>Aeronautics</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Astronautical Engineering Major  Astronautics  148
Civil Engineering Major  Civil and Environmental Engineering  147
Computer Engineering Major  Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering  147
Electrical Engineering Major  Electrical and Computer Engineering  147
Engineering Mechanics Major  Engineering Mechanics  147
Environmental Engineering Major  Civil and Environmental Engineering  147
Mechanical Engineering Major  Engineering Mechanics  147
Systems Engineering Major  Engineering and Social Sciences Divisions  147

**HUMANITIES DIVISION**

Humanities Divisional Major  Humanities Division  141
English Major  English and Fine Arts  147
History Major  History  147
Military Strategic Studies Major  Military Strategic Studies  147
Foreign Language Minor  Foreign Language  *
Philosophy Minor  Philosophy  *

**SOCIAL SCIENCES DIVISION**

Social Sciences Divisional Major  Social Sciences Division  141
Behavioral Sciences Major  Behavioral Sciences and Leadership  147
Economics Major  Economics and Geosciences  147
Geospatial Science Major  Economics and Geosciences  147
Legal Studies Major  Law  147
Management Major  Management  147
Political Science Major  Political Science  147
Systems Engineering Management Major  Social Sciences and Engineering Divisions  147

**INTERDISCIPLINARY**

Foreign Area Studies Major  Economics and Geosciences, History Foreign Languages, Political Science  147
Meteorology Major  Economics and Geosciences, Physics  147
Operations Research Major  Computer Science, Economics and Geosciences, Mathematical Sciences, Management  147

Space Operations Major  Astronautics  147

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM**

See Chapter 11  Student Academic Affairs  132

* To earn a minor, cadets must complete the specific minor’s requirements and the requirements for one or more of the divisional, disciplinary, or interdisciplinary majors. Cadets with divisional majors must complete at least 147 semester hours to qualify for a minor. Cadets may earn more than one minor provided the specified criteria are met for each.

8-4. **ACADEMIC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS:** Beyond core courses, majors require an additional 36-43 semester hours plus 3 semester hours of Academy Option.

8-5. **INITIAL CHOICE OF PROGRAM:** Each semester, the faculty hosts Majors’ Night, an event designed to give cadets the opportunity to explore academic programs and talk with program representatives. While exploring programs, cadets can seek advice from their AAOCAs. After selecting a program, cadets should seek assistance primarily from their assigned academic advisors. While the information in this chapter may be useful to AAOCAs
and academic advisors, its purpose is to answer common questions cadets often have regarding academic programs.

8-6. **TIMELINE TO DECLARE A MAJOR:** If you plan to major in Aeronautical Engineering, Astronautical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Engineering Mechanics, Environmental Engineering, General Engineering, Mathematics, Materials Science, Mechanical Engineering, Meteorology, Operations Research, Physics, or Space Operations, you should plan to take Math 243 your third semester if Math 253 was not taken during the fourth-class year. If you plan to major in Computer Engineering, you should plan to take Math 245 your third semester. If you are planning to major in Computer Science or Computer Engineering you should declare before the registration deadline of your second semester and plan to enroll in Comp Sci 210 third semester. You must declare a major the week before the registration deadline in the fall semester of your third-class year. See your AAOCA or academic advisor to discuss the requirements for the majors in which you have an interest. You should also attend Majors' Night for in-depth academic program information. The process of declaring a major entails deciding on a course of study and scheduling a specific sequence of courses that meets graduation requirements. You can change your major. However, most majors have required non-core, 200-level courses, so, the longer you wait the more difficult it may get. Third-class cadets will not be permitted to depart on Thanksgiving Break until they have declared an academic major.

8-7. **CHANGE OF MAJOR.** You may change majors at any time preceding the deadline described in para 8-6. Initial selection or change of program should be timed so that no changes need be made for the current semester.

8-8. **HOW DO I CHOOSE AN ACADEMIC PROGRAM?** Many factors go into deciding what program to choose. The first question you should ask yourself is, "What do I want to do once I am commissioned?" Talk to officers in varied career fields. Ask them what their majors were in college and ask if their majors are enhancing their career efforts. Remember, your major can dictate what career fields you may be eligible to enter. Even if your goal is to fly, your major can open or restrict future career opportunities. Many career fields have specific requirements or are limited in the numbers they accept each year. Remember, what job you do after commissioning will be determined by Air Force requirements, by your qualifications, and by what you want to do. For more information concerning careers in the Air Force, Cadet Personnel (DPY) keeps up-to-date career briefs.

a. After you have looked at Air Force requirements, consider what courses interest you. As you progress through the curriculum, the courses often become more difficult. If you are interested in a subject, you will more likely spend the time needed to do well in those courses. Look to your academic strengths. Even though you may like a particular major, if you do not do well in those types of courses, it is highly unlikely that you will succeed at that major. Talk to your AAOCA; he or she can be one of the most important people in helping you decide upon a program. Your AAOCA can direct you to people to talk with about your options. If you have unanswered questions about a program, find a faculty member with whom you can talk. One of the best times to do this is during Majors' Night at the beginning of each fall and spring semester. Cadet participation in Majors' Night is voluntary and
provides a gathering of faculty from all academic departments, ready to discuss their departments’ course offerings and the potential benefits their programs offer you.

b. Finally, talk to peers in your squadron. Though "dorm advising" will not provide you with all the information you need to know, it will give you an additional perspective on the programs offered.

8-9. HOW DO I DECLARE A MINOR?

a. You must first declare an academic major before you can declare a minor.

b. You must declare your intention to complete the requirements of a minor as early as possible. First, contact the department administering the minor. After discussing course requirements, meet with your academic advisor. Your academic advisor can add the minor to your academic program via Q2.

c. To earn a minor, you must complete the specific minor’s requirements and the requirements for one or more of the divisional, disciplinary, or interdisciplinary majors. Cadets with divisional majors must complete at least 147 semester hours to qualify for a minor. You may earn more than one minor provided the specified criteria are met for each.

8-10. HOW DO I DECLARE AN ACADEMIC MAJOR? To declare a major, meet with your academic advisor and communicate your intentions to declare. Pick up your academic advising folder from your advisor (AAOCA) and deliver it to the secretary or Advisor-in-Charge of the department of your major. Cadets will be assigned an academic advisor from the appropriate academic department, and an entire four year course plan will be registered on-line using Q2.

8-11. WHAT IF I CHOOSE THE "WRONG" MAJOR? After you have completed at least one semester in a major, you should have a better understanding of the major. If you find you have chosen the wrong major, you can change majors or options within the major. A decision to change a major should not be taken lightly; however, do not keep a program that might put your graduation and commissioning in danger. Talk to your advisor before you make a decision. Look at your performance in your current program. Are you doing poorly in the courses because you have difficulty comprehending the subject matter? Are you studying correctly? Remember, even though you want a specific major, your primary goal should be to become an Air Force officer, not earn a specific major.

8-12. HOW CAN I LOSE MY ACADEMIC MAJOR? An ARC or Academy board may direct you to change your major if you are academically deficient. When an ARC or the Academy Board removes you from your major, whether putting you into another major or the Bachelor of Science Program, you have turned your academic program over to them. Often, this happens to cadets who simply choose the wrong major. You will maintain better control of your academic program by making appropriate and timely decisions. The department head responsible for each major may deny that major to a cadet who does not maintain at least a 2.00 major’s GPA or who has more than one deficient grade in courses used to determine the major’s GPA.
8-13. **CAN I GET MY MAJOR BACK ONCE I HAVE LOST IT?** If you have previously been denied or removed from a major by a department head, you may again declare the major after obtaining approval from the department head. If you were ARC-directed to change majors, you may again declare your original major with the ARC Chair’s approval.

8-14. **WHAT IF I CHOOSE TO DECLARE A DIVISIONAL MAJOR?** After consulting with your advisor, you may decide that a divisional major is best for you. If the choice to declare a divisional major was made by you and not the Academic Review Committee, you may subsequently declare a disciplinary major without having to petition the ARC. You must coordinate with the appropriate academic department.

8-15. **MULTIPLE MAJORS.** While at the Academy, you may earn more than one major. Your diploma will reflect both your primary and secondary major. Your transcript will indicate both majors and minors. Individual courses required in both majors count for both. Cadets with multiple majors must designate a primary major prior to the registration deadline in the fall semester of their first-class year. The following describes multiple majors and their criteria:

   a. One Divisional and One Disciplinary: The majors must be in separate divisions. You must complete at least four non-core academic courses (12.0 sem hrs) in residence in excess of the disciplinary major’s requirements and must meet all the requirements of the divisional major.

   b. Both Disciplinary: You must complete at least four non-core academic courses (12.0 sem hrs) in residence in excess of the primary major's requirements and must meet all requirements of the secondary major.

   c. Both Divisional: You must complete at least six non-core academic courses (18.0 sem hrs) in residence in excess of your primary major's requirements and must meet all requirements of the secondary major.

   d. More Than Two Majors: You may receive a third or additional major, provided the additional major(s) meet(s) the above criteria.

8-16. **HOW DO I DECLARE A DOUBLE MAJOR?** To declare a double major, meet first with your current academic advisor to discuss the additional requirements of the second major and how it will impact your academic program. Second, meet with the Advisor-in-Charge of the second major you are declaring. Your academic advisor will ensure the second major is added to your academic program. Cadets pursuing double majors must ensure both majors are listed on the academic program summary. If a discipline has more than one option, you cannot earn a double major in that discipline.

8-17. **CAN I DECLARE THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM?** Cadets cannot declare the Bachelor of Science Program (BSP). The BSP must be recommended by an Academic Review Committee Chair or the Office of Student Academic Affairs and approved by the Vice Dean of the Faculty. Interested cadets should discuss the issue with their AAOCA/academic advisor and a member of the Curriculum Division of the Office of Student Academic Affairs.
BSP approval can happen no earlier than the cadet’s third semester. The expectation is that all cadets will earn a major; the BSP is an exception to this rule to provide an alternate path to graduation for a small number of cadets.

8-18. **ACCREDITATION.** All graduates are awarded a Bachelor of Science Degree, accredited by The Higher Learning Commission, The North Central Association of Colleges and Schools. (30 N. LaSalle Street, Suite 2400, Chicago, Illinois 60602-2504, phone (312) 263-0456). All graduates will have BACHELOR OF SCIENCE printed on their diploma. Cadets completing multiple majors will have both appear on their diplomas. For a limited number of disciplines, associated professional bodies have issued professional accreditation. The Aeronautical Engineering, Astronautical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Engineering Mechanics, Environmental Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering majors are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700. The Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Materials Chemistry options within the Chemistry major are approved by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society. The Computer Science major is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700. The Management major is accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB). Many disciplines have no professional body that performs the accreditation functions; for those majors, the accreditation by The Higher Learning Commission is the highest possible review.
## CHAPTER 9

### DIVISIONAL MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE BASIC SCIENCES MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The Basic Sciences major is a divisional major incorporating the basic sciences of Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, and Physics. This divisional program is recommended for cadets who wish to major in the sciences but prefer a broad, flexible curriculum with a high degree of individual choice. This program is also a sensible alternative for cadets already declared in either a Basic Sciences or Engineering disciplinary major who, for a variety of reasons, find the divisional approach more suited to fulfilling graduation requirements.

Since the Basic Sciences major lacks the structure of a disciplinary major, cadets wishing to go to graduate school in a science field should pay particular attention to course selection, or they will most likely be required to take additional undergraduate courses in the selected discipline prior to entering graduate school.

If you are undeclared or are in a major outside of the Basic Sciences, contact the Basic Sciences Advisor-in-Charge in DFMS at x37100. If you are currently declared with one of the Basic Sciences disciplines, tell your advisor that you would like to change to the Basic Sciences major. Your advisor should contact the Basic Sciences AIC to initiate the change of major request.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 141 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses.

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 36 Semester hours of major's courses:

There are no specific courses mandatory for the Basic Sciences major. This means the cadet has tremendous flexibility in selecting a unique set of courses. Provided the cadet is following a coherent course of study approved by his/her advisor and the Basic Sciences AIC, the cadet is free to pursue practically any avenue of interest in the sciences.

Depth Requirements:
1. At least 18 semester hours at the 300- or 400-level.
2. At least 3 of the 300- or 400-level courses must have formal course prerequisites.
3. Up to six hours of Special Topics (495) courses may be included.

Distribution:
1. Twelve semester hours must be a coherent course of study from any of the departments within the Basic Sciences Division or in related fields such as operations research,
engineering, meteorology, space operations, or materials science.

2. A cadet must also take 15 semester hours of non-core courses from the Basic Sciences Division, composed of one 3 semester hour course from each of the disciplines of: Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematical Science, and Physics. Recommended courses from each discipline are listed below.

a. Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 345</td>
<td>Aerospace Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 370</td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 380</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chem 230</td>
<td>Introductory Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 325</td>
<td>Space Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 350</td>
<td>Chemistry of Weapons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 381</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 211</td>
<td>Programming for Scientist and Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 310</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 315</td>
<td>Web Design and Construction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

d. Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>Calculus III (or Math 253)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 245</td>
<td>Differential Equation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 310</td>
<td>Mathematical Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 344</td>
<td>Matrices and Differential Equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 359</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Experiments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

e. Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 264</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 310</td>
<td>Principles of Nuclear Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 315</td>
<td>Combat Aviation Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 370</td>
<td>Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteor 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Meteorology and Aviation Weather</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTE: A course may not be counted toward both distribution requirements.

### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

#### Basic Science Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>16th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Basic Sci Option #1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Basic Sci Option #5</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Basic Sci Option #9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Basic Sci Option #2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Basic Sci Option #6</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Academic Div Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16 6</td>
<td>19 9</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>16th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Basic Sci Option #3</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Basic Sci Option #7</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Academic Div Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Basic Sci Option #4</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Basic Sci Option #6</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Academic Div Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 300/356/378</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Astro Engr 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>S/T Energy Sys Option</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18.5 11</td>
<td>18.5 10</td>
<td>18.5 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (12)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (12)</td>
<td>36.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sem Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>36.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>141.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE GENERAL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The General Engineering major is a divisional major incorporating the engineering disciplines of Aeronautical, Astronautical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Environmental, Engineering Mechanics, and Systems Engineering. This divisional program is recommended for cadets who wish to major in engineering but prefer a broad, flexible curriculum with a high degree of individual choice. This program is an alternative for cadets already declared in an Engineering disciplinary major who for a variety of reasons find the divisional approach more suited to fulfilling graduation requirements.

The USAFA general engineering curriculum will not immediately prepare graduates to pursue an advanced degree in a specific engineering discipline. The general engineer may first be required to obtain an undergraduate degree from another university. Most universities require at least one-year academic residence before granting a degree from their institutions. Some universities do not require an accredited undergraduate degree, but additional undergraduate work usually is necessary before acceptance into a graduate program.

The curriculum at USAFA provides cadets the maximum flexibility to selectively structure their academic program to individual preferences. The program, however, is not accredited by ABET, Inc. A Bachelor of Science degree in General Engineering is awarded upon completion of all requirements listed below.

If you are undeclared or are in a major outside of the Engineering Division, contact the General Engineering Advisor-in-Charge in DFCE at 3-3150. If you are currently declared with one of the Engineering Division disciplines, tell your advisor that you would like to change to the General Engineering major. Your advisor should then contact the General Engineering AIC in order to initiate the change of major request.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 141 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero 241, Engr 311, or Mech Engr 312</td>
<td>Energy/System Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero-Thermodynamics, Electrical Power Systems, or Thermal Fluids Engineering I</td>
<td>Energy/System Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 36 Semester hours of major's courses:
1. Engr Option               (Engr Options may be from the same or different depts)
2. Engr Option
3. Engr Option
4. Engr Option
5. Engr Option
6. Engr Option
7. Engr Option
8. Engr Option
9. Engr/Bas Sci Option      (See Supplemental Information)
10. Engr/Bas Sci Option     (See Supplemental Information)
11. Math 243 (or Math 253)/Math 340
12. Math 245

Supplemental Information:

1. An Engineering Option is any course taught by the Engineering Division not used to satisfy any other requirement. There is no required distribution of courses from each department.

2. The Engineering/Basic Science Option is any course taught by the Basic Science or Engineering Divisions not used to satisfy any other curriculum requirement. Additionally, Geo 351 (Introduction to Physical Geography), Geo 353 (Geomorphology), and Geo 360 (Environmental Geography) may be used to satisfy this option.

SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

General Engineering Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (33)</th>
<th>Major (12)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core = 97.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major = 36.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total = 141.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For Lang 1</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>Math 243</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For Lang 2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>Math 245</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Engr Option #1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Option #2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4° hrs per</th>
<th>3° hrs per</th>
<th>2° hrs per</th>
<th>1° hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>16 6</td>
<td>19 10</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>18.5 11</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
<td>15.5 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE HUMANITIES MAJOR AT A GLANCE:  The Humanities major is a divisional major requiring 141 semester hours for graduation. The major includes courses from the Departments of English and Fine Arts, Foreign Languages, History, Military Strategic Studies, and Philosophy. A wide variety of elective options allows students the flexibility to tailor the major to individual interests. In addition, the divisional options make the major ideal for students who wish to minor in either Foreign Language or Philosophy.

Humanities majors confront fundamental questions of human existence. They enhance their reasoning ability, as well as their writing and speaking skills, by developing proficiency in critical and creative thought through an exploration of the ideas embodied in great works of Western thought, literature, and art. The Humanities major prepares cadets for graduate study and for a wide variety of career fields.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS:  141 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>Geospatial Information Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 36 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. English Option. Choose any literature course taught by DFENG for which the prerequisites have been met.


3. History Option. Choose any 300- or 400-level course offered by DFH.


5.-10. Humanities Divisional Options. Choose six courses offered by the Humanities Division and the departments within the division, except for Aviation courses.

11.-12. Foreign Language III and IV
### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

#### Humanities Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4th Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5th Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Course Unit Summary
- **Core (33)**
- **Major (12)**
- **Academy Option (1)**
- **Phy Ed (10)**

#### Semester Hour Summary
- Core = 97.0
- Major = 36.0
- Academy Option = 3.0
- Phy Ed = 5.0
- Total = 141.0
SOCIAL SCIENCES

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Social sciences deal with human behavior in its social and cultural aspects. At the Air Force Academy, the following disciplines are within the social sciences: Economics, Geospatial Science, Management, Law, Political Science, and Behavioral Sciences. Additionally, courses offered by Military Strategic Studies can also be used to fulfill some of the major’s requirements.

The major in Social Sciences is designed for the cadet whose interests and abilities lie in a broader program of study than a single disciplinary major would provide. The Social Sciences major requires completion of at least one course, as indicated below, in Economics, Management, Law, Political Science, and Behavioral Sciences. More concentrated study in one discipline is possible through the use of the Social Science Divisional Options (any course(s) from the social science disciplines in addition to Military Strategic Studies.). Flexibility in course selection is one advantage of this major. A specialized graduate degree in a particular discipline would be an option after graduation.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 141 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses.

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 36 Semester hours of additional major's courses:

1. Social Sciences Breadth Elective #1 (any non-core Econ course)
2. Social Sciences Breadth Elective #2 (any non-core Beh Sci course)
3. Social Sciences Breadth Elective #3 (any non-core Law course)
4. Social Sciences Breadth Elective #4 (any non-core Mgt course)
5. Social Sciences Breadth Elective #5 (any non-core Pol Sci course)
6. Social Sciences Depth Elective #1
7. Social Sciences Depth Elective #2
8. Social Sciences Depth Elective #3
9. Social Sciences Depth Elective #4
10. Academic Division Option
11.-12. Foreign Language III and IV

Supplemental Information:

1. Mgt 423 (Managerial Economics), taught by DFEG, may satisfy a Mgt or Econ requirement.
2. Soc Sci 420 (Law and Economics), taught by DFEG and DFL, may satisfy either a Law or Econ requirement.

3. Soc Sci 483 (Negotiation and Mediation Processes), taught by DFL, DFM, and DFBKL, may satisfy either a Beh Sci, Law, or Mgt requirement.

4. Pol Sci 423 (War Crimes, Genocide, and Human Rights), taught by DFPS, DFH, and DFL, may satisfy either a Pol Sci or Law requirement.

5. Pol Sci 465 (US National Space Policy and Law), taught by DFPS and DFL, may satisfy either a Pol Sci or Law requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Econ</th>
<th>Beh Sci</th>
<th>Law</th>
<th>Mgt</th>
<th>Pol Sci</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mgt 423</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc Sci 420</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc Sci 483</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 423</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 465</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Any ForArStu course may satisfy one social science depth elective.

7. Depth Electives: Select any four non-core courses from any department within the Social Sciences division or from Military Strategic Studies in any combination or concentration.

8. Academic Division Option: Any three semester hour graded course taught at USAFA.
# Suggested Course Sequence

## Social Sciences Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Year Experience 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

- **Core** (33)
- **Major** (12)
- **Academy Option** (1)
- **Phy Ed** (10)

### Semester Hour Summary

- **Core** = 97.0 Sem Hours
- **Major** = 36.0
- **Academy Option** = 3.0
- **Phy Ed** = 5.0
- **Total** = 141.0
### Major/Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major/Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronautical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Area Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geospatial Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Strategic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Engineering Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Successful completion of the Aeronautical Engineering major leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Aeronautical Engineering, and prepares cadets for a wide variety of Air Force assignments in research and development, testing, and operations in the discipline. The Aeronautical Engineering major is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700.

Program Operational Goals define attributes and capabilities young graduates of the USAFA Aeronautical Engineering Program are expected to exhibit. The Aeronautical Engineering Program Operational Goals seek to prepare cadets to become Air Force Officers who:

- Possess breadth of integrated, fundamental knowledge in engineering, basic sciences, social sciences, and humanities; and depth of knowledge in aeronautical engineering,
- Communicate effectively,
- Work effectively on teams and grow into team leaders,
- Are independent learners, and as applicable, are successful in graduate school,
- Can apply their knowledge and skills to solve Air Force engineering problems, both well-and ill-defined, and
- Know and practice their ethical, professional, and community responsibilities as embodied in the United States Air Force Core Values.

The following Program Curricular Outcomes describe capabilities that cadets must demonstrate in order to earn a Bachelor of Science degree in Aeronautical Engineering at USAFA. Cadets satisfactorily completing the USAFA Aeronautical Engineering program will have shown that they can:

- Use fundamental knowledge to solve aeronautical engineering problems commensurate with a Bachelor of Science degree,
- Plan and execute experimental and computational investigations, and interpret and analyze data from such investigations to formulate sound conclusions,
- Develop and evaluate engineering designs that meet customer needs,
- Use speaking and writing skills to communicate effectively,
- Work effectively as a member of a multidisciplinary team, and
- Demonstrate the skills to engage in independent learning.

In the Aeronautical Engineering major, studies in aerodynamics, flight mechanics, propulsion, aircraft structures, and experimental methods prepare cadets to succeed in either of the two-course design sequences, aircraft design or aircraft engine design.

Interested cadets are required to declare the Aeronautical Engineering major no later than the registration deadline in their third semester. However, late declarations or transfers to this major may be allowed at the beginning of the 2nd class year provided cadets have completed the following courses before enrolling: Math 243 (or Math 253), Math 245, Physics 215, Aero Engr
241, Aero Engr 315, and ECE 231. Cadets interested in the Aeronautical Engineering major are encouraged to discuss issues and concerns with an academic advisor or the Department of Aeronautics Advisor-In-Charge.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 241</td>
<td>Aero-Thermodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Replacement**

Replaces

| Aero Engr 481 | Introduction to Aircraft and Propulsion System Design | Mgt 400 |

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Aero Engr Elective for accreditation constraints).

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245 Differential Equations
3. Math 346 Engineering Math
4. Engr Mech 320 Dynamics
5. Engr Mech 330 Mechanics of Deformable Bodies
6. Aero Engr 341 Aeronautical Fluid Mechanics
7. Aero Engr 342 Computational Aerodynamics
8. Aero Engr 351 Aircraft Performance and Static Stability
9. Aero Engr 352 Aircraft Dynamic Stability and Control
10. Aero Engr 361 Propulsion I
11. Structures and Materials Elective (select one from the five courses listed below)
   a. Engr Mech 332 Analysis and Design of Aerospace Structure
   b. Engr Mech 350 Mechanical Behavior of Materials
      (recommended for cadets in the propulsion track)
   c. Engr Mech 431 Introduction to Finite Element Analysis
   d. Aero Engr 436 Aeroelasticity
   e. Engr Mech 450 Aerospace Composite Materials
12. Aero Engr 442 Advanced Aerodynamics
13. Aero Engr 471 Aeronautics Laboratory
14. Design Elective (select one from the two courses listed below)
   a. Aero Engr 482 Aircraft Design
   b. Aero Engr 483 Aircraft Engine Design
Supplemental Information:

1. The Aero Engr Elective must come from the list of courses below and must not have been used previously to satisfy the Structures and Materials or Design electives: (electives are offered based on need and availability – see your advisor for details)

   Aero Engr 436  Aeroelasticity
   Aero Engr 446  Introduction to Hypersonics
   Aero Engr 447  Advanced Applied Aerodynamics
   Aero Engr 456  Flight Test Techniques (dept approval required)
   Aero Engr 457  Aircraft Feedback Control Systems
   Aero Engr 466  Propulsion II (required for cadets in the propulsion track)
   Mech Engr 467  Energy Conversion
   Aero Engr 482  Aircraft Design
   Aero Engr 483  Aircraft Engine Design
   Engr Mech 431  Introduction to Finite Element Analysis
   Engr Mech 432  Finite Element Analysis
   Engr Mech 450  Aerospace Composite Materials
   Aero Engr 495  Special Topics (3 sem hrs only, dept approval required)
   Aero Engr 499  Independent Study (3 sem hrs only, dept approval required)

   Other Engineering or Basic Science courses with dept approval.

SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

Aeronautical Engineering Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>4th Semester</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
<th>4th Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>History 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>4th Semester</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 245</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sys Opt Aero Engr 241</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (33)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>147.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE ASTRONAUTICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The major in Astronautical Engineering is the broad application of science and engineering to aerospace operations. Special emphasis is placed on astrodynamics, aerospace systems design, and control systems. Thus, the cadet is prepared for Air Force duty with specialization in research, design, development and analysis of space technology and aerospace avionics. Cadets who successfully complete this major are awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science in Astronautical Engineering, accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700.

Interested cadets should declare the Astronautical Engineering major no later than the registration deadline in their second semester. However, in the event that you are late declaring the Astronautical Engineering major, you must discuss the transfer with an academic advisor from the Department of Astronautics. In any event, the course outline shown herein reflects the sequence of required major's courses that you must take. Please see an academic advisor or the Department of Astronautics Advisor-In-Charge to establish your specific course sequence.

The goals of the Astronautical Engineering Program are to prepare cadets to become Air Force Officers who:

- Possess breadth of integrated, fundamental knowledge in engineering, basic sciences, social sciences, and humanities; and depth of fundamental knowledge in astronautical engineering,
- Communicate effectively,
- Effectively work with others, work as team members, and grow into team leaders,
- Are committed to life long learning,
- Can apply their knowledge and skills to frame and solve Air Force engineering problems, both well- and ill-defined, and
- Know and practice their ethical and professional responsibilities as embodied in the United States Air Force core values.

The Program Operational Goals above describe what the Air Force would like to see in our graduates as they begin their careers as Air Force Engineering Officers. To best support these goals our program’s curriculum is designed such that, by graduation, our graduates possess certain qualities or outcomes. These Program Curricular Outcomes are listed below. Upon successful completion of the Academy program in Astronautical Engineering, cadets will have the ability to:

- Use fundamental knowledge of orbital mechanics, space environment, attitude determination and control, telecommunications, space structures, and rocket propulsion to solve astronautical engineering problems including engineering design,
- Plan and execute experimental studies and formulate sound conclusions, analyzing empirical data,
- Apply modern technology tools to solve astronautical engineering problems,
• Communicate effectively using oral, written, graphical, and electronic format,
• Recognize the ethical and professional responsibilities of Air Force Officership and the engineering profession,
• Work effectively as a member of a multi-disciplinary team,
• Recognize the benefits of and possess skills needed to engage in life-long learning, and
• Informatively discuss the impact of engineering on present-day societal and global contemporary issues to include Air Force Aerospace capabilities and requirements.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 148 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 241</td>
<td>Aero-Thermodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Astronautics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Replacement</th>
<th>Replaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 437 or Astro Engr 453</td>
<td>Small Spacecraft Engineering II or Rocket Engineering II (fulfills Astro Sys Engr Design Option II)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Astro Engr Depth course for accreditation constraints). (See Supplemental Information 1)

E. 43 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Math 243 (or Math 253)  Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245                Differential Equations
3. Math 346                Engineering Math
4. Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355 (F)  Dynamics or Classical Mechanics
5. Engr Mech 330           Mechanics of Deformable Bodies
6. Engr 341 (F)            Linear Systems Analysis and Design
7. Engr 342 (S)            Linear Control System Analysis and Design
8. Astro Engr 201          Technology Skills for Astronautics
   Or Comp Sci 211           (See Supplemental Information 2)
9. Astro Engr 321          Intermediate Astrodynamics
10. Astro Engr 331          Space Systems Engineering
11. Astro Engr 351          Rocket Propulsion
12. ECE 447                Communications Systems
13. Astro Engr 445          Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control
14. Space Environment Option  (See Supplemental Information 3)
15. Astro Sys Engr Design Option I  (See Supplemental Information 4)

Supplemental Information:

1. The Academy Option for the Astro Engr major will be a depth course in Astronautical Engineering. Choose one of the following courses not used to fulfill another requirement.
   - Astro Engr 422 (S) Advanced Astrodynamics
   - Astro Engr 423 (F) Space Mission Design
   - Astro Engr 446 (S) Space Navigation
   - Astro Engr 495 Special Topics
   - Astro Engr 543 (S) Methods of Optimization for Engineers
   - Engr 443 (F) Advanced Control Theory and Design

2. Astronautical Engineering majors may take Comp Sci 211 in lieu of Astro Engr 201.

3. Space Environment Option:
   - Chem 325 (F) Space Chemistry
   - Physics 370 (F) Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics
   - Any other appropriate course from the Basic Science Division dealing with the near Earth space environment with Department Head approval.

4. Astro Systems Engineering Design Option (two course sequence when combined with the core replacement for Mgt 400). Choose one of the following course combinations:
   a. Astro Engr 436 (F) Small Spacecraft Engineering I
      Astro Engr 437 (S) Small Spacecraft Engineering II
   b. Astro Engr 452 (F) Rocket Engineering I
      Astro Engr 453 (S) Rocket Engineering II
   c. Mgt 400 Management and Command
      One semester of capstone engineering design from any of the accredited majors in the Engineering Division with approval from both DFAS and appropriate Department Heads.
### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

**Astronautical Engineering Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astri Engr 445</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astri Engr 201</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sys Opt Aero Engr 241</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 210</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astri Mech 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astri Engr 321</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eng 342</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eng Mech 330</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Environm Opt</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 445</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astri S E Design Opt I</td>
<td>4 2</td>
<td>4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astri S E Design Opt II</td>
<td>4 2</td>
<td>4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 543</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phys Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16.5 8</td>
<td>18.5 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semester Hour Summary</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core (33)</td>
<td>98.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>44.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>150.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOTES:

1. Astro Engr 445 must be taken in the Fall semester if Astro Engr 446 is chosen as an Astro Depth option.
2. All majors going on to graduate school are highly encouraged to take Astro Engr 543 as an Astro Depth option or as an additional course.
BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

THE BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES MAJOR AT A GLANCE: No matter what you do in life, there is one irrefutable fact: you'll be working with other people. Therefore, your success in any field will depend largely on your understanding of yourself and others and your ability to work together. The Behavioral Sciences major lays the foundation for this understanding. Three academic tracks are offered in the major: Leadership and Organizations Track, which examines in depth the area of leadership; Human Factors and Systems Design Track, which focuses on how people interact with the machines and systems they use; and the Behavioral Sciences Track, which allows students the opportunity to choose courses of the greatest interest. Each track emphasizes understanding people, but in different contexts.

REQUIRED COURSES: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses.

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1.-2. Foreign Language III and IV
3. Beh Sci 231 Basic Research Methods and Statistical Tools
4. Beh Sci 332 Advanced Research Methods and Statistical Tools

Required Courses for Behavioral Sciences Majors – Behavioral Sciences Option:

The Behavioral Sciences Option requires the completion of the core, two additional foreign language courses, plus 12 major’s courses for a total of 147 semester hours. This option allows cadets to tailor an array of courses within the behavioral sciences, from a micro to a macro level. In addition to the previous two courses, all Behavioral Sciences Option majors will be required to take:

From the attached table: 1 choice within each of the three 300-level breadth options (total of 3 courses), 3 choices from the 400-level breadth courses, 2 choices from any breadth course, and 2 column options.

This is a good option for cadets aspiring to medical school; psychology is one of the top majors for students entering American medical schools. To be considered for medical school, these courses will also be required:

Chem 333 Organic Chemistry I
Chem 343 Organic Chemistry Lab
Chem 334   Organic Chemistry II
One other laboratory science course offered by the Department of Biology
(DFBL will count Chem 333 and Chem 343 toward the Beh Sci Option. The following
core substitutes are preferred for the pre-med track: Biology 210 and Chem 110.
Coordinate with the Departments of Chemistry and Biology to place the cadet in the proper
course at the right time.)

**Required Courses for Behavioral Sciences Majors – Leadership and Organizations Option:**
The Leadership and Organizations Option requires the completion of the core, two additional
foreign language courses, plus 12 major’s courses for a total of 147 semester hours. This option
allows cadets an opportunity to examine in depth the area of leadership. In addition to the
previous two courses, all Leadership and Organizations Option majors must take:

- Beh Sci 352   Social Psychology
- Beh Sci 360   Sociology
- Beh Sci 377   Industrial-Organizational Psychology
- Beh Sci 380   Personality
- Beh Sci 410   Advanced Topics in Leadership

From the attached table: 1 choice from the 300-level Experimental, 2 breadth
choices (any 400-level and all 300-level except Social-Cultural), and 2 column
options.

**Required Courses for Behavioral Sciences Majors - Human Factors and Systems Design
Option:**
The Human Factors and System Design Option requires the completion of the core, two
additional foreign language courses, plus 12 major’s courses for a total of 147 semester hours. In
addition to the previous two courses, all Human Factors and Systems Design Option majors must
take:

- Beh Sci 335   Learning and Memory
- Beh Sci 370   Cognitive Psychology
- Beh Sci 373   Introduction to Human Factors Engineering
- Beh Sci 375   Human Factors in Aviation Systems Engineering
- Beh Sci 471   Engineering Psychology
  (or HF-related Beh Sci 499)
- Beh Sci 472   Human Computer Interaction
- Beh Sci 473   Human Factors Engineering in Systems Design

From the attached table: 3 column choices
## Behavioral Sciences Options Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required for all options:</th>
<th>Behavioral Sciences</th>
<th>Leadership &amp; Organizations</th>
<th>Human Factors &amp; Systems Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 300-level Breadth

#### Experimental
- 350 Cultural Anthropology
- 352 Social Psychology
- 358 Military and Society
- 360 Sociology
- 377 Indust/Org Psychology

#### Individual Development
- 320 Lifespan Development
- 330 Abnormal Psychology
- 380 Personality

#### Social-Cultural
- 320 Lifespan Development
- 330 Abnormal Psychology
- 380 Personality

### Choose any one course from each 300-level breadth

### 300-level Fixed
- 410 Advanced Leadership
- 430 Tests & Measurement
- 490 Counseling

### 400-level Fixed
- 410 Advanced Leadership
- 430 Tests & Measurement
- 490 Counseling

### 400-level Varies by Semester
- 460 Adv Topics Sociol/Anthro
- 470 Adv Topics Cog/Bio-Psych
- 480 Adv Topics Pers/Soc Psych
- 495 Special Topics
- 499 Independent Study

#### Choose any 3 from these 400-level courses

### Human Factors
- 373 Intro to HF
- 375 HF in Aviation Sys Engr
- 471 Engineering Psych
- 472 Human-Computer Interact
- 473 HF Capstone

### DFBL Options
- 340 Marriage & Family
- Soc Sci 483 Negotiation

### Special Interest
- Eng 367 Lit of Am Minorities
- Geo 250 Human Geography
- Philos 330 Phil of Science
- Chem 333 Org Chem I
- Chem 343 Org Chem Lab

Others approved by DFBL

### (Min. GPA requirement. Highly encouraged for cadets interested in pursuing graduate school.)*

*HF option majors may substitute Beh Sci 499 for Beh Sci 473 with departmental approval.*
### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

#### Behavioral Sciences Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4(^{th}) hrs</th>
<th>3(^{rd}) hrs</th>
<th>2(^{nd}) hrs</th>
<th>1(^{st}) hrs</th>
<th>0(^{th}) hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>For Lang 3</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 332</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Track</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Track</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4(^{th}) hrs</th>
<th>3(^{rd}) hrs</th>
<th>2(^{nd}) hrs</th>
<th>1(^{st}) hrs</th>
<th>0(^{th}) hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>For Lang 3</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Track</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 231</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Track</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci Track</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Philos 319</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

- **Core (33)**
- **Major (14)**
- **Academy Option (1)**
- **Phy Ed (10)**

### Semester Hour Summary

- **Core = 97.8 Sem Hours**
- **Major = 42.0**
- **Academy Option = 3.0**
- **Phy Ed = 5.0**
- **Total = 147.0**
**THE BIOLOGY MAJOR AT A GLANCE:** Are you interested in what makes your body function? Are you fascinated by the vast diversity of living organisms on this planet? Does the idea of decoding a strand of DNA interest you? If so, then the Biology major is for you. This major is designed to promote the development of the cadet’s natural scientific talents through a carefully planned program of academic instruction, practical laboratory experience, and individual research projects. The Biology major provides a multidisciplinary approach to the study of human performance in air and space, exercise, biomechanics, environmental sciences, and cutting-edge cell and genetic engineering. Some cadets pursue specialized areas of interest such as aviation and flight, human factors in aviation and space, athletics and sports performance, ecology, cell and molecular biology, or professional or advanced degree preparation. The Biology major is also very flexible; cadets are not limited to a specific area of study and are free to tailor a program to meet their own interests. The Biology major can complement many careers in the Air Force, or prepare you for a career in the health professions (such as medicine or dentistry) or in the Biomedical Sciences Corps (including aerospace physiology, bioenvironmental engineering, and physical therapy). Contact the Health Professions or BSC Advisor in the Department of Biology for more information.

The Department of Biology strongly urges all cadets considering the Biology major to enroll in Chem 100 and Chem 110 in their 4th year. Biology 210 is a required core alternate for Biology majors and should be taken by the fall semester of the 3rd year. This allows for a more balanced scheduling of upper-level major’s courses. However, if you are transferring into the Biology major from another major, you can still complete a Biology major in two years. See a Biology academic advisor for suggested course sequence. Biology 210/315 may be validated if a cadet has received a 4 or 5 on the AP Biology Exam or a 6 or 7 on the IB Biology Exam, or has previously taken the equivalent of Biology 210/315 at another college and received a B or better in the course(s). See the Biology AIC for additional information on Biology 210/315 validation.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 Semester hours

A. **96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitute:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 210</td>
<td>Foundations of Biology with Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. **5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.**

C. **1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.**

D. **3 Semester hours of Academy Option.**

E. **24 Semester hours of major's courses to view the breadth, key concepts, and integration of biology:**
1. Biology 330 Zoology
2. Biology 331 Botany
3. Biology 332 Microbial Diversity
4. Biology 360 Cell and Molecular Biology
5. Biology 363 Genetics
7. Biology 480 Biology Capstone Seminar
8. Human Physiology Option*

* The Human Physiology Option emphasizes an integrated view of living functions, primarily at the systems level and focused on human biology. Accepted courses are Biology 410 (Anatomy and Physiology: Sensory and Motor Integration), Biology 440 (Anatomy and Physiology: Visceral Systems Integration), and Biology 345 (Aerospace Physiology).

F. 18 Additional semester hours of majors courses. Certain optional courses are suggested for cadets wishing to emphasize or concentrate on different areas of biology. See your DFB academic advisor to discuss specific courses which take into account your natural talents, interests, and abilities.

1. Biology Option #1 *
2. Biology Option #2 *
3. Biology Option #3 *
4. Chemistry Option: Chem 230 or Chem 333
5. Scientific Breadth Option #1**
6. Scientific Breadth Option #2**

* Biology Options can be filled by any course, 300-level or above, offered by the Biology Department. A maximum of one Organic Chemistry or Biochemistry course may fill a Biology option (only Chem 334, Chem 344, or Chem 434).

** The Scientific Breadth Options are designed to enhance understanding of biological science, broaden scientific vision, or link biological science to related Air Force career areas. These options can include any 200-level or above course in the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Computer Science, and Mathematical Sciences, the select courses listed below, or other courses with Department Head approval. With Department Head approval, Biology majors wishing to pursue a Foreign Language minor may substitute 200-level or above Foreign Language courses for their Scientific Breadth Options to facilitate earning the minor.

Beh Sci 320 Lifespan Development
Beh Sci 355 Biopsychology
Beh Sci 373 Introduction to Human Factors Engineering
Civ Engr 362 Introduction to Environmental Engineering
Civ Engr 368 Ground and Surface Water Hydrology and Contaminant Transport
Civ Engr 369 Introduction to Air Pollution
AREAS OF INTEREST  The Biology major can meet a wide variety of cadet interests, some of which are listed below. However, the major is designed to be flexible to each cadet’s interest, allowing each cadet to tailor a program unique to their own biological interests.

A. Environmental and Organismal Biology: Combines general knowledge of Biology, the physical world (chemistry, meteorology, geology, geospatial science, physics), the human element (politics, economics, and behavior), and problem-solving skills (engineering and mathematics) to understand man's role and impact on the planet Earth. Suggested courses: Vertebrate Zoology, Microbiology, Applied Ecology, Environmental Chemistry, Biochemistry, Fundamental Hydraulics, Introduction to Environmental Engineering, and numerous Geospatial Science courses.

Bioenvironmental Engineering
Application of engineering and scientific knowledge and techniques to identify and manage risks for health protection, to develop procedures, techniques, and equipment, to conduct and supervise engineering services, and to participate in medical-facility programs. Suggested courses: Microbiology, Introduction to Environmental Engineering, Hazardous Waste Management, Ground and Surface Water Hydrology and Contaminant Transport, Introduction to Air Pollution, Wastewater Treatment Plant Design, Water Treatment Principles and Design, Organic Chemistry Laboratory, Biochemistry, and Molecular Biology Methods.

B. Cellular and Molecular Biology: Combines the study of biochemical and cellular-level processes to understand the rapidly growing fields of genetic engineering, immunology, disease defense, hormonal control, aging, and cancer. Suggested courses: Microbiology, Molecular Biology Methods, Organic Chemistry, and Biochemistry.

C. Human Biology: Comprises the study of human anatomy and physiology. There are various avenues of study within this sub-discipline:

Human Factors and Performance
Plan of elective courses can be tailored to student interests in the physical, physiological, mechanical, and psychological factors related to the man-machine interface (human factors) or to optimizing and teaching neuromuscular skills (performance, athletics). Suggested courses: Biomechanics, Aerospace Physiology, Anatomy and Physiology:
Sensory and Motor Integration, Aviation Psychology, Introduction to Human Factors, Biopsychology, and Engineering Psychology.

**Aerospace Physiology**


**Physical Therapy**

Direct form of professional patient care that can be applied to patients referred from most disciplines of medicine. Required courses: Anatomy and Physiology: Sensory and Motor Integration, Anatomy and Physiology: Visceral Systems Integration, and Lifespan Development. Suggested courses: Biomechanics and Exercise Physiology.

**D. Professional or Advanced Degree:** This track is designed for cadets pursuing graduate school or a professional health degree. Specific courses should be coordinated with your academic advisor.

**SCHEDULING CONSIDERATIONS:** The Biology major is designed to be flexible, allowing cadets to design a program that most meets their interest in biology. There are several course options that offer flexibility to cadets building their schedule.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

### Biology Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (33)</td>
<td>Core = 97.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 42.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total = 147.0 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Year</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 230</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biology 332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Phys 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biology 363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Eng 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Eng 310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>S/T Energy Sys Option</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Lang 2: 3 2 Biology 330 3 1 Biology 360 3 1 Biology 480
For Lang 1: 3 2 Biology 330 3 1 Biology 332 3 1 Human Phys Option 3 2

Total = 147.0
CHEMISTRY

THE CHEMISTRY MAJOR AT A GLANCE: From developing the materials employed in the F-22 to understanding space sensor and satellite technology to analyzing chemical and biological warfare data, chemistry is at the forefront of Air Force research. The majors in chemistry are recommended for those who are interested in chemical or biochemical research or applications. They provide fundamental knowledge in analytical, biological, inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry and allow the cadet to select a specialized degree track for in-depth study. The majors in chemistry emphasize the use of the laboratory methods for reinforcement of lecture material and individual research projects. All three majors prepare cadets for a junior officer position in research, development, or graduate training. A junior officer may be assigned to Air Force Labs such as the High Explosive Research and Development Facility (HERD) or the Directed Energy Lab. Additionally, cadets graduating with one of the chemistry majors are very competitive for medical school, dental school, bioenvironmental engineering, pilot, navigator, aircraft maintenance, intelligence, and a host of other operational and support career fields.

All cadets interested in the medical career fields or a science major to include the Chemistry, Materials Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Biology majors must enroll in Chem 100 in the 4th fall, followed by Chem 110 in the 4th spring to allow proper sequencing for accreditation and medical school application timelines. Cadets should declare the American Chemical Society approved Chemistry major prior to the fall semester of their third-class year. Cadets can still complete one of the Chemistry majors if they declare in the fall of their third-class year, however course sequencing will not be ideal. Cadets with validation credit will have the opportunity to take additional courses in the major or in other disciplines of their choice. To discuss the Chemistry major, contact the DFC advisor-in-charge at 333-2960.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 210</td>
<td>Foundations of Biology with Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 235</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (possible major's course for accreditation constraints).

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

The major's options are Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Materials Chemistry. Depending on the number and type of course validation(s), majors courses may be moved into the fourth-class year (i.e., Math 243 and/or Chem 222). Biology 210 is a required core substitute for Biochemistry majors and recommended for Chemistry and Materials Chemistry majors.
Chemistry Option
The Chemistry track is the most flexible track offered by DFC, allowing a broader spectrum of in-depth studies. This major is approved by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society. Cadets successfully completing this academic program are awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science in Chemistry.

1. Math 243 (or Math 253)  Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Chem 222       Analytical Chemistry
3. Chem 236       Physical Chemistry II
4. Chem 333       Organic Chemistry I
5. Chem 334       Organic Chemistry II
6. Chem 343       Organic Chemistry Laboratory
7. Chem 344       Instrumental Organic Chemistry
8. Chem 431      Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry
9. Chem 434  Introductory Biochemistry
10. Chem 445  Advanced Laboratory Techniques
11. Chem Concentration 1*
12. Chem Concentration 2*
13. Chem Concentration 3*
14. Chem Concentration 4*
15. Chem 499** Independent Study

*One Chem Concentration must be any Basic Sciences 300-/400-level course; one must be any Chem 300-/400-level course; one must be any Chem 400-level course; and one must be a three-hour Chem 300-/400-level laboratory course. A maximum of six hours of Chem 499 may be counted toward the major.

**Chem 499 is the major’s capstone course and can only be replaced by exception with Dept Head approval. Chem 499 may fill the Academy Option for accreditation constraints.

Biochemistry Option
Biochemistry investigate the rapidly changing arena where chemistry, biochemistry, and molecular and cell biology interrelate. This provides an excellent foundation in the sciences for those interested in medical school or research fields, such as medicinal chemistry, biopolymers, biosensors, and nanoscience. This academic program is approved by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society. Cadets successfully completing this option are awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science in Chemistry.

1. Math 243 (or Math 253)  Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Chem 222       Analytical Chemistry
3. Chem 236       Physical Chemistry II
4. Chem 333       Organic Chemistry I
5. Chem 334       Organic Chemistry II
6. Chem 343       Organic Chemistry Laboratory
7. Chem 344       Instrumental Organic Chemistry
8. Chem 431  Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry
9. Chem 445  Advanced Laboratory Techniques
10. Chem 481  Biochemistry I
11. Chem 482  Biochemistry II
12. Chem 491  Biochemistry Laboratory
13. Biology Option*
14. Biology Option*
15. Chem 492** Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory

*The Biology Options must be one of the following: Biology 360, Biology 363, Biology 410, Biology 431, Biology 440, or Biology 464. Biology 360 is strongly recommended.

**Chem 492 is the major’s capstone course and can only be replaced by exception with Dept Head approval. Chem 492 may fill the Academy Option for accreditation constraints.

Materials Chemistry Option
Materials Chemistry is an interdisciplinary program designed to meet the Air Force's need for qualified personnel with an understanding of modern materials, such as composites, ceramics, polymers, alloys, semiconductors, and superconductors. This course of study bridges the gap between designing and developing materials at the molecular level and the physical application of these materials at the macro level for structural, electronic, and optical uses. To investigate this relatively new field of study we have taken advantage of a wide range of expertise found at the Air Force Academy. This academic program is approved by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society. Cadets who successfully complete this option are awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science in Materials Chemistry.

1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Chem 222 Analytical Chemistry
3. Chem 236 Physical Chemistry II
4. Chem 333 Organic Chemistry I
5. Chem 334 Organic Chemistry II
6. Chem 343 Organic Chemistry Laboratory
7. Chem 431 Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry
8. Chem 434 Introductory Biochemistry
9. Chem 440 Polymer Chemistry
10. Chem 445 Advanced Laboratory Techniques
11. Chem 465 Chemistry of Advanced Materials
12. Engr Mech 340 Materials Science for Engineers
13. Engr Mech 440 Physical Metallurgy
14. Chem Concentration
15. Chem 499** Independent Study

*The Chem Concentration must be a Chem 300-/400-level course. A maximum of six hours of Chem 499 may be counted toward the major.

**Chem 499 is the major’s capstone course and can only be replaced by exception with Dept
Head approval. Chem 499 may fill the Academy Option for accreditation constraints.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

### Chemistry Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 431</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>S/T E/S Opt Chem 235</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem Conc #2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem Conc #3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 236</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 334</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 434</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 222</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 344</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 445</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem Conc #1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem Conc #4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Acad Option Chem 496</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Astro Engr 410</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 300/356</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

**Semester Hour Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (33)</th>
<th>Major (14)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
<th><strong>Total</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>147.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biochemistry Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 333</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 431</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>S/T E/S Opt Chem 235</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 343</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem Conc #2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem Conc #3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Acad Option Chem 496</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 236</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 334</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 445</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 222</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 344</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 481</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology Option #1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Acad Option Chem 496</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Astro Engr 410</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 300/356</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

**Semester Hour Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (33)</th>
<th>Major (14)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
<th><strong>Total</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>147.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

118
Materials Chemistry Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>4^o hrs</th>
<th>3^o hrs</th>
<th>2^o hrs</th>
<th>1^o hrs</th>
<th>1^o hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ST E/S Opt Chem 235</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core = 97.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major = 42.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total = 147.0 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Cadets indicating an interest in Chemistry, Biology, or a Pre-Med track will be identified during the BCT chemistry placement exam. That information, along with other placement data, will allow those interested cadets to be placed into Chem 100, or advance placed into Chem 110, in the fall semester of their 4^o year.

Cadets completing Chem 100 in the 4^o fall and interested in declaring Chemistry, Biology, or pursuing a Pre-Med track will be placed into Chem 110 in the 4^o spring. Depending on validation credit, cadets taking Chem 110 in their 4^o spring may have to delay a 100-level core course to the 3^o fall. Those declaring the Chemistry major will take Math 243 in conjunction with Chem 235 in the 3^o fall for maximum overlap of course content.

Depending on validation credit, cadets declaring a Chemistry major at the beginning of the 3^o year may require a summer academic course to allow proper sequencing of major’s courses.
THE CIVIL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Civil engineering is one of the broadest of the engineering disciplines, encompassing many interdependent technical specialties. As a civil engineer, you plan, design, and supervise the construction of a wide variety of facilities such as space stations and launching facilities, offshore structures, bridges, buildings, tunnels, highways, transit systems, dams, airports, irrigation projects, distribution facilities for water, and collection and treatment facilities for wastewater and hazardous wastes.

You will use technology's newest applications. Civil engineers are leading users of state-of-the-art computer methods in design, construction, project scheduling, and cost control. Civil engineers are problem solvers, meeting the challenges of pollution, a deteriorating infrastructure, traffic congestion, energy needs, floods, earthquakes, urban development, and community planning. As you develop your skills, you can move into engineering management, oversee the completion of entire projects, and work closely with architects, owners, contractors, government officials, and others involved in all aspects of construction.

What is Civil Engineering like in the Air Force? Like the civil engineering profession, the Air Force civil engineering career field is also broad, including architects, electrical engineers, and mechanical engineers, as well as civil engineers. Typically, an Air Force civil engineering officer can expect to work at both base and command level jobs. The civil engineer at base level is responsible for the construction and maintenance of all facilities; mechanical, electrical, and waste disposal systems; hazardous waste management, runways, and roads. Accordingly, Air Force civil engineering requires many specialties. Your tasks may include technical design, project planning and programming, and possibly managing the maintenance work force of civilian and military personnel. At the command level, your expertise is required to plan, manage, and direct the civil engineering efforts on a command-wide basis.

If you like science and mathematics and are curious about how things work, then perhaps civil engineering is the major for you. The Civil Engineering major is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700. Upon graduation you earn a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering, a BSCE. A graduate with a Civil Engineering degree is eligible for a civil engineer, general engineer, bioenvironmental engineer, developmental engineer, or flying Air Force Specialty Code.

The goals of the Civil Engineering Program are to prepare cadets to become Air Force officers who:

- Possess breadth of integrated, fundamental knowledge in the basic sciences, engineering, humanities, and social sciences; and depth of knowledge in Civil Engineering and broad knowledge in Environmental Engineering,
- Can communicate effectively,
- Demonstrate leadership and can work effectively with others,
- Are independent, lifelong learners,
• Can apply their knowledge and skills to frame and solve Air Force civil and environmental engineering problems,
• Understand their ethical and professional responsibilities as embodied in the USAF core values, and
• Can function effectively in contingency operations.

The Program Operational Goals above describe what the Air Force would like to see in our graduates two to three years into their careers as Air Force Engineering Officers. To best support these goals, our program’s curriculum is designed such that, by graduation, our graduates possess certain qualities or outcomes. These Program Curricular Outcomes, listed below, call for our graduating cadets to satisfactorily demonstrate:

• Application of the fundamental concepts of civil engineering to solve engineering problems,
• Laboratory techniques including design of experiments, procedures, recording, and analysis,
• Engineering design skills, including construction processes,
• Use of contemporary civil engineering analysis, design, and test tools,
• Written and oral communication skills,
• Knowledge of ethical and professional responsibilities,
• Depth of knowledge and skills in civil engineering and breadth of knowledge and skills in environmental engineering, computers, mathematics, and other disciplines to effectively identify and solve the types of complex, multidisciplinary problems they will face as Air Force environmental and civil engineers,
• Knowledge of the benefits and the skills needed to engage in life-long learning,
• Ability to be effective multidisciplinary team members,
• Skills to be an independent learner while knowing when to seek help,
• Knowledge of the role of Air Force engineering officers in our global society, and
• Knowledge of contemporary social, economic, political, military, and engineering issues.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engr 311 Electrical Power Systems</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 Electrical Circuits and Systems 1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civ Engr 480 Project Management and Contract Administration</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Civ Engr Design Option for accreditation constraints).

(See Supplemental Information 1)
E. **42 Semester hours of major's courses:**

1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245 Differential Equations
3. Civ Engr 330 Elementary Structural Analysis
4. Civ Engr 351 Civil Engineering Practices - Field Engineering
5. Civ Engr 361 Fundamental Hydraulics
6. Civ Engr 362 Introduction to Environmental Engineering
7. Civ Engr 372 Behavior and Analysis of Structures
8. Civ Engr 373 Behavior and Design of Steel Members
9. Civ Engr 390 Introduction to Soil Mechanics
10. Civ Engr 474 Behavior and Design of Concrete Members
11. Civ Engr 488 Pavement Design and Transportation
12. Civ Engr 405 Civil Engineering Seminar
13. Design Option 1 (See Supplemental Information 1)
14. Design Option 2 (See Supplemental Information 1, fulfills Academy Option)
15. Engineering Option (See Supplemental Information 2)
16. Basic Sci Option (See Supplemental Information 3)
17. Civ Engr 480 Project Management and Contract Administration (core replacement)

*Supplemental Information:*

1. Design Options (choose two from the following courses):

   - Civ Engr 463 Wastewater Treatment Plant Design
   - Civ Engr 464 Architectural Design
   - Civ Engr 467 Water Treatment Principles and Design
   - Civ Engr 468 Solid & Hazardous Waste Facilities Design
   - Civ Engr 469 Design of Air Pollution Controls
   - Civ Engr 473 Structural Design
   - Civ Engr 485 Construction Project Management
   - Civ Engr 491 Foundation Engineering
   - Civ Engr 492 Earth Structures: Embankments/Slopes/Buried Structures

2. An Engineering Option is any course of at least three semester hours taught by the Engineering Sciences Division that has not been used to satisfy any other curriculum requirement.

3. For a Basic Science Option, any course taught by the departments listed below may satisfy this option.

   - Department of Biology
   - Department of Chemistry
   - Department of Mathematical Sciences
   - Department of Physics
Additionally, Geo 351, Geo 353, or Geo 360 may be used to satisfy this option.

**Note:** Although the Department of Computer Science is part of the Basic Sciences Division, Computer Science courses cannot be taken to fulfill this option.

### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

**Civil Engineering Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hrs</td>
<td>per</td>
<td>hrs</td>
<td>per</td>
<td>hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hrs</td>
<td>per</td>
<td>hrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Civ Engr 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engineering Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>39.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester Hour Summary**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>97.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>39.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civ Engr 351 (Summer)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>147.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMPUTER ENGINEERING

THE COMPUTER ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Computer systems are an integral part of every aspect of Air Force operations. These systems range from embedded devices that perform a specific function in a weapon system to massively-parallel supercomputers used to simulate an air campaign. Because today’s computing systems are so sophisticated, a new field of engineering, computer engineering, has evolved. Computer engineers take a true ‘systems’ view toward computing design, combining the algorithm-design skills of a computer scientist with the hardware-design talents of an electrical engineer. Computer Engineering majors at USAFA acquire these skills through an interdisciplinary approach that intermingles courses from Computer Science with offerings from Electrical and Computer Engineering. This course mix provides the broad, varied background an engineer needs to succeed in this dynamic field.

The goal of the Computer Engineering Program is to graduate leaders of character who:

- Possess breadth of integrated, fundamental knowledge in the basic sciences, engineering, humanities, and social sciences; and depth of knowledge in Computer Engineering,
- Can communicate effectively,
- Can work effectively with others,
- Are independent thinkers and learners,
- Can apply their knowledge and skills to solve Air Force engineering problems, both well-and ill-defined, and
- Know and practice their ethical and professional responsibilities as embodied in the United States Air Force core values.

The Program Operational Goals listed above describe the skills and knowledge required of computer engineering graduates during their careers as Air Force engineering officers. To support these goals, our program’s curriculum is designed such that, by graduation, our graduates possess certain qualities or outcomes. The Program Curricular Outcomes are listed below. Each Computer Engineering graduate shall demonstrate satisfactory:

- Application of the fundamental concepts of computer engineering to solve engineering problems,
- Laboratory techniques including procedures, recording, and analysis,
- Design, fabrication, and test techniques,
- Use of contemporary computer engineering analysis, design, and test tools,
- Written and oral communications skills,
- Knowledge of ethical and professional responsibilities,
- Breadth and depth of knowledge and skills in computer engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, mathematics, and other disciplines necessary to effectively identify and solve the types of complex, multidisciplinary problems they will face as Air Force engineers,
- Knowledge of the benefits and the skills needed to engage in life-long learning,
- Ability to be effective multidisciplinary team members,
- Skills to be an independent learner while knowing when to seek help,
• Knowledge of the role of Air Force engineering officers in our global society, and
• Knowledge of contemporary social, political, military, and engineering issues.

Cadets who successfully complete the Computer Engineering major are awarded a Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering degree, accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700. Computer Engineering is an excellent choice if you are interested in an advanced degree. As a computer engineer, your knowledge and skill will be in high demand in the AF and in society as a whole.

If considering Comp Engr, you need to take ECE 231 and Comp Sci 210 in your 3rd fall.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 semester hours

A. **96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engr 311</td>
<td>Electrical Power Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Replacement</td>
<td>Replaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 463</td>
<td>Capstone Design Project I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. **5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.**

C. **1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.**

D. **3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Comp Engr Option for accreditation constraints).**
   (See Supplemental Information 1)

E. **42 Semester hours of major's courses:**

1. Comp Sci 210  Introduction to Programming
2. Comp Sci 220  Data Abstraction
3. Comp Sci 467  Computer Networks
4. Comp Sci 483  Operating Systems
5. ECE 281      Introductory Digital Systems
6. ECE 332      Circuits and Systems II
7. ECE 321      Electronics I
8. ECE 382      Microcomputer Programming
9. ECE 383      Microcomputer System Design I
10. ECE 485     Computer Architecture
11. Math 245    Differential Equations
12. Math 340    Discrete Mathematics
13. ECE 373     Digital VLSI Circuits
14. ECE 464     Capstone Design Project II
**Supplemental Information:**

1. **Comp Engr Option (select one)**
   - Comp Sci 359 Programming Paradigms
   - ECE 434 Discrete-Time Signals and Systems

## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

### Computer Engineering Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4th</strong></td>
<td><strong>3rd</strong></td>
<td><strong>2nd</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>Math 245</td>
<td>ECE 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>Comp Sci 210</td>
<td>ECE 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Math 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>English 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18.5 8</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4th</strong></td>
<td><strong>3rd</strong></td>
<td><strong>2nd</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>Comp Sci 220</td>
<td>ECE 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>ECE 281</td>
<td>ECE 383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>ECE 332</td>
<td>Math 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>Sys Opt Engr 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18.5 11</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (33)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Academy Option</strong> (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>147.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

126
THE COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Successful completion of the Computer Science major leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and prepares cadets to be leaders in an information-based and network-centric Air Force. The Computer Science program is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700.

The objectives of the Computer Science program are to produce leaders of character who:
- Possess knowledge in engineering, basic sciences, humanities, and social sciences with depth of knowledge in Computer Science,
- Communicate effectively,
- Work effectively with others and grow into team leaders,
- Are committed to life-long learning,
- Apply their knowledge and skills to solve problems for the Air Force,
- Know and practice their ethical and professional responsibilities as embodied in the Air Force core values: Integrity First, Service Before Self, Excellence in All We Do

Program objectives represent abilities and skills we desire in our graduates three to five years after commissioning. In support of these objectives, the DFCS program outcomes are shown below. These outcomes represent characteristics all Computer Science majors are expected to possess upon graduation and commissioning.

- An ability to apply knowledge of computing and mathematics appropriate to the discipline,
- An ability to analyze a problem, and identify and define the computing requirements appropriate to its solution,
- An ability to design, implement, and evaluate a computer-based system, process, component, or program to meet desired needs,
- An ability to function effectively on teams to accomplish a common goal,
- An understanding of professional, ethical, legal, security and social issues and responsibilities in computing and the Air Force,
- An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences,
- An ability to analyze the local and global impact of computing on individuals, organizations, and society,
- Recognition of the need for and an ability to engage in continuing professional development, both in computing and the Air Force,
- An ability to use current techniques, skills, and tools necessary for computing practice,
- An ability to apply mathematical foundations, algorithmic principles, and computer science theory in the modeling and design of computer-based systems in a way that demonstrates comprehension of the tradeoffs involved in design choices, and
- An ability to apply design and development principles in the construction of software systems of varying complexity.
The Computer Science major offers both great challenges and great rewards. Most courses in the major involve computer programming, so successful majors enjoy programming and working with computers. Strong quantitative and analytical skills, as well as determination and creativity, are very useful for success in the major. Prior programming experience is not required for success in the major.

Most graduating Computer Science majors either enter a rated career field or the Communications and Information career field. Computer Science majors successfully completing the Cyber Warfare option enter the Air Force as highly skilled information warriors.

Computer Science majors must take Comp Sci 210, Introduction to Programming, and ECE 281, Introductory Digital Systems, in their third semester. If you have any questions about the Computer Science major or career opportunities, please stop by the Computer Science department or call the Computer Science Advisor-in-Charge at 3-3590.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 453 Software Engineering I</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Comp Sci Option for accreditation constraints).

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses (including):

1. Math 340 Discrete Mathematics
2. ECE 281 Introductory Digital Systems
3. Comp Sci 210 Introduction to Programming
4. Comp Sci 220 Data Abstraction
5. Comp Sci 351 Computer Organization and Architecture
6. Comp Sci 359 Programming Paradigms
7. Comp Sci 364 Information Storage and Retrieval
8. Comp Sci 380 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
9. Comp Sci 426 Languages and Machines
10. Comp Sci 454 Software Engineering II
11. Comp Sci 467 Computer Networks
12. Comp Sci 483 Operating Systems
13. Comp Sci Option (See Supplemental Information 1)
14. Math Option (See Supplemental Information 2)

**Supplemental Information:**
1. The following are Comp Sci Options:
   - Comp Sci 362 Computer Simulation
   - Comp Sci 431 Cryptography
   - Comp Sci 438 Computer Security and Information Warfare
   - Comp Sci 468 Network Security
   - Comp Sci 471 Artificial Intelligence
   - Comp Sci 474 Computer Graphics
   - Comp Sci 495 Special Topics in Computer Science
   - Comp Sci 496 Computer Science Seminar
   - Comp Sci 499 Independent Study
   - Astro Engr 436 Small Spacecraft Engineering I
   - Astro Engr 437 Small Spacecraft Engineering II
   - Beh Sci 472 Human-Computer Interaction
   - Ops Rsch 310 Systems Analysis

   Note 1: Only one Astro course can count towards the Comp Sci option.
   Note 2: Cadets must take at least one of the following: Comp Sci 431, Comp Sci 438, or Comp Sci 468.

2. The following are Math options:
   - Comp Sci 431 Cryptography
   - Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
   - Math 245 Differential Equations
   - Math 359 Design and Analysis of Experiments
   - Philos 370 Introduction to Symbolic Logic

3. Required courses for the Computer Science-Cyber Warfare Option: Cadets that fill their Computer Science and/or Math options with the following courses will fulfill the requirements for the Cyber Warfare Option.

   **Cyber Warfare Option**
   - Comp Sci 431 Cryptography
   - Comp Sci 438 Computer Security and Information Warfare
   - Comp Sci 468 Network Security
SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

Computer Science Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>4th Semester</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>El Engr 281</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>147.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE ECONOMICS MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Economics is the scientific study of how individuals and institutions use their limited resources to satisfy their unlimited wants. The discipline begins with a sequence of core economic courses and then branches outward allowing cadets to focus on the international arena, public policy and finance, or quantitative economics. The major is designed to help a student develop analytical skills which can be applied in a variety of circumstances. Cadets acquire the tools necessary to solve a wide range of problems such as allocating military personnel, analyzing a company's production efficiency, and evaluating the effect of government regulations. The Economics major develops problem solving techniques which have been proven effective in today's changing Air Force environment and is widely recognized as a solid background for careers in business, government, law, and teaching.

The goal of the Economics program is to graduate leaders of character who:

- Apply the Economic Way of Thinking to analyze and solve problems
  - Evaluate incentive structures of institutions / organizations / markets using the concepts of: opportunity cost, marginal analysis, supply & demand, specialization, gains from trade, and macroeconomics
  - Evaluate alternatives and the intended / unintended consequences of policy decisions to make optimal choices
  - Critically analyze economic, public issue, policy, national security, or other (multi-disciplinary) problems
- Understand the strengths and the limitations of economic analysis
  - Use positive / normative principles in relation to ethical implications
  - Choose appropriate analytical tools to solve economic problems
- Effectively communicate economic concepts and analyses
  - Explain (verbally and written) analytical and statistical concepts to non-economists
  - Construct persuasive arguments, based on economic insights, regarding rational choices

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310 Systems Analysis</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.
E. 42 Semester hours of major’s courses:

1. Econ 332 Microeconomic Theory I
2. Econ 333 Microeconomic Theory II
3. Econ 355 Principles of Macroeconomics
4. Econ 356 Intermediate Macroeconomics
5. Econ 240 Development of Economic Thought
6. Econ 365 Analysis of Economic Data
7. Econ 465 Introduction to Econometrics
8. Econ 450 International Economics
9. Econ 478 Defense Economics
10. Mgt 341 Financial Accounting
11.-14. Econ Electives (See Supplemental Information)

Supplemental Information:

Two of the four Econ Electives must be 300- or 400-level economics courses (or Soc Sci 420), excluding Econ 301 and Econ 374. The two remaining Econ Electives can be any 300- or 400-level economics course or be from the list below:

For Lang ≥ 200-level
Geo 310 Geospatial Information Analysis
Law 340 Business Law
Mgt 342 Managerial Accounting
Mgt 372 Introduction to Investing & Financial Responsibility
Mgt 375 Marketing
Mgt 382 Investing and Financial Responsibility
Mgt 391 Information Technology for Organizations
Mgt 392 Organizational Networks in Cyberspace
Mgt 437 Managerial Finance
Mgt 477 Production and Operations Management
Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
Math 245 Differential Equations
Math 320 Foundations of Mathematics
Math 340 Discrete Mathematics
Math 342 Numerical Analysis
Math 359 Design and Analysis of Experiments
Math 360 Linear Algebra
or Math 344 or Matrices and Differential Equations
Math 366 Real Analysis I
Ops Rsch 321 Probabilistic Models
Ops Rsch 411 Topics in Mathematical Programming
Ops Rsch 419 Capstone in Operations Research: Case Studies
Ops Rsch 420 Capstone in Operations Research
Philos 330 Introduction to the Philosophy of Science
Pol Sci 394 Comparative Government and Politics
Pol Sci 444  International Political Economy  
Pol Sci 445  International Organization & Global Issues  
Pol Sci 460  Comparative Security Policy and Civil-Military Relations  
Soc Sci 483  Principles of Negotiation & the Mediation Process  
Sys Engr 290  Introduction to Systems Engineering  
Sys Engr 301  Project Management  

Note: Students seriously considering graduate school should take as many of the quantitative economic courses as possible. The quantitative options introduce the Economics major to some of the relatively difficult subjects before beginning your graduate studies. Students seriously considering Financial Management and/or Cost Analysis are encouraged to take Mgt 342.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

**Economics Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (33)</th>
<th>Major (14)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Semester Hour Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>97.0 Sem Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>167.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The battlefield of the 21st century is increasingly an electronic one; electrical engineers (EEs) are leading the way in creating the technology that dominates. Without EEs, modern computers, control systems, or even high-fidelity sound systems would not be possible. Indeed, the modern military would not have its current capabilities without electronics and electrical engineers. Electronic systems are everywhere: sophisticated sensors detect and locate targets, "smart" computer guided munitions attack targets with amazing accuracy, aircraft fly "by wire," advanced radios provide reliable communications in high jamming environments, and aircrews depend on terrain following radar. All these systems are critical to the success of today's Air Force; the Air Force's future depends heavily on continued progress in these areas. The Electrical Engineering major covers the basic principles behind these systems and provides graduates with valuable insight into their operation. Officers who understand the technology and can use it to their advantage will have the "combat edge" over the opponent. If you want to help the Air Force find new and better ways to accomplish its mission, this major may be for you.

The goal of the Electrical Engineering Program is to graduate leaders of character who:
- Possess breadth of integrated, fundamental knowledge in the basic sciences, engineering, humanities, and social sciences; and depth of knowledge in electrical engineering,
- Can communicate effectively,
- Can work effectively with others,
- Are independent thinkers and learners,
- Can apply their knowledge and skills to solve Air Force engineering problems, both well- and ill-defined, and
- Know and practice their ethical and professional responsibilities as embodied in the United States Air Force core values.

The Program Operational Goals listed above describe the skills and knowledge required of electrical engineering graduates during their careers as Air Force engineering officers. To support these goals, our program’s curriculum is designed such that, by graduation, our graduates possess certain qualities or outcomes. The Program Curricular Outcomes are listed below. Each Electrical Engineering graduate shall demonstrate satisfactory:
- Application of the fundamental concepts of electrical engineering to solve engineering problems,
- Laboratory techniques including procedures, recording, and analysis,
- Design, fabrication, and test techniques,
- Use of contemporary electrical engineering analysis, design, and test tools,
- Written and oral communications skills,
- Knowledge of ethical and professional responsibilities,
- Breadth and depth of knowledge and skills in electrical engineering, computer science, mathematics, and other disciplines necessary to effectively identify and solve the types of complex, multidisciplinary problems they will face as Air Force engineers,
- Knowledge of the benefits and the skills needed to engage in life-long learning,
- Ability to be effective multidisciplinary team members,
• Skills to be an independent learner while knowing when to seek help,
• Knowledge of the role of Air Force engineering officers in our global society, and
• Knowledge of contemporary social, political, military, and engineering issues.

Cadets who successfully complete the Electrical Engineering major are awarded a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree that is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700. The Electrical Engineering major is an excellent choice if you are interested in an advanced degree. As an electrical engineer, your knowledge and skill will be in high demand both in the Air Force and in society as a whole.

If you are considering Electrical Engineering as your major, you need to take ECE 231 in the fall semester of your 3rd year (in lieu of ECE 315).

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engr 311 Electrical Power Systems</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core Replacement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Replaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (El Engr Option #2 for accreditation constraints).

(See Supplemental Information 1)

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. ECE 281 Introductory Digital Systems
2. ECE 321 Electronics I
3. ECE 322 Electronics II
4. ECE 332 Circuits and Systems II
5. ECE 333 Continuous-Time Signals and Linear Systems
6. ECE 343 Electromagnetics
7. ECE 382 Microcomputer Programming
8. ECE 434 Discrete-Time Signals and Systems
9. ECE 447 Communication Systems
10. ECE 464 Capstone Design Project II
11. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
12. Math 245 Differential Equations
Supplemental Information:

1. The elective options provide the opportunity for more in-depth study that will help prepare you for your career in the Air Force. They also help provide the foundation for your senior design project. ECE 463 and ECE 464 are the capstone courses of the Electrical Engineering major. The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers four different areas of study: **Electronics, Communications, Computer Systems, and Controls**. There is also a **Universal Area** that allows you to take any two Electrical Engineering Options. Figure 10-2 shows suggested course flows for the various areas of study.

**Area 1: Electronics** - This area of study provides a general foundation in all areas of electrical engineering. The emphasis is on electronic design, components, and applications. It is well suited for those who want to retain the flexibility to work and/or do graduate studies in electrical engineering, physics, medicine, or other technical fields.

**Area 2: Communications** - Classes in this area of study are the basis for understanding modern radar and communication systems. Topics include: fiber optics, modulation techniques, radio components, and antennas. Study in this area leads to a better understanding of satellite communications and systems, telephones, stealth technology, and advanced radar systems.

**Area 3: Computer Systems** - In this area of study, the fundamentals and advanced concepts of computer design are explored. Topics include microcomputers, system design and interfacing, and computer architecture. Classes in this area of study lead to a better understanding of modern computer systems and digital hardware design.

**Area 4: Controls** - This area of study consists of two (2) courses taught by the Department of Astronautics. The analysis and design of automatic control systems is emphasized. Control systems are integral components of modern society, from a simple thermostat to space vehicles.

**Area 5: Universal Area** - You are free to choose two classes from the approved "Elective Options" list to fulfill the Electrical Engineering major's elective requirements. These electives provide the opportunity to "pick and choose" classes that interest you.

The two Electrical Engineering Options must be chosen from the following list of courses:

- ECE 383  Microcomputer System Design I
- ECE 387  Introduction to Robotic Systems
- ECE 444  Applied Field Theory
- ECE 448  Wireless Communications
- ECE 472  Instrumentation System Fundamentals
- ECE 473  Introduction to CMOS VLSI Circuit Design
- ECE 484  Microcomputer System Design II
- ECE 485  Computer Architecture
2. Electrical Engineering majors are also highly encouraged to take Engr 402, Professional Engineering Development, and the Fundamentals of Engineering exam. Engr 402 provides an excellent review of the mathematics, engineering, and basic science curriculum. The flowchart on the following page shows the Electrical Engineering courses and areas of study.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

**Electrical Engineering Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (33)</td>
<td>Core = 97.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 42.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total = 147.0 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4* hrs per 3* hrs per 2* hrs per 1* hrs per</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2 Math 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1 English 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1 Engr Mech 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1 ECE 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1 Physics 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>0 0 MSS 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2 Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.5 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 2 Math 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2 ECE 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3 1 ECE 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1 Pol Sci 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1 Econ 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 2 Chem 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2 Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 10-2

COURSE FLOW FOR ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJORS

As of 8 Sep 06
ENGINEERING MECHANICS

THE ENGINEERING MECHANICS MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Engineering Mechanics is considered the foundation engineering discipline with roots tracing back to Archimedes, Leonardo daVinci, Galileo, and Sir Isaac Newton. Engineering Mechanics deals with forces acting on bodies (such as satellites, missiles, and aircraft) and how bodies dynamically respond to those forces. Most engineering disciplines begin with one or more courses in engineering mechanics. The USAFA Engineering Mechanics degree is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700.

If you want to design and build things, then you should consider majoring in Engineering Mechanics. If understanding, building, and using state-of-the-art materials such as composites and ceramics intrigue you, this challenging major may be right for you. If you aren’t sure what engineering discipline to pursue right now and you want to keep your options open, this broad-based foundational major may be perfect for you.

The goal of the Department of Engineering Mechanics is to Educate Engineers for the Military Profession. The Engineering Mechanics program is specifically designed with the goal of generating:

- Officers who possess breadth of integrated, fundamental knowledge in engineering, the basic sciences, social sciences, and humanities; and depth of knowledge in engineering mechanics,
- Officers who communicate effectively,
- Officers who work effectively on teams and grow into team leaders,
- Officers who are independent learners, and (as applicable) successful in graduate school,
- Officers who can apply their knowledge and skills to solve Air Force engineering problems, both well- and ill-defined, and
- Officers who know and practice their ethical, professional, and community responsibilities as embodied in the USAF core values.

The Program Operational Goals above describe what the Air Force would like to see in our graduates as they begin their careers as Air Force Engineering Officers. To best support these goals, our program’s curriculum is designed such that, by graduation, our graduates possess certain qualities or outcomes. These Program Curricular Outcomes, listed below, call for our graduating cadets to satisfactorily demonstrate:

- Application of the fundamental analysis concepts of engineering mechanics to solve engineering problems,
- Modeling, design, and fabrication techniques of systems with solid and fluid components under real-world conditions,
- Use of contemporary engineering mechanics analysis, design, and test tools,
- Experimental techniques to include test design, execution, data analysis and interpretation,
- Written and oral communications skills,
- Knowledge of ethical and professional responsibilities,
• Breadth and depth of engineering knowledge and skills to effectively identify and solve the types of complex, interdisciplinary problems they will encounter as Air Force engineers,
• The ability to be effective interdisciplinary team members and leaders,
• Skills to be independent life-long learners while knowing when to seek help, and
• Knowledge of contemporary social, political, military, and engineering issues, as well as the role of Air Force engineering officers and citizens in our global society.

With a degree in Engineering Mechanics you can work in an Air Force assignment as an aeronautical engineer, civil engineer, astronautical engineer, mechanical engineer, or project engineer. The Engineering Mechanics degree also satisfies the educational requirements for Air Force Test Pilot, Flight Test Navigator, and Flight Test Engineer duties. Additional specialties are Scientific Analyst and Acquisition Project Officer. Successful completion of this degree may qualify you for assignment in the 62H (Developmental Mechanical Engineer) career field.

If you are a top performer in the Engineering Mechanics major, graduate school can be an option as a first Air Force assignment, either by winning a prestigious national scholarship (Guggenheim, Hertz, Rhodes, etc.) or through direct departmental sponsorship. The Engineering Mechanics major gives you the flexibility to pursue either a more specialized degree in graduate school or to continue your broad-based study in engineering mechanics. Whether you ultimately choose a graduate program in aeronautical engineering, mechanical engineering, astronautical engineering, materials engineering, or engineering mechanics, your decision will be an informed one.

For more information on the engineering mechanics curriculum, please look up our home page at http://www.usafa.edu/df/dfem.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mech Engr 312</td>
<td>Thermal Fluids Systems Engineering I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Replacement</th>
<th>Replaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mech Engr 491</td>
<td>Capstone Design Project I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Engineering Option for accreditation constraints).

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:
1. Math 243 (or Math 253)  Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245  Differential Equations
3. Math 346  Engineering Math
4. Engr Mech 305  Engineering Tools Seminar
5. Engr Mech 320  Dynamics
7. Engr Mech 332  Aerospace Structures
8. Engr Mech 340  Materials Science for Engineers
9. Engr Mech 350  Mechanical Behavior of Materials
10. Engr Mech 460  Experimental Mechanics
11. Mech Engr 341  Thermal Fluids Systems Engineering II
12. Mech Engr 492  Capstone Design Project II
13. Engineering Option  (See Supplemental Information 1)
14. Engr Mech Option  (See Supplemental Information 2)
15. Engr Mech Option  (See Supplemental Information 2)

Supplemental Information:

1. An Engineering Option (choose two, one fulfills the Academy Option) is any one of the following courses that has not been used to satisfy another curriculum requirement. These courses emphasize traditional Engineering specialty areas as indicated. Additionally, an Independent Study (Engr Mech 499 or Mech Engr 499) may satisfy one of these options with department approval.

| Mechanics and Materials | Engr Mech 421 (S) | Vibrations  
| |  | *Prereq: Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355  Coreq: Math 346* |
| | Engr Mech 431 (F) | Introduction to Finite Element Analysis  
| |  | *Prereq: Engr Mech 330, Math 346* |
| | Engr Mech 432 (S) | Finite Element Analysis  
| |  | *Prereq: Engr Mech 431* |
| | Engr Mech 450 (F) | Aerospace Composite Materials  
| |  | *Prereq: Engr Mech 330, Math 245* |
| | Aero Engr 436 (S) | Aeroelasticity  
| |  | *Prereq: Aero Engr 315, Engr Mech 330  Coreq: Engr Mech 320* |
| Materials | Engr Mech 440 (F) | Physical Metallurgy  
| |  | *Prereq: Engr Mech 340* |
| | Engr Mech 445 (S) | Failure Analysis and Prevention  
| |  | *Prereq: Engr Mech 350  Recommended: Engr Mech 340* |
| | Mech Engr 325 (S) | Engineering System Dynamics  
| |  | *Prereq: Engr Mech 320, ECE 231, Math 245* |
| | Mech Engr 370 (S) | Introduction to Machine Design  
| |  | *Prereq: Engr Mech 330, Engr Mech 320  Recommended Prereq: Engr Mech 350* |
| | Mech Engr 396 (F) | Mechatronics  
| |  | *Prereq: ECE 231 (≥ B-)* |
| | Mech Engr 490 (S) | Automotive Systems Analysis for the Engineer  
| |  | *Prereq: Engr Mech 320 or Department (DFEM) approval* |
| Systems Modeling and Design | Aero Engr 351 (F) | Aircraft Performance and Static Stability  
| |  | *Prereq: Aero Engr 315, Math 245* |
| Flight Mechanics | | |

142
2. An Engr Mech Option (choose 2) gives the cadet a choice of furthering his/her depth and/or breadth in Engineering Mechanics. It may be any one of the following courses that has not been used to satisfy another curriculum requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prereq</th>
<th>Coreq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 421 (S)</td>
<td>Vibrations</td>
<td>Prereq: Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355</td>
<td>Coreq: Math 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 431 (F)</td>
<td>Introduction to Finite Element Analysis</td>
<td>Prereq: Engr Mech 330, Math 346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 440 (F)</td>
<td>Physical Metallurgy</td>
<td>Prereq: Engr Mech 340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 450 (F)</td>
<td>Aerospace Composite Materials</td>
<td>Prereq: Engr Mech 330, Math 245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Engr Mech 220 should be taken NLT the third semester.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

**Engineering Mechanics Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs per</th>
<th>4th Year</th>
<th>5th Year</th>
<th>6th Year</th>
<th>7th Year</th>
<th>8th Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 320</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 346</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 305</td>
<td>0 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Sys Opt Mech Engr 312</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16.5 8</td>
<td>19 9</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>18.5 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 245</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 340</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Engr Mech 330</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Mech Engr 341</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 332</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5 11</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

- Core (33)
- Major (14)
- Academy Option (1)
- Phy Ed (10)

**Semester Hour Summary**

- Core = 97.0 Sem Hours
- Major = 42.0 *
- Academy Option = 3.0 *
- Phy Ed = 5.0 *
- Total = 147.0 *
THE ENGLISH MAJOR AT A GLANCE: You study at the Air Force Academy to become a leader in our nation's military. Outstanding leadership starts with effective communication. That's exactly what you'll learn as an English major. Leaders throughout history have used their skills as readers, thinkers, and communicators to change the world. This is the essence of the English major. You will focus on literature, imagination, and communication as deliberate human endeavors. You'll explore the most perplexing questions of the human condition: What does it mean to be human? What is the source of our greatness and our depravity, our nobility and our pathos? For what ideals and against what forces must we fight? How will you persuade others, especially those you lead? How will you help them understand? The ultimate goal of the warrior-scholar is wisdom--a vision that transcends the ephemeral and the superfluous. The study of literature and communication offers the wisdom of generations to a new generation of leaders: you.

What is the curriculum like for an English major? The courses you study as an English major reflect a combination of the rigorous traditions of the discipline and your personal interests. The program is extremely flexible, allowing you to explore the literature and ideas that excite your curiosity. You will be able to pattern a curriculum suited to your desires--one that's sure to enrich your intellectual life. For those cadets who show outstanding potential, research grants for work at civilian institutions are available, as well as opportunities to present papers at professional conferences and to have research published.

Whom should you talk to about the English major? If you enjoy reading, thinking, and communicating, the English major is for you. Your studies as an English major will give you practical training in leadership. Great literature provides examples of human value systems and human relations--occasions for you to experience and appreciate the art of dealing with people before you receive your commission in the Air Force. For more information, contact the English Department at 333-3930.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 341 Literary Criticism</td>
<td>English 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 370 Speech Communication: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo 310 Geospatial Information Analysis</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:
1. English 353  Shakespeare
2. English 461  British Literature to 1780
3. English 462  British Literature 1780 - Present
4. English 470  American Literature: Introduction
5-10. English Options (Choose six):
   - English 341 (reqd if not taken as core sub)
   - Any English course
   - Any Foreign Language course beyond core
   - Area Stu 495
   - Law 360
   - Mgt 440
   - History 320 or higher
   - Fine Art 375 or higher
   - Philos 330 or higher
11. English 390  Junior English Seminar
12. English 490  Senior English Seminar
13.-14. Foreign Language III and IV

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

**English Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>For Lang 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 461</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 461</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 470</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 470</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 470</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 341</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 470</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Law 395</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total = 16.5 8 19 9 19 9 18.5 8**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>For Lang 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 462</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 490</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Option 5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Option 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English Option 6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>English 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Astro Engr 410</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sys Opt Geo 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total = 18.5 11 18.5 9 18.5 8**

**Course Unit Summary**
- Core (33)
- Major (14)
- Academy Option (1)
- Phy Ed (10)

**Semester Hour Summary**

- Core = 97.0 Sem Hours
- Major = 42.0 *
- Academy Option = 3.0 *
- Phy Ed = 5.0 *
- Total = 147.0 *
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

THE ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE:
Contaminated water, dirty air, bulging landfills, hazardous waste disposal and contamination clean up are environmental concerns which are growing in importance each day. The entire country is recognizing the importance of cleaning up past environmental contamination and preventing future pollution from occurring. The Environmental Engineering major offers cadets a broad environmental engineering education. Cadets in this major will get an understanding of the significant environmental problems facing this country and the Air Force. Course work will include how current environmental problems were created, the impacts of existing problems, how to correct existing contamination and how to prevent future contamination from occurring.

If you like science and mathematics and are interested in improving and maintaining our environment, then perhaps environmental engineering is the major for you. The curriculum at USAFA provides a well-balanced program stressing the fundamentals of the environmental engineering profession. Our Environmental Engineering major is one of a handful of programs accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700. Upon graduation you earn a Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering.

The Environmental Engineering major prepares cadets to be future Air Force leaders committed to improving and maintaining our environment. The degree has direct applications to Air Force career fields. A cadet with an Environmental Engineering degree is eligible for a civil engineer, general engineer, bioenvironmental engineer, research engineer, or flying Air Force Specialty Code.

The goals of the Environmental Engineering Program are to prepare cadets to become Air Force Officers who:

- Possess breadth of integrated, fundamental knowledge in the basic sciences, engineering, humanities, and social sciences; and depth of knowledge in environmental engineering and broad knowledge in civil engineering,
- Can communicate effectively,
- Demonstrate leadership and can work effectively with others,
- Are independent, lifelong learners,
- Can apply their knowledge and skills to frame and solve Air Force civil and environmental engineering problems,
- Understand their ethical and professional responsibilities as embodied in the USAF core values, and
- Can function effectively in contingency operations.

The Program Operational Goals above describe what the Air Force would like to see in our graduates two to three years into their careers as Air Force Engineering Officers. To best support these goals our program’s curriculum is designed such that, by graduation, our graduates possess certain qualities or outcomes. These Program Curricular Outcomes, listed below, call for our graduating cadets to satisfactorily demonstrate:
• Application of the fundamental concepts of environmental engineering to solve engineering problems,
• Laboratory techniques including design of experiments, procedures, recording, and analysis,
• Engineering design skills, including construction processes,
• Use of contemporary civil engineering analysis, design, and test tools,
• Written and oral communication skills,
• Knowledge of ethical and professional responsibilities,
• Depth of knowledge and skills in environmental engineering and breadth of knowledge and skills in civil engineering, computers, mathematics, and other disciplines to effectively identify and solve the types of complex, multidisciplinary problems they will face as Air Force environmental and civil engineers,
• Knowledge of the benefits and the skills needed to engage in life-long learning,
• Ability to be effective multidisciplinary team members,
• Skills to be an independent learner while knowing when to seek help,
• Knowledge of the role of Air Force engineering officers in our global society, and
• Knowledge of contemporary social, economic, political, military, and engineering issues.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mech Engr 312</td>
<td>Thermal Fluids Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Replacement</td>
<td>Replaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civ Engr 480</td>
<td>Project Management and Contract Administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Basic Science Option for accreditation constraints).
   (See Supplemental Information 1)

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:
   1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
   2. Math 245           Differential Equations
   3. Civ Engr 330       Elementary Structural Analysis
   4. Civ Engr 351       Civil Engineering Practices - Field Engineering
   5. Civ Engr 361       Fundamental Hydraulics
   6. Civ Engr 362       Introduction to Environmental Engineering
   7. Civ Engr 368       Ground and Surface Water Hydrology & Contaminant Transport
   8. Civ Engr 369       Introduction to Air Pollution
9. Civ Engr 390  Introduction to Soil Mechanics
10. Civ Engr 463  Wastewater Treatment Plant Design
11. Civ Engr 467  Water Treatment Principles and Design
12. Civ Engr 468  Solid and Hazardous Waste Facilities Design
13. Civ Engr 469  Design of Air Pollution Controls
14. Civ Engr 405  Civil Engineering Seminar
15. Basic Sci Option  (See Supplemental Information 1, fulfills Academy Option)
16. Engineering Option  (See Supplemental Information 2)
17. Civ Engr 480  Project Management and Contract Administration (core replacement)

Supplemental Information:

1. The Basic Science Option - any course taught by the departments listed below:
   Department of Biology
   Department of Chemistry
   Department of Mathematical Sciences
   Department of Physics
   Additionally, Geo 351, Geo 353, or Geo 360 may be used to satisfy this option.
   Note: Although the Department of Computer Science is part of the Basic Sciences Division, Computer Science courses cannot be taken to fulfill this option.

2. An Engineering Option is any course of at least three semester hours taught by the Engineering Division that has not been used to satisfy any other curriculum requirement.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

**Environmental Engineering Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Civ Engr 361</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Civ Engr 362</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Civ Engr 390</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 245</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Civ Engr 368</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Civ Engr 330</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Acad Opt/Basic Sci Op</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engineering Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mech Engr 312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

- Core (33)
- Major (14)
- Academy Option (1)
- Phy Ed (10)

**Semester Hour Summary**

- Core = 97.0 Sem Hours
- Major = 39.0 *
- Civ Engr 351 (summer) = 3.0 *
- Academy Option = 3.0 *
- Phy Ed = 5.0 *
- Total = 147.0 *
FOREIGN AREA STUDIES

THE FOREIGN AREA STUDIES MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Foreign Area Studies is the interdisciplinary study of one of six geo-cultural regions of the globe. Each program centers on foreign language, history, political science, economics, geospatial science, and cultural coursework in a region of specialization, as well as a comparative framework for understanding cross-cultural dynamics. The academic program leads to a Bachelor of Science Degree in Foreign Area Studies. Coursework focuses on one of the following regional areas: Africa, Latin America, Europe, Asia, Middle East, or Slavic countries. Foreign Area Studies majors will select a disciplinary emphasis or track in one of three disciplines: History, Geospatial Science, or Political Science. The track determines which methods course, integrating experience course, and electives they take. In addition, Foreign Area Studies majors may earn an academic minor in a foreign language.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses.

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of majors’ courses:

1. Foreign Language course Minor
2. Foreign Language course Minor
3. Foreign Language course Minor
4. Foreign Language course Minor
5. Macroeconomic Principles Econ 301
6. Regional History History 340/342/344/346/373/374
7. Regional History History 341/343/345/347/375/499
8. Comparative Politics Pol Sci 394
10. Regional Geography Geo 470/471/475/480
11. Regional/Comparative Econ Econ 351/374/454/457/459
12. Research Methods History 330, Geo 250, Geo 351, or Pol Sci 300
13. Integrating Experience History 498, Pol Sci 491, Geo 498, or another course approved by the FAS Working Group

14. One additional course from the following electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beh Sci 350</th>
<th>Beh Sci 460</th>
<th>Econ 240</th>
<th>Econ 332</th>
<th>Econ 374</th>
<th>Econ 450</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Econ 495</td>
<td>Econ 499</td>
<td>English 461</td>
<td>English 462</td>
<td>Fine Art 495</td>
<td>Fine Art 499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cadets must complete at least four For Lang courses at the 200-level or higher in the same language.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ForArStu≥400</th>
<th>For Lang≥300</th>
<th>Geo 250</th>
<th>Geo 442</th>
<th>Geo 490</th>
<th>Geo 495</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geo 499</td>
<td>History 325</td>
<td>History 330</td>
<td>History 332</td>
<td>History 351</td>
<td>History 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 363</td>
<td>History 368</td>
<td>History 369</td>
<td>History 370</td>
<td>History 381</td>
<td>History 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 383</td>
<td>History 384</td>
<td>History 495</td>
<td>History 499</td>
<td>Hum 400</td>
<td>Hum 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hum 461</td>
<td>Hum 463</td>
<td>Hum 495</td>
<td>Law 361</td>
<td>Law 461</td>
<td>Law 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSS≥300</td>
<td>Mgt 498</td>
<td>Philos 311</td>
<td>Philos 390</td>
<td>Philos 401</td>
<td>Philos 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 499</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

1. Foreign Area Studies majors may also take as an elective any course which appears on the "Course Requirements" list under letter "E" above not used to fill another requirement.
2. Cadets not using their Academy Option for Soaring IP Upgrade or Jumpmaster/Instructor Training are encouraged to use this option for an additional ForArStu elective course.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

### Foreign Area Studies Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Summer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester Hour Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>97.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>147.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUMMARY:

US national security strategy, since the end of the Cold War, has shifted from a policy of bi-polar containment to strategies of global engagement, partnership, expanded mutual security responsibilities, and a war on terrorism. The Air Force’s strategies entail a variety of new roles and missions aimed at promoting regional stability, rendering humanitarian assistance, encouraging emerging democracies, gathering intelligence, and projecting and applying air power when necessary. Today’s officers, from all Air Force career fields and specialties, will find themselves globally engaged, and such engagement requires global skills. The Foreign Area Studies major is designed to give future officers broad-based, foreign area-related skills for worldwide service commitments.
FOREIGN LANGUAGE MINOR

WHAT LANGUAGES ARE TAUGHT AT USAFA?  You may study Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian, or Spanish--eight of the most important languages in the world. Within each language there is a broad spectrum of courses. The 100-200 level courses, For Lang 321, and For Lang 322 are primarily skills development courses. The remaining courses are regarded as enhancement courses and are designed to develop a broader based appreciation of a particular culture, history, and literature. These courses also provide additional opportunities to develop and refine your language skills. The following courses comprise the curriculum of the Department of Foreign Languages (DFF):

SKILLS DEVELOPMENT COURSES
   For Lang 131/132 Introduction to the Language, Culture, and Civilization
   For Lang 141/142 Accelerated Basic: Foundational Language, Culture and Civilization
   For Lang 221 Intermediate I: Refinement of Language Skills
   For Lang 222 Intermediate II: Continued Development of Language Skills
   For Lang 321 Advanced I: Capstone Course for Skills Development
   For Lang 322 Advanced II: Follow-on Capstone Course for Skills Development

ENHANCEMENT COURSES
   For Lang 365 Civilization and Culture (contemporary issues)
   For Lang 370 Specialized courses in German, French, Spanish and Japanese
   For Lang 376 Introduction to Literature
   For Lang 491 Specialized Language Course (advanced readings)
   For Lang 492 Semester Exchange Program Preparation
   For Lang 495 Special Topics
   For Lang 499 Independent Study (normally offered only to those students who have completed all courses)

Note: Enhancement courses may be taken out of sequence with DFF approval.

The chart below clarifies the foreign language course sequences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Typical Course Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COURSE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FOREIGN LANGUAGE MINOR: Cadets majoring in any academic division or discipline may earn a Foreign Language minor provided they complete four language courses beyond the 100-level, in residence, in the same language with a grade of ‘C’ or better, complete the requirements for their major, and take the Defense Language Proficiency Test (DLPT) no later than two months prior to graduation. ForArStu 400 also fills a course requirement for the minor.

HOW CAN I BENEFIT FROM FOREIGN LANGUAGE STUDY? Beyond helping to understand culture and broadening your worldview, studying a foreign language can influence your military career. Our ever-expanding global Air Force mission not only demands increasing foreign language capability to support national security strategies, but also provides challenging assignment opportunities for those looking for experience and diversification. Moreover, someday you may want to return to USAFA as a language instructor, a position that is both rewarding and career enhancing while providing the opportunity to influence other cadets toward becoming language-qualified Air Force officers. By speaking a foreign language, you become an "ambassador" helping to shape the opinions that others will have of our country and its armed forces...a crucial role in our increasingly interdependent world.

WHY STUDY A FOREIGN LANGUAGE? "Americans' scandalous incompetence in foreign languages explains our dangerously inadequate understanding of world affairs. Our schools graduate a large majority of students whose knowledge and vision stop at the American shoreline, whose approach to international affairs is provincial, whose heads have been filled with astonishing misinformation....The United States requires far more reliable capacities to communicate."

The quotation above is from the President's Commission on Foreign Languages and International Studies and underscores the importance of foreign language. Learning a foreign language at USAFA opens up an entirely new world. The study of languages helps further our understanding of other peoples, ourselves, and of our own culture. This understanding is of even greater importance for the military leader than for the public at large. Here are other important quotes:

“Just as we were ill-equipped to deal with the technological threats of the Cold War era, today we lack the linguistic and cultural skills and resources fundamental to competing in the new international environment.”—Former Senator David Boren (D-OK), Chair, Senate Intelligence Committee

“In the post-Cold War world, the most important distinctions between peoples are no longer ideological, political, or economic. The distinctions are cultural.”—Samuel P. Huntington

“We need policy-makers, diplomats, and intelligence analysts expert in cultures and languages that encompass all regions of the world.”—Former Senator Sam Nunn
GEOSPATIAL SCIENCE

THE GEOSPATIAL SCIENCE MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The Geospatial Science program emphasizes learning about diverse cultures, physical landscapes, and geospatial tools that Expeditionary Air Force officers use. This major offers a diverse and challenging program focusing on contemporary world issues. A flexible curriculum has been carefully designed to permit either an in-depth or cross-disciplinary approach to the study of geospatial science, maximizing a cadet’s ability to design his/her academic program beyond the core disciplinary requirements. Course offerings within the discipline represent a broad cross-section of the key geospatial science sub-fields including physical, human, and regional geography, as well as state-of-the-art geographic information processing methods such as digital image processing and geographic information systems. Furthermore, cadets who wish to complement their major in Geospatial Science with a foreign language minor will be able to achieve both without carrying an academic course overload.

The Geospatial Science major provides excellent preparation for any assignment in the Expeditionary Air Force. The major also helps cadets develop international insight and cultural understanding of the battle space. Most Geospatial Science majors become pilots or intelligence officers. Many intelligence officers progress to become Foreign Area Officers or International Affairs Specialists.

The goals of the Geospatial Science program are to develop Air Force officers who can:
- Effectively communicate spatial information
- Analyze the Earth’s physical form, processes, and biota
- Synthesize the spatial characteristics, distribution, cultural differences, and interactions of human populations
- Synthesize how relationships between humans and the physical environment impact the battle space
- Solve ill-defined geospatial problems

Cadets who excel in this program are eligible to compete for scholarships to graduate school. These scholarships include not only the prestigious national scholarships, such as the Rhodes, Fulbright, and Marshall, but the USAFA Graduate Scholarship Program, in which graduates are sponsored by the Air Force Institute of Technology to earn their master’s degree from a civilian institution.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>Geospatial Information Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.
C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of major’s courses:

1. Geo 250 Human Geography
2. Geo 351 Introduction to Physical Geography
3. Geo 370 Military Geography
4. Geo 382 Remote Sensing and Imagery Analysis
5. Geo 490 Global Cultural Awareness
6. Geo 498 Geographic Interpretation, Analysis, and Integration
7. – 8. Advanced Literacy Option (select two from different lines)
   Geospatial Techniques Geo 410
   Physical Geography Geo 353 / Geo 360
   Human Geography Geo 470 / Geo 471 / Geo 475 / Geo 480
9. – 11. Geospatial Science / Cognate Elective (select three from the following list)
   Any Geospatial Science course beyond core or major’s requirements
   Any Foreign Language course beyond the four semester requirement
   Any Foreign Area Studies course
   Beh Sci 350
   Bio 380
   Civ Engr 215
   Econ 355 / Econ 374 / Econ 454 / Econ 457
   History 325 / History 341 / History 343 / History 345 / History 347 / History 352 / History 375 / History 480
   Law 461
   Meteor 300 / Meteor 320 / Meteor 352
   Philos 401
   Physics 371
12. Social Sciences Division Option
13.-14. Foreign Language III and IV
## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

**Geospatial Science Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>4th Hrs</th>
<th>3rd Hrs</th>
<th>2nd Hrs</th>
<th>1st Hrs</th>
<th>Phy Ed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>For Lang 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summary</strong></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>4th Hrs</th>
<th>3rd Hrs</th>
<th>2nd Hrs</th>
<th>1st Hrs</th>
<th>Phy Ed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>For Lang 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geo 350</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summary</strong></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary
- **Core (33)**
- **Major (14)**
- **Academy Option (1)**
- **Phy Ed (10)**

### Semester Hour Summary
- **Core = 97.0 Sem Hours**
- **Major = 42.0 * **
- **Academy Option = 3.0 * **
- **Phy Ed = 5.0 * **
- **Total = 147.0 * **
HISTORY

THE HISTORY MAJOR AT A GLANCE: An understanding of history is a critical component to the training of capable, educated officers. The knowledge gained and the perspective developed are important to the education of the professional Air Force officer. The study of history involves critical thinking, analysis, writing, and oral presentations—all essential skills for any Air Force officer. In addition, the study of foreign cultures, evolution of technology, and military heritage can directly relate to many duty situations. History also provides a natural forum for discussion of great leaders, past and present, and these insights are invaluable to any future Air Force officer.

The History major provides an exceptional degree of flexibility allowing you to plan a diverse study of history or establish a particular academic niche.

Those cadets who take at least four courses of Military History (in addition to the core) or at least four courses of American History (beyond History 351 and 352) may apply through the Department of History for these respective designations before the registration deadline in the fall semester of their first-class year.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>Geospatial Information Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. History 330          Historiography and Methodology
2. History 351          The Foundations of Modern America
3. History 352          The History of Modern America
4. AeroSpace History Option (See Supplemental Information 1)
5. Area History Option   (See Supplemental Information 2)
6.-10. History Options   (See Supplemental Information 3)
11. History Capstone    (See Supplemental Information 4)
12. Open Academic Option (See Supplemental Information 5)
13.-14. Foreign Language III and IV
Supplemental information:

1. **AeroSpace History Option:** Any course from the following list fulfills this requirement:
   - History 361  Genesis of Flight Through World War Two
   - History 371  Airpower and Modern Warfare Since World War Two
   - History 376  A History of Space Power

2. **Area History Option:** Any course from the following list fulfills this requirement:
   - History 340  History of Colonial Latin America
   - History 341  History of Modern Latin America
   - History 342  History of Traditional East Asia
   - History 343  History of Modern East Asia
   - History 344  Foundations of European History
   - History 345  Modern European History
   - History 346  History of Russia
   - History 347  History of Modern Russia
   - History 373  History of Sub-Sharan Africa
   - History 374  Foundations of Middle Eastern History
   - History 375  Modern Middle Eastern History

3. **History Options:** Select any five history courses from the Curriculum Handbook. To achieve a Military History designation on your transcript, four of the five must be Military History courses. To achieve an American History designation on your transcript, four of the five must be American History courses.

4. **History Capstone:**
   - For an American History Major: History 480  Studies in American Civilization
   - For a Military History Major: History 457  History of Military Thought
   - For a History Major: History 498  Global Dimensions of History

5. **Open Academic Option:** Any course offered by the Basic Sciences, Engineering, Social Sciences, or Humanities divisions.
### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

#### History Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours per</th>
<th>Core (33)</th>
<th>Major (14)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Hist 315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Hist 315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours per</th>
<th>Core (33)</th>
<th>Major (14)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Course Unit Summary

- **Core (33)**
- **Major (14)**
- **Academy Option (1)**
- **Phy Ed (10)**

#### Semester Hour Summary

- **Core** = 97.0 Sem Hours
- **Major** = 42.0
- **Academy Option** = 3.0
- **Phy Ed** = 5.0
- **Total** = 147.0
LEGAL STUDIES

THE LEGAL STUDIES MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The Legal Studies major has four program goals directly related to the U.S. Air Force Academy Outcomes of Service to the Nation, improved Oral and Written Communication, better Decision Making and impeccable Ethics & Foundations of Character. While working to achieve these outcomes, a cadet at the U.S. Air Force Academy may build expertise in the study of law and its role and function in both American society and the international community. Increasingly, complex legal considerations permeate every aspect of modern life in both the civilian and military environments. Cadets who choose the Legal Studies major will be able to develop the analytical skills that will permit them to identify, understand, and resolve the complex legal issues which they will likely encounter after graduation. The Legal Studies major is not a "pre-law" major, but is designed to provide cadets an enhanced knowledge of the law as part of a broadly focused education.

The Department of Law, and the Legal Studies major, is in the Social Sciences Division. Presently, course requirements for the major in Legal Studies provide that, in addition to a variety of law courses, a Legal Studies major may take courses offered by the Departments of English & Fine Arts, Behavioral Science, Management, Economics & Geospatial Sciences, Philosophy, Foreign Languages, Political Science, Military Strategic Studies, and History. This program of study is designed to expose the student to a broad range of issues and subjects related to the discipline of law.

Since the graduation of the first class of Legal Studies majors in 1990, graduates with the Legal Studies major have successfully entered Pilot and Navigator training, as well as nearly every other non-technical career field in the United States Air Force, such as: public affairs, personnel, office of special investigations, security forces, acquisitions, intelligence and communications.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Law 221 Legal Research, Writing and Advocacy
2. Law 331 Criminal Law and Procedure
3. Law 351 U.S. Constitutional Law
4. Law 421  Law for Commanders
5. Law 485  Legal Studies Capstone
6.-10. Law Options  Any five of the following courses:
   Law 340  Business Law
   Law 360  Law and Literature
   Law 361  Modern Application of the Law of Armed Conflict
   Law 456  National Security Law
   Law 461  International Law
   Law 495  Special Topics (when offered)
   Law 499  Independent Study
   Philos 360  Applied Reasoning
   Philos 395  Philosophy of Law
   Pol Sci 423  War Crimes, Genocide, and Human Rights
   Pol Sci 465  U.S. National Space Policy and Law
   Soc Sci 420  Law and Economics
   Soc Sci 483  Principles of Negotiation
11.-12. Any two Social Sciences/Humanities 300/400-level courses
13.-14. Foreign Language III and IV

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

**Legal Studies Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Per Credit</th>
<th>Unit Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Core (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Major (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>For Lang 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law Option 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law 331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law 421</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law 485</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law Option 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law Option 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law Option 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law Option 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law Option 8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Law Option 9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>For Lang 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law 221</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law 421</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law 485</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law Option 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law Option 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law Option 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law Option 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law Option 8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Law Option 9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Course Unit Summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Ops Rch 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Semester Hour Summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Core = 97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Math 410</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Major = 42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Total = 147.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (33)</td>
<td>Core = 97.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total = 147.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MANAGEMENT

THE MANAGEMENT MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The Management major prepares cadets for management and leadership roles in today’s technologically complex, global Air Force. The curriculum is designed to develop cadets who can understand, analyze, and improve organizations through the efficient and effective use of systems. The courses in the major help students develop adaptive capacity and the organizational knowledge and skills vital for Air Force officers as well as future national leaders. The Management major is accredited by the AACSB (Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business) and ranks among the most prestigious undergraduate management and business degrees in the nation. Our curriculum, together with the Academy’s core courses, provide an excellent educational foundation for cadets interested in pursuing Air Force careers (AFSCs) such as 11XX (Pilot), 12XX (Navigator), 13BX (Air Battle Manager), 13SI (Space and Missile Operations), 14N1 (Intelligence), 21A1 (Aircraft Mnx), 21R1 (Logistics Readiness), 31P1 (Security Police), 33S1 (Communications and Information), 41AX (Health Services Administrator), 63A1 (Acquisition Manager), 64P1 (Contracting), 65F1 (Financial Management), 65W1 (Cost Analysis), and 71SX (Special Investigator). Additionally, the Management major prepares cadets interested in pursuing graduate degrees in Management, Management Science, and/or Business Administration.

The Management major is designed to produce critical thinkers who will lead organizations to quickly adapt and succeed in rapidly changing, highly technical, global environments. Management majors study traditional managerial and business topics such as organizational perspectives and theories, global organizations, complex human systems, financial and managerial accounting, managerial finance, human resource management, marketing, production and operations management, information systems, and strategic management. Related subjects, such as personal finance and investing, are also popular among our majors.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of additional major’s courses.

1. Mgt 303  Management Perspectives
2. Mgt 341  Financial Accounting
3. Mgt 342  Managerial Accounting
4. Mgt 345  Human Managerial Systems I
5. Mgt 361 Human Managerial Systems II
6. Mgt 423 Managerial Economics
7. Mgt 437 Managerial Finance
8. Mgt 472 Strategic Management Capstone
9. Select one of the following 2° Mgt Options
   - Law 340 Business Law
   - Mgt 375 Marketing
   - Mgt 391 Information Technology for Organizations
   - Mgt 392 Organizational Networks in Cyberspace
10. Select one of the following 1° Mgt Options
    - Mgt 419 Technological Innovation Management
    - Mgt 440 Management Lessons in Literature
    - Mgt 446 Organizational Theory
    - Mgt 448 Power and Influence in Organizations
    - Mgt 477 Production and Operations Management
    - Mgt 498 International Management
11. Select a Mgt Capstone Prep Option (Mgt 419, Mgt 477, Mgt 498, or other Mgt course)
12. Select a Mgt Capstone Enrichment Option (Mgt 420 or other Mgt course)
13.-14. Foreign Language III and IV
15. Mgt 405 Management Seminar

Supplemental Information:

The various option courses (Mgt Capstone Prep Option and Mgt Capstone Enrichment Option) are chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

### Management Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Core Course</th>
<th>Major Course</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**
- Core (33)
- Major (14)
- Academy Option (1)
- Phy Ed (10)

**Semester Hour Summary**
- Core = 97.0
- Major = 42.0
- Academy Option = 3.0
- Phy Ed = 5.0
- Total = 147.0
MATHEMATICS

THE MATHEMATICS MAJOR AT A GLANCE: We've designed the Mathematics major to teach you the problem solving, analytical, and communication skills you'll need to deal with the complex operational, management, engineering, and mathematical problems you'll encounter as an officer in the Air Force of today and tomorrow. You'll take courses in applied mathematics, analysis, statistics, and operations research to provide a breadth of education beyond the classical areas of mathematical study. In each of these areas you'll increase your ability to: a) logically analyze a problem, b) determine the tools required to formulate a solution, c) develop and execute the solution, and d) effectively communicate the process and conclusions of that solution. The key to the Mathematics major is flexibility. It allows you the flexibility to choose the areas you'll study. You'll have the opportunity to choose one of three specialty options allowing you to study the area of mathematics in which you have the most interest. Should you declare a second major, you can substitute courses from your second discipline for your open options. The program also provides enormous flexibility in the opportunities that will be available to you as an Air Force officer. An officer with a background in mathematics has many different AFSCs from which to choose, such as space systems analyst, scientific analyst, and intelligence applications officer. This list is certainly not exhaustive since it doesn't include any of the AF specialties with no specific degree requirements. Mathematics majors do very well in a diverse set of graduate school disciplines, such as operations research, physics, most engineering disciplines, business administration, economics, computer science, law, medicine, meteorology, and, of course, mathematics.

Most Mathematics majors declare during their third- or fourth-class years. However, occasionally a cadet who has already taken Math 243 (or Math 253) and Math 245 declares as late as the fall of his/her second-class year. It is recommended that cadets have a minimum 2.70 cum GPA before declaring the Mathematics major. If you have questions regarding this major (coursework, difficulty level, and graduate school/career opportunities), please stop by the Department of Mathematical Sciences and talk to the Advisor-in-Charge.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 378</td>
<td>Advanced Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 36 Semester hours of required major's courses:
1. Math 243 (or Math 253)  Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245  Differential Equations
3. Math 320  Foundations of Mathematics
4. Math 342  Numerical Analysis
5. Math 346  Engineering Math
6. Math 377  Advanced Probability
7. Math 360  Linear Algebra
8. Math 366  Real Analysis I
9. Comp Sci 211  Programming for Scientists and Engineers
10. Math 420  Mathematics Capstone I
11. Math 421  Mathematics Capstone II
12. Math Open Option  3.0 sem hrs of a 300/400-level math course (excluding Math 310) or a substitute approved by the Math AIC

F. 6 Semester hours of courses in one of the options outlined below.

Applied Mathematics Option
  a. Must complete one of:
     Math 374  Combinatorics and Graph Theory
     Math 451  Complex Variables
  b. Must complete one of:
     Math 443  Numerical Analysis of Differential Equations
     Math 468  Dynamical Systems
     Math 469  Partial Differential Equations
     Math 470  Mathematical Physics

Pure Mathematics Option
  a. Must complete one of:
     Math 374  Combinatorics and Graph Theory
     Math 451  Complex Variables
  b. Must complete one of:
     Math 370  Topology
     Math 465  Modern Algebra

Scientific Analyst Preparation Option
  a. Must complete:
     Ops Rsch 321  Probabilistic Models
  b. Must complete one of:
     Math 359  Design and Analysis of Experiments
     Math 374  Combinatorics and Graph Theory
     Ops Rsch 411  Topics in Mathematical Programming
     Econ 465  Introduction to Econometrics
     Comp Sci 362  Computer Simulation
  c. We highly recommend students taking the Scientific Analyst Preparation Option use Ops Rsch 310 as their core Sci/Tech Energy/Systems Option.
  d. Ops Rsch 419 and Ops Rsch 420 will replace Math 420 and Math 421 as major’s
capstones for students taking the Scientific Analyst Preparation Option.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

**Mathematics Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 342</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math Option #1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 360</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 420</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 377</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math Open Option</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Sys Opt Comp Sci 453</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 245</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 366</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math Option #2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 320</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 346</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 421</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Comp Sci 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 378</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td><strong>Academy Option</strong></td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>English 411</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td><strong>Academy Option</strong></td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16.5 8</td>
<td>19 9</td>
<td>19 8</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

- **Core (33)**
- **Major (14)**
- **Academy Option (1)**
- **Phy Ed (10)**

**Semester Hour Summary**

- **Core** = 97.0 Sem Hours
- **Major** = 42.0 "
- **Academy Option** = 3.0 "
- **Phy Ed** = 5.0 "
- **Total** = 147.0 "

166
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: If you want to design and build things, then you should consider majoring in Mechanical Engineering. Mechanical Engineering is, more than anything else, the engineering of systems. Systems are interactions of components, power, and information. Examples are an automobile's fuel injected, electronic ignition power train; its electronically controlled and load leveling suspension system; its anti-lock, traction control braking system; or its climate control system. Aircraft systems include turbine engines, attitude and flight controls, automated navigation, and guided weapons. There are incredible mechanical engineering systems in space hardware, power generation facilities, and manufacturing. Because systems bring together the engineering of mechanics and motion, thermodynamics and fluids, materials and structures, and control, Mechanical Engineering is a broad discipline of design and analysis. The USAFA Mechanical Engineering degree is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700.

The Goal of the Department of Engineering Mechanics, which administers the Mechanical Engineering Program, is to Educate Engineers for the Military Profession. The Mechanical Engineering program is specifically designed with the goal of generating:

- Officers who possess breadth of integrated, fundamental knowledge in engineering, the basic sciences, social sciences, and humanities; and depth of knowledge in mechanical engineering,
- Officers who communicate effectively,
- Officers who work effectively on teams and grow into team leaders,
- Officers who are independent learners, and (as applicable) successful in graduate school,
- Officers who can apply their knowledge and skills to solve Air Force engineering problems, both well- and ill-defined, and
- Officers who know and practice their ethical, professional, and community responsibilities as embodied in the USAF core values.

The Program Operational Goals listed above describe what the Air Force would like to see in our graduates as they begin their careers as Air Force Engineering Officers. To best support these goals, our program’s curriculum is designed such that, by graduation, our graduates possess certain qualities or outcomes. These Program Curricular Outcomes, listed below, call for our graduating cadets to satisfactorily demonstrate:

- Application of the fundamental analysis concepts of mechanical engineering to solve engineering problems,
- Modeling, design, and fabrication techniques of thermal and mechanical systems under real-world conditions,
- Use of contemporary mechanical engineering analysis, design, and test tools,
- Experimental techniques to include test design, execution, data analysis, and interpretation,
- Written and oral communications skills,
- Knowledge of ethical and professional responsibilities,
- Breadth and depth of engineering knowledge and skills to effectively identify and solve
the types of complex, interdisciplinary problems they will encounter as Air Force engineers,

- The ability to be effective interdisciplinary team members and leaders,
- Skills to be independent life-long learners while knowing when to seek help, and
- Knowledge of contemporary social, political, military, and engineering issues, as well as the role of Air Force engineering officers and citizens in our global society.

With a degree in Mechanical Engineering you can get an Air Force assignment as an aeronautical engineer, civil engineer, astronautical engineer, mechanical engineer, or project engineer. The Mechanical Engineering degree also satisfies the educational requirements for Air Force Test Pilot, Flight Test Navigator, and Flight Test Engineer duties. Additional specialties are Scientific Analyst and Acquisition Project Officer. Successful completion of this degree may qualify you for assignment in the 62H (Developmental Mechanical Engineer) career field.

If you are a top performer in the Mechanical Engineering Major, graduate school can be an option as a first Air Force assignment, either by winning a prestigious national scholarship (Guggenheim, Hertz, Rhodes, etc.) or through direct departmental sponsorship. The Mechanical Engineering major gives you the flexibility to pursue either a more specialized degree in graduate school or to continue your broad-based study in engineering. Whether you ultimately choose a graduate program in aeronautical engineering, mechanical engineering, astronautical engineering, materials engineering, or engineering mechanics, your decision will be an informed one.

For more information on the Mechanical Engineering curriculum, please look up our home page at http://www.usafa.edu/df/dfem.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 Semester Hours

A. **96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mech Engr 312 Thermal Fluids Systems Engineering I</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Replacement</strong></td>
<td><strong>Replaces</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mech Engr 491 Capstone Design Project I</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. **5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.**

C. **1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.**

D. **3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Mech Engr Option for accreditation constraints).**

E. **42 Semester hours of major's courses:**

1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245 Differential Equations
3. Math 346  Engineering Math
4. Engr Mech 305  Engineering Tools Seminar
5. Engr Mech 320  Dynamics
7. Engr Mech 350  Mechanical Behavior of Materials
8. Engr Mech 460  Experimental Mechanics (See Supplemental Information 1)
9. Mech Engr 325  Engineering System Dynamics
   or Engr 341  Linear Systems Analysis and Design
10. Mech Engr 341  Thermal Fluids Systems Engineering II
12. Mech Engr 441  Thermal Fluids Systems Engineering III
13. Mech Engr 492  Capstone Design Project II (See Supplemental Information 1)
14. Mech Engr Analysis Opt  (See Supplemental Information 2)
15. Mech Engr Option  (See Supplemental Information 3)

Supplemental Information:

1. If planning a focus in certain areas (Flight Mechanics, Propulsion, etc.), cadets may petition DFEM and other applicable departments for a waiver to substitute the capstone design sequence of another major, or an appropriate substitute for the Experimental Mechanics course.

2. The Mech Engr Analysis Option is any one of the following courses that has not been used to satisfy another curriculum requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prereq</th>
<th>Coreq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 436 (S)</td>
<td>Aeroelasticity</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315 and Engr Mech 330</td>
<td>Engr Mech 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aero Engr 342 (S)</td>
<td>Computational Aerodynamics</td>
<td>Aero Engr 341, Math 346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 341 (F)</td>
<td>Linear Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>Math 245, ECE 231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 421 (S)</td>
<td>Vibrations</td>
<td>Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355</td>
<td>Math 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 431 (F)</td>
<td>Introduction to Finite Element Analysis</td>
<td>Engr Mech 330, Math 346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr Mech 450 (F)</td>
<td>Aerospace Composite Materials</td>
<td>Engr Mech 330, Math 245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mech Engr 396 (F)</td>
<td>Mechatronics</td>
<td>ECE 231(≥ B-)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mech Engr 467 (S)</td>
<td>Energy Conversion</td>
<td>MechEngr 441</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses offered:  (F) – Fall Only, (S) – Spring Only, (B) – Both Fall and Spring

3. A Mechanical Engineering Option (choose two, one fulfills the Academy Option) is any one of the following courses that has not been used to satisfy another curriculum requirement. As indicated, such courses will emphasize traditional Mechanical Engineering specialty areas.

169
Additionally, an Independent Study (Engr Mech 499 or Mech Engr 499) may satisfy one of these options with department approval.

| Mechanics and Materials | Engr Mech 332 (S) | Analysis and Design of Aerospace Structures  
*Prereq:* Engr Mech 330  
*Coreq:* Aero Engr 315, Engr Mech 320 |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | Engr Mech 421 (S) | Vibrations  
*Prereq:* Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355  
*Coreq:* Math 346 |
|                         | Engr Mech 431 (F) | Introduction to Finite Element Analysis  
*Prereq:* Engr Mech 330, Math 346 |
|                         | Engr Mech 432 (S) | Finite Element Analysis  
*Prereq:* Engr Mech 431 |
|                         | Engr Mech 450 (F) | Aerospace Composite Materials  
*Prereq:* Engr Mech 330, Math 245 |
|                         | Aero Engr 436 (S) | Aeroelasticity  
*Prereq:* Aero Engr 315, Engr Mech 330  
*Coreq:* Engr Mech 320 |
| Materials               | Engr Mech 340 (S) | Materials Science for Engineers  
*Prereq:* Engr Mech 220 |
|                         | Engr Mech 440 (F) | Physical Metallurgy  
*Prereq:* Engr Mech 340 |
|                         | Engr Mech 445 (S) | Failure Analysis and Prevention  
*Prereq:* Engr Mech 350  
*Recommended:* Engr Mech 340 |
| Systems Modeling and Design | Mech Engr 325 (S) | Engineering System Dynamics  
*Prereq:* Engr Mech 320, ECE 231, Math 245 |
|                         | Mech Engr 396 (F) | Mechatronics  
*Prereq:* ECE 231 (≥ B-) |
|                         | Mech Engr 490 (S) | Automotive Systems Analysis for the Engineer  
*Prereq:* Engr Mech 320 or department approval |
| Propulsion              | Aero Engr 361 (S) | Propulsion I  
*Prereq:* Aero Engr 241 or department approval |
|                         | Aero Engr 466 (F) | Propulsion II  
*Prereq:* Aero Engr 361 |
|                         | Astro Engr 351 (B) | Rocket Propulsion  
*Prereq:* Astro Engr 410, Aero Engr 241 |
|                         | Mech Engr 467 (S) | Energy Conversion  
*Prereq:* Mech Engr 441 |
| Flight Mechanics        | Aero Engr 342 (S) | Computational Aerodynamics  
*Prereq:* Aero Engr 341, Math 346 |
|                         | Aero Engr 351 (F) | Aircraft Performance and Static Stability  
*Prereq:* Aero Engr 315, Math 245 |
|                         | Aero Engr 442 (F) | Aerodynamics  
*Prereq:* Aero Engr 342 |
|                         | Aero Engr 456 (B) | Flight Test Techniques  
*Prereq:* Aero Engr 351 and department (DFAN) approval |
| Controls                | Engr 341 (F) | Linear Systems Analysis and Design  
*Prereq:* ECE 231, Math 245 |
|                         | Engr 342 (S) | Linear Control System Analysis and Design  
*Prereq:* Engr 341 or Mech Engr 325 or ECE 333 or DFAS approval |

(F) – Fall only, (S) – Spring only, (B) – both

4. Engr Mech 220 should be taken NLT the third semester.
### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

#### Mechanical Engineering Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (33)</th>
<th>Major (14)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Phy Ed (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th></th>
<th>1st Year Experience</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 144</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16.5 8</strong></td>
<td><strong>19 9</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.5 10</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math 245</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Engr Mech 330</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.5 11</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.5 9</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.5 9</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core = 97.0 Sem Hours</td>
<td>Major = 42.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total = 147.0 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE METEOROLOGY MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Meteorology is the study of atmospheric phenomena. The Meteorology major provides the background necessary for understanding atmospheric behavior over a broad range of time and space scales. These include small features such as turbulent eddies and tornadoes; medium-sized features such as squall lines, hurricanes and blizzards; and even larger features such as continental weather, climate regimes, and waves in the jet stream.

The science of meteorology has experienced dramatic changes. New observation techniques based on remote sensing have improved our understanding of weather phenomena and their interrelationships. Images of the earth taken from satellites have given us a truly global weather perspective. Doppler radars enable us to look at the circulations within thunderstorms to try to identify whether they might generate a tornado. Coupled with this increased observational capability, the introduction of sophisticated numerical weather prediction models has greatly improved our ability to forecast the weather.

The Meteorology major requires a strong foundation in physics, geospatial science, and mathematics, in addition to an aptitude for problem solving. Many of the decisions Air Force officers make, from planning deployments and air strikes in a time of war to launching the Space Shuttle, flying a sortie, or simply deciding what uniform to wear on a particular day, are affected by weather. While graduates in the Meteorology major are academically qualified to enter the weather career field, future pilots and navigators can greatly benefit from a better understanding of the environment in which they fly.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>Geospatial Information Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245 Differential Equations
3. Meteor 320 Introduction to Meteorology and Aviation Weather
4. Meteor 325 Weather Data, Analysis and Quantitative Methods
5. Meteor 330 Atmospheric Physics
6. Meteor 352  Climateology
7. Meteor 430  Atmospheric Dynamics I
8. Meteor 431  Atmospheric Dynamics II
9. Meteor 440  Synoptic-Dynamic Meteorology Laboratory
10. Meteor 451  Synoptic Meteorology
11. Meteor 452  Mesoscale Meteorology
12. Meteor 465  Marine and Tropical Meteorology
13. Physics 370  Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics
14. Meteor 490  Meteorological Interpretation, Analysis, and Integration

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

**Meteorology Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Meteor 352</td>
<td>Meteor 431</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Meteor 325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Meteor 330</td>
<td>Meteor 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 370</td>
<td>Meteor 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 300/356/378</td>
<td>Meteor 465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 300/356/378</td>
<td>Meteor 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>Astro Engr 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Meteor 320</td>
<td>Meteor 352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Meteor 325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Meteor 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math 245</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Meteor 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>History 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phys Opt Geo 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

- Core (33)
- Major (14)
- Academy Option (1)
- Phy Ed (10)

**Semester Hour Summary**

- Core = 97.0 Sem Hours
- Major = 42.0 *
- Academy Option = 3.0 *
- Phy Ed = 5.0 *
- Total = 147.0 *
THE MSS MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Your effectiveness as an Air Force leader will be shaped by your ability to think strategically and creatively when faced with the complex operational challenges of the twenty-first century security environment. The Military Strategic Studies (MSS) major prepares you to lead and operate across the spectrum of conflict. Whether you choose to make the Air Force a career, pursue other public service, or enter the private sector, this versatile major has direct relevance for your chosen profession and will help you develop the capabilities and mindset to compete successfully in a changing and challenging world.

The MSS major sharpens and expands upon the knowledge gained in your first MSS core course on military theory and strategy. Building upon that foundation, you pursue courses related to the uniquely demanding context of the military profession—morality and war, contemporary military threats, formulation of military strategy, theory of military transformation, and the nature of contemporary air forces. You will learn to think as a strategist, identifying and framing the battlespace, evaluating theories and models applicable to air, information, and space power. You will also learn to plan and think as an operator with multiple opportunities to simulate exploitation of the air, space, and cyberspace operating environments with effects-based strategies, modern weapons technologies, and unconventional approaches.

In your second-class year, you will acquire a solid understanding of air, space, and information power theory. In your second-class year, you will select a research topic in our research methods course and, with the help of an advisor, design what will become your senior thesis. As a first-class cadet, you will author your senior thesis and have an opportunity to publish your findings in our Airman-Scholar Journal. You will also take the advanced version of the final MSS core course on joint and coalition operations.

In addition to nine required major’s courses, you have the flexibility to choose one of two MSS contemporary threats courses and three of four MSS functional domain courses. Whatever course of study you plan, the MSS major will strengthen your problem solving and decision making skills, and directly prepare you to excel in executing the Air Force mission: to deliver sovereign options for the defense of the United States of America and its global interests—to fly and fight in Air, Space, and Cyberspace.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean’s academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>Geospatial Information Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSS 410</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Joint and Coalition Operations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.
D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of major’s courses:

1. – 3. 9 Semester hours of major’s core:
   Philos 311  War, Morality, and the Military Profession
   MSS 379  Research Methods in Military Strategic Studies
   MSS 498  Capstone Thesis in Military Strategic Studies

4. – 5. 6 Semester hours of theory (select two):
   MSS 365  Developing the Military Strategist
   MSS 382  Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power
   MSS 462  Military Innovation and Transformation
   MSS 463  Assymetric Warfare Strategy

6. – 8. 9 Semester hours of regional military strategy (select three):
   MSS 490  Military Strategies of Asia and the Pacific
   MSS 491  Military Strategies of North America
   MSS 492  Military Strategies of Latin America
   MSS 493  Military Strategies of Europe and Russia
   MSS 494  Military Strategies of Africa
   MSS 496  Military Strategies of Western and Central Asia

9. – 11. 9 Semester hours of functional domains (select three)
   MSS 385  Special Operations
   MSS 470  Information and Cyberspace Operations
   MSS 476  Comparative Airpower
   MSS 485  Space as an Element of National Power

12. 3 Semester hours of elective (taught within the Dean of Faculty at the 300- or 400-level)

13. – 14. Foreign Language III & IV
## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

### Military Strategic Studies Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>For Lang 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MSS 379</td>
<td>MSS Regional Strat 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS Regional Strat 1</td>
<td>MSS Theory 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>MSS 410</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>MSS Regional Strat 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>For Lang 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MSS Func Domain 1</td>
<td>MSS Regional Strat 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>MSS Theory 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Philos 311</td>
<td>MSS Func Domain 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>MSS Func Domain 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>MSS Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**

- **Core (33)**
- **Major (14)**
- **Academy Option (1)**
- **Phy Ed (10)**

**Semester Hour Summary**

- **Core = 97.0** Sem Hours
- **Major = 42.0** *
- **Academy Option = 3.0** *
- **Phy Ed = 5.0** *
- **Total = 147.0** *
THE OPERATIONS RESEARCH MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Operations Research (OR) is the application of quantitative techniques to managerial decision-making. To gain an appreciation for the field, it is necessary to look at the origins of Operations Research.

OR, as a discipline, arose from the need to determine optimal resource allocation and assist decision makers during the Second World War. Groups of mathematicians, physical scientists, and economists were assembled during the war to perform studies that would provide quantitative input for commanders. The results of their efforts were impressive and, soon thereafter, the commercial sector realized the power of these new planning techniques.

The use of mathematics to model real world systems was nothing new; physicists and economists had been doing this for years. What defined this new field called OR was its focus on the operations of organizations. Not only were traditional mathematical modeling methods used, such as statistics and probability, but new modeling methods were created, such as mathematical programming and queuing theory.

Operation Research, therefore, entails the development and application of quantitative modeling methods to real management and economics problems. This is an exciting field and one that attracts curious problem-solving who are strong in mathematics and computer science and are eager to solve real world problems.

The description of Operations Research provided above highlights OR’s interdisciplinary nature. USAFA has captured the essence of the field by establishing a truly interdisciplinary major. The OR program is jointly administered by the Departments of Management, Mathematical Sciences, Computer Science, and Economics and Geosciences. In addition to the basic set of OR courses, your required major’s courses will include courses from each of the four departments.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 378</td>
<td>Advanced Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:
1. Comp Sci 211 Intro to Programming for Scientists and Engineers
2. Comp Sci 362 Computer Simulation
3. Comp Sci 364 Information Storage and Retrieval
4. Econ 332 Microeconomic Theory I
5. Econ 333 Microeconomic Theory II
6. Econ 465 Introduction to Econometrics
7. Econ 466 Forecasting and Model Building
8. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
9. Math 344 Matrices and Differential Equations
10. Math 377 Advanced Probability
11. Ops Rsch 321 Probabilistic Models
12. Ops Rsch 411 Topics in Mathematical Programming
13. Ops Rsch 419 Capstone in Operations Research: Case Studies
14. Ops Rsch 420 Capstone in Operations Research
Ops Rsch 405 Operations Research Seminar

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

**Operations Research Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 243</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Math 344</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sys Opt Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Unit Summary**
- Core (33)
- Major (14)
- Academy Option (1)
- Phy Ed (10)

**Semester Hour Summary**
- Core = 97.0 Sem Hours
- Major = 42.0 *
- Academy Option = 3.0 *
- Phy Ed = 5.0 *
- Total = 147.0 *
PHILOSOPHY MINOR

THE PHILOSOPHY MINOR AT A GLANCE: The Philosophy minor requires a minimum of 147 hours and four philosophy courses in addition to Philos 310. Because philosophy courses can often be used to fulfill major’s requirements in other disciplines, the Philosophy minor can sometimes be earned by taking only one or two additional courses.

"Philosophy" is not another discipline. Rather, it is rational inquiry into any discipline (e.g., philosophy of psychology, philosophy of history, philosophy of law). Philosophers seek answers to the basic, fundamental questions which underpin any field of study. In addition to the questions addressed in the core course about how we should live our lives, philosophers also study: principles of language and reasoning (logic); foundations of empirical discovery and other ways of knowing (epistemology); and the ultimate underpinnings and structure of the self and the world (metaphysics).

COURSE REQUIREMENTS:

Four courses (12 semester hours) in addition to Philosophy 310 in which the student earns a grade of "C" or better. Required courses include:

1. Philos 390 Great Philosophers
2. One of the following logic courses:
   Philos 360 Applied Reasoning
   Philos 370 Introduction to Symbolic Logic
3/4. Any two philosophy courses not taken above

WHY STUDY PHILOSOPHY? Philosophy is an ancient and valuable subdistrict within the vast marketplace of ideas. It is concerned with the most interesting questions in life—the questions that are fundamental and the least easy to answer or avoid. All cadets are required to take a course in ethics, which is the discipline concerned with answering the questions: What is a good act? What sort of person is the best person? What is truly valuable? By what principles should life be led? Obviously, philosophy is not for everyone. It is not for those who want easy answers, nor is it for those who do not care about the deeper meanings of life or the purpose of their own lives. It is for those who wish to gain a more thorough understanding of themselves as rational, reflective beings inhabiting and working in a world that sometimes allows us to glimpse its deeper meanings.
PHYSICS

THE PHYSICS MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Physics involves the study of the small and very small (atoms, molecules, nuclei, and elementary particles), the large and very large (the Earth, Moon, solar system, stars, galaxies, and the universe), the strange (black holes, anti-matter, and superconductivity), the common (swings on playgrounds, springs, and wheels), the relevant (space systems sensors and the motions of aircraft and satellites), and just about anything else! In other words, the scope of physics is limited only by the imagination of the physicist. Because the scope of physics is so broad, a physicist must be a generalist who can see the underlying connections between diverse topics. As a result, the Physics major concentrates on the basic physical and mathematical principles that help us understand the world. This is also why the Physics major is so flexible; your vision can help you design a Physics sequence that fits your role as an Air Force officer. The Physics curriculum blends traditional academic instruction, practical laboratory work and independent research projects to develop your ability to think creatively and analytically.

The Physics major has a reputation for being challenging, but its rewards are great. It will prepare you for a successful career in the increasingly technical Air Force, and reward you with satisfaction in mastering a rigorous, demanding discipline. Physics is never obsolete; it forms the foundation upon which new technologies rest. Whether operational or scientific in nature, the technical innovations in today’s Air Force have physics as their fundamental element.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 421</td>
<td>Thermal and Statistical Physics Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I ECE 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists Math 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 9 Semester hours in Applied Mathematics as follows:

1. Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
2. Math 245 Differential Equations
3. Math 346 Engineering Mathematics

F. 24 Semester hours in Physics:

1. Physics 264 Modern Physics
2. Physics 341 Laboratory Techniques
3. Physics 355 Classical Mechanics
4. Physics 356 Computational Physics
5. Physics 361 Electromagnetic Theory I
6. Physics 362 Electromagnetic Theory II
7. Physics 442* Advanced Laboratory
   or Physics 480 Astronomical Techniques
8. Physics 465 Quantum Mechanics
9. Physics 405 Physics Seminar

* Cadets who elect the Astronomy Option take Physics 480. Others take Physics 442.

G. 9 Semester hours in one of the following options. Most of our Physics majors align themselves with one of the following options:

**Astronomy:**
1. Physics 371 Astronomy
2. Physics 486 Astrophysics
3. One of the following: Physics 370/Physics 391/Physics 499/Math 469

**Laser Physics/Optics:**
1. Physics 391 Introduction to Optics and Lasers
2. Physics 482 Laser Physics and Modern Optics
3. One of the following: Physics 393/Physics 468/Physics 499/Math 469

**Space Physics:**
1. Physics 370 Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics
2. Physics 451 Plasma Physics
3. One of the following: Astro Engr 436/Astro Engr 452/Physics 499/Math 469

**Applied Physics Option:**
You may also propose a sequence of your own by selecting at least three courses (9 semester hours) from the Department of Physics or other Academy academic departments. It is your responsibility to identify and justify a coherent three-course sequence in an area related to basic sciences or engineering. You may take more than three courses if your schedule permits in order to delve more deeply into a subject of interest. Normally, at least two of the selected courses must be 300-level or higher and one must be a 400-level course. All applied physics option sequences must be approved by the Department of Physics AIC and the department's Director of Advanced Programs.

Some possible sequences are shown below:

*Aircraft Propulsion Design:* Aero Engr 241/Aero Engr 361/Aero Engr 466

*Atmospheric Physics:* Meteor 330/Meteor 430/Meteor 431


*Mathematical Physics:* three of Math 344/Math 451/Math 468/Math 469/Math 470
**Medical Physics (pre-med)**: Chem 333/Chem 334/Chem 343/Biology 431

**Space Vehicle Design**: Physics 370 or Astro Engr 331/Astro Engr 436/Astro Engr 437

*Four concentration courses are required for pre-med students and should be taken by the end of the 2º year.

**SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE**

### Physics Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4º</strong></td>
<td>3º</td>
<td>2º</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2 Math 243</td>
<td>3 1 Math 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1 MSS 200</td>
<td>3 1 Physics 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2 Chem 200</td>
<td>3 2 Physics 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1 Econ 201</td>
<td>3 1 Biology 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1 Physics 215</td>
<td>3 2 Math 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1 0 English 211</td>
<td>3 1 Beh Sci 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2 Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2 Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.5 9</td>
<td>19 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.5 9</strong></td>
<td><strong>18.5 8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (33)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester Hour Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>147.0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLITICAL SCIENCE

THE POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The Political Science major offers a course of studies tailored to the needs of prospective Air Force officers by providing a comprehensive understanding of both the substance and process of politics and public policy. The major is uniquely capable of preparing cadets to comprehend the political events, both domestic and international, that will shape their careers. It accomplishes this by examining topics such as political theories and ideologies, comparative politics, international relations, American politics, international security, defense decision-making, the politics of foreign governments, organizational behavior, and political economy.

The Political Science major is very flexible. The major allows cadets to study areas in-depth or to examine a variety of political topics. In addition, cadets who wish to earn a Foreign Language minor may take all four required upper-level (200-level or above) language courses within the Political Science major. A Philosophy minor can be earned with minimal extra classes, as well. The major offers four areas of concentration: American politics, international politics, comparative politics and area studies, and national security policy. Cadets can also work with their advisors to tailor an academic program to meet their individual needs.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soc Sci 212</td>
<td>Geopolitics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Pol Sci 300 Introduction to Political Science: Overview and Methods
2. Pol Sci 301 Political Theory
4.-6. Select one course from each of the following three baskets:

   - Comparative Politics: Pol Sci 394, Pol Sci 460, Pol Sci 464
7. Pol Sci 491 Capstone Seminar in Political Science
8.-11. Pol Sci Option Any Pol Sci course or For Ar Stu 400, For Ar Stu 410, For Ar Stu 420, For Ar Stu 430, or For Ar Stu 440
   (See Supplemental Info 1)
12. Soc Sci/Hum Option Any Soc Sci or Hum course (may be For Lang)  
(See Supplemental Info 2)  
13.-14. Foreign Language III and IV.

Supplemental Information

1. Cadets pursuing a Philosophy minor may fill one Pol Sci Option with Philos 311, Philos 382,  
   Philos 390, Philos 395, Philos 401, or Philos 402.

2. Cadets pursuing a Foreign Language minor must complete twelve semester hours in  
   residence at the 200-level or above in the same language.

3. The major is very flexible; however, the following lists of courses may be helpful to cadets  
   who wish to focus their study of political science into one of four specific options. Cadets  
   need not be confined to these four areas, but should discuss the appropriate choices with their  
   academic advisors to tailor an academic program to meet their individual needs. For  
   example, one could construct a concentration in political economy by selecting the  
   appropriate courses listed in this handbook. In this way, cadets may design their own "areas  
   of concentration." Please note that only political science courses count for Political Science  
   Options. The non-political science courses listed below are suggestions to fill non-political  
   science electives.

AMERICAN POLITICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 392</td>
<td>American Political System and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 451</td>
<td>American Political Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 462</td>
<td>Politics and Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 465</td>
<td>U.S. National Space Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 481</td>
<td>American Elections and Political Parties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 482</td>
<td>Politics of the Judiciary and the Supreme Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 483</td>
<td>The U.S. Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 484</td>
<td>The American Presidency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 485</td>
<td>Decision Making in Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pol Sci 496</td>
<td>Causes of War and Conflict Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mgt 445</td>
<td>Organizational Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 301</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Principles for the U.S. and the World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 355</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econ 473</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 335</td>
<td>History of the American West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 336</td>
<td>History of the American South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 338</td>
<td>Crises in American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 351</td>
<td>The Foundations of Modern America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 352</td>
<td>The History of Modern America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 480</td>
<td>Studies in American Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 483</td>
<td>Great Americans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law 351</td>
<td>U.S. Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**COMPARATIVE AND AREA STUDIES**

- Pol Sci 394  
  Comparative Government and Politics
- Pol Sci 421  
  International Security: Political Violence and Terrorism
- Pol Sci 444  
  International Political Economy
- Pol Sci 460  
  Comparative Security Policy and Civil-Military Relations
- Pol Sci 462  
  Politics and Intelligence
- Pol Sci 464  
  Democratization: The Theory and Practice of State Building
- Pol Sci 469  
  Politics of Russia and Newly Independent States
- Pol Sci 471  
  Politics of Europe
- Pol Sci 473  
  Politics of Asia
- Pol Sci 475  
  Politics of Latin America
- Pol Sci 477  
  Politics of the Middle East
- Pol Sci 479  
  Politics of Sub-Saharan Africa
- Econ 351  
  Comparative Economic Systems
- Econ 374  
  Survey of International Economic Issues
- Econ 454  
  Economics of Transition and Development
- Econ 457  
  The Economy of China
- Hum 461  
  Russian Literature
- Hum 463  
  Far Eastern Literature
- Philos 401  
  Comparative Religion
- Philos 402  
  Philosophy of Religion

For Lang Electives, Area History Electives, Area Geo Electives, ForArStu Electives

**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

- Pol Sci 390  
  International Relations Theory
- Pol Sci 421  
  International Security: Political Violence and Terrorism
- Pol Sci 423  
  War Crimes, Genocide, and Human Rights
- Pol Sci 444  
  International Political Economy
- Pol Sci 445  
  International Organizations and Global Issues
- Pol Sci 460  
  Comparative Security Policy and Civil-Military Relations
- Pol Sci 462  
  Politics and Intelligence
- Pol Sci 464  
  Democratization: The Theory and Practice of State Building
- Pol Sci 465  
  U.S. National Space Policy
- Pol Sci 469  
  Politics of Russia and Newly Independent States
- Pol Sci 471  
  Politics of Europe
- Pol Sci 473  
  Politics of Asia
- Pol Sci 475  
  Politics of Latin America
- Pol Sci 477  
  Politics of the Middle East
- Pol Sci 479  
  Politics of Sub-Saharan Africa
- Pol Sci 496  
  Causes of War and Conflict Resolution
- Econ 374  
  Survey of International Economic Issues
- Geo 370  
  Military Geography
- History 332  
  History of U.S. Foreign Relations
- Law 461  
  International Law
- Philos 401  
  Comparative Religion
- Philos 402  
  Philosophy of Religion
### NATIONAL SECURITY POLICY

- **Pol Sci 421** International Security: Political Violence and Terrorism
- **Pol Sci 440** Contemporary Issues in International Security
- **Pol Sci 444** International Political Economy
- **Pol Sci 460** Comparative Security Policy and Civil-Military Relations
- **Pol Sci 462** Politics and Intelligence
- **Pol Sci 465** U.S. National Space Policy
- **Pol Sci 483** The U.S. Congress
- **Pol Sci 484** The American Presidency
- **Pol Sci 485** Contemporary Issues in American Politics
- **Pol Sci 496** Causes of War and Conflict Resolution
- **Law 456** National Security Law
- **Law 470** Air and Space Law
- **Econ 478** Seminar in Defense Economics
- **History 320** History of Technology and Warfare
- **History 363** Unconventional Warfare
- **History 368** World War II
- **History 369** History of the Vietnam War
- **History 371** Airpower and Modern Warfare Since World War Two
- **History 376** A History of Space Power
- **History 394** The American Civil War
- **History 457** History of Military Thought
- **Mgt 346** Organizational Theory

### SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

#### Political Science Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Hours per Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Hist 302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Biol 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Soc Sci 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>ECE 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Eng 411</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Eng 411</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Physics 211</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (53)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>147.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SPACE OPERATIONS

THE SPACE OPERATIONS MAJOR AT A GLANCE: The Space Operations major is an interdisciplinary program with primary emphasis on preparing cadets for a career in space operations. The major is designed to develop Air Force officers with a technical background in space and an understanding of contemporary problems and issues peculiar to space. Course work in science, geospatial science, mathematics, and astronautics provides the technical background required for this field. Coupled with courses in space history, law, policy, and military doctrine, this program provides the breadth of education required for this growing field. The Space Operations major also provides the student with excellent preparation for entering a graduate program in Space Systems or Space Operations.

Space operations are the backbone of Air Force Space Command and are vital to our nation's warfighting capabilities. This program gives you the chance to directly apply what you learn in your major to an Air Force career. The Space Operations major will give you a solid framework for your future Air Force career whether it is in space or as a pilot. In addition, this major serves as an excellent foundation for graduate studies in such fields as space operations, space systems management, space technology, communications, computer systems, remote sensing, operations research, and business administration.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geo 310</td>
<td>Geospatial Information Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astro Engr 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Astronautics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 42 Semester hours of major’s courses:

1. Astro Engr 331 (F/S) Space Systems Engineering
2. Geo 382 (S) Remote Sensing and Imagery Analysis
3. OpsRsch 310 (F/S) Systems Analysis
4. Sys Engr 301 (S) Project Management
5. MSS 382 (F) Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power
6. MSS 485 (S) Space as an Element of National Power
7. Pol Sci 465 (F) US National Space Policy and Law
8. Physics 370 (F) Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics
9. History 376 (S even yrs) A History of Space Power
Space Operations Major

**Fall**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>4th Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ops Res 310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>4th Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Physics 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Space Ops 360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (33)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester Hour Summary**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>97.0 Sem Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>42.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>147.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

188
THE SYSTEMS ENGINEERING MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Systems Engineering is an interdisciplinary major administered by the Department of Aeronautical Engineering and supported by the Departments of Aeronautical Engineering, Astronautical Engineering, Behavioral Sciences and Leadership, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Engineering Mechanics with participation by the Department of Management.

Systems Engineering is a broad discipline that addresses the engineering of large, complex systems and the integration of the many subsystems that comprise the larger system. All of these various components must function together in an effective and efficient manner in order to carry out the mission. The systems engineer designs, integrates, and helps to ensure smooth functioning of complex systems typical in today’s high-tech Air Force. The systems engineer is a “big picture” engineer, architecting the engineering process for the design of the overall system to ensure that it will meet the needs of all the system’s stakeholders including operators, maintainers and commanders, and even our ultimate customer -- the American public!

The systems engineer must consider elements of system development, verification, manufacturing, deployment, training, operations, support, and disposal. The entire life cycle of the system is considered in a holistic fashion early in the system’s development cycle. To accomplish this difficult job, the SE must have broad interdisciplinary knowledge across many areas of study.

USAFA’s system engineering program emphasizes a systems-of-systems approach that integrates a rigorous engineering curriculum augmented with studies in human systems, operations research analysis, program management, and the core curriculum. Cadets will learn that the systems engineering process is an interdisciplinary engineering process that evolves, verifies, and documents an integrated, life-cycle-balanced set of system solutions that satisfy customer needs. Cadets will specialize in one of nine defined option areas which include: Aeronautical Systems, Communication Systems, Computer Systems, Control Systems, Electronic Systems Design, Human Systems, Information Systems, Mechanical Systems, and Space Systems.

Cadets who successfully complete the Systems Engineering major are awarded a Bachelor of Science in Systems Engineering degree.

Systems Engineering Program Operational Goals

Two to three years after graduation, our graduates are expected to be officers who:
- Possess breadth of integrated, fundamental knowledge in the basic sciences, engineering, humanities, and social sciences; and depth of knowledge in the selected option sequence,
- Can communicate effectively,
- Can work effectively on teams and grow into team leaders,
- Are independent thinkers and learners,
• Can apply their knowledge and skills to solve Air Force engineering problems, both well- and ill-defined, and
• Know and practice their ethical and professional responsibilities as embodied in the United States Air Force core values.

Systems Engineering *Program Curricular Outcomes*

Each Systems Engineering graduate shall demonstrate:
• An ability to apply fundamental concepts of mathematics, science, and engineering to solve systems engineering problems,
• An ability to design and conduct experiments and tests, as well as to collect, analyze, and interpret data,
• An ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints while balancing cost, schedule, performance, and risk factors,
• An ability to function effectively on multi-disciplinary teams,
• A depth of knowledge and skills in systems engineering and a breadth of knowledge and skills in other disciplines to effectively identify, formulate, and solve complex systems engineering problems,
• An understanding of professional and ethical responsibilities of military officers and systems engineers,
• An ability to communicate effectively,
• The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, military, and social context,
• An appreciation for and the skills required to engage in independent, life-long learning,
• A knowledge of contemporary issues and the role of military officers in our global society, and
• An ability to apply modern systems engineering techniques, skills, and tools to solve systems engineering problems.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS:** 147 semester hours

*A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Replacement</td>
<td>Replaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sys Engr 301</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option (Comp Sci 211 for accreditation constraints).
E. 15 Semester hours of major's courses:

1. Sys Engr 290 Introduction to Systems Engineering
2. Ops Rsch 321 Probabilistic Models
   or Ops Rsch 411 Topics in Mathematical Programming
3. Beh Sci 373 Introduction to Human Factors Engineering
4. Systems Engineering Capstone Design I (See Supplemental Information)
5. Systems Engineering Capstone Design II (See Supplemental Information)
7. Sys Engr 406 Systems Engineering Seminar II

F. 27 Semester hours of courses determined by the cadet's choice of systems engineering option sequence:

**Aeronautical Systems Option:**
- Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
- Math 245 Differential Equations
- Engr Mech 320 Dynamics
- Aero Engr 241 Aero-Thermodynamics
- Aero Engr 341 Aeronautical Fluid Dynamics
- Aero Engr 351 Aircraft Performance and Static Stability
- Aero Engr 352 Aircraft Dynamic Stability and Control
- Aero Engr 361 Propulsion
- Sys Engr Option Any 300 or 400 level Engineering, Operations Research, or Basic Science course where the prerequisites are met

**Communication Systems Option:**
- Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
- Math 245 Differential Equations
- ECE 332 Electric Circuits and Systems II
- ECE 333 Continuous-Time Signals and Linear Systems
- ECE 434 Discrete-Time Signals and Systems
- ECE 447 Communications Systems
- ECE 448 Wireless Communications
- Sys Engr Option I Astro Engr 331, Engr 341, or any non-core course offered by the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department
- Sys Engr Option II Any 300 or 400 level Engineering, Operations Research, or Basic Science course where the prerequisites are met

**Computer Systems Option:**
- Math 340 Discrete Math
- Math Option Math 243 (or Math 253), Math 245, Philos 370, or Comp Sci 431 (Cryptography)
- Comp Sci 362 Modeling and Simulation
- Comp Sci 364 Information Storage and Retrieval
Comp Sci 467 Computer Networks
ECE 281 Introductory Digital Systems
ECE 382 Microcomputer Programming
ECE 383 Microcomputer System Design I
Sys Engr Option Any 300 or 400 level Engineering, Operations Research, or Basic Science course where the prerequisites are met

**Control Systems Option:**
- Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
- Math 245 Differential Equations
- Engr Mech 320 Dynamics
- Engr 341 Linear Systems Analysis
- Engr 342 Linear Control Systems
- Astro Engr 445 Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control
- Engr 443 Advanced Control Theory and Design
- Sys Engr Option I Any 300 or 400 level Engineering, Operations Research, or Basic Science course where the prerequisites are met
- Sys Engr Option II Any 300 or 400 level Engineering, Operations Research, or Basic Science course where the prerequisites are met

**Electronic Systems Design Option:**
- Math 243 (or Math 253) Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
- Math 245 Differential Equations
- ECE 321 Electronics I
- ECE 322 Electronics II
- or ECE 373 Digital VLSI Circuits
- ECE 332 Electric Circuits and Systems II
- ECE 281 Introductory Digital Systems
- ECE 382 Microcomputer Programming
- ECE 383 Microcomputer Systems Design I
- Sys Engr Option Any 300 or 400 level Engineering, Operations Research, or Basic Sciences course where the prerequisites are met

**Human Systems Option:**
- Math 245 Differential Equations
- Math Option Math 243 (or Math 253) or Math 340
- Beh Sci 375 Human Factors in Aviation Systems Engineering
- Sys Engr 470 Human Systems Integration
- Beh Sci 471 Engineering Psychology
- Beh Sci 472 Human Computer Interaction
- Beh Sci 473 Human Factors Engineering in Systems Design
- Sys Engr Option I Any 200, 300 or 400 level Engineering course where the prerequisites are met
- Sys Engr Option II Any 300 or 400 level Engineering course where the prerequisites are met or Beh Sci 390, Biology 320, or Biology 345
Information Systems Option:
- Math 340: Discrete Math
- Math Option: Math 243 (or Math 253), Math 245, Philos 370, or Comp Sci 431 (Cryptography)
- Beh Sci 472: Human-Computer Interaction
- Comp Sci 310: Information Technology
- Comp Sci 362: Modeling and Simulation
- Comp Sci 364: Information Storage and Retrieval
- Comp Sci 438: Computer Security and Information Warfare
- Comp Sci 467: Computer Networks
- Sys Engr Option: Any 300 or 400 level Engineering, Operations Research, or Basic Science course where the prerequisites are met

Mechanical Systems Option:
- Math 243 (or Math 253): Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
- Math 245: Differential Equations
- Engr Mech 320: Dynamics
- Mech Engr 312: Thermal Fluids Engineering I
- Engr Mech 330: Mechanics of Deformable Bodies
- Mech Engr 325: Engineering System Dynamics
- Engr Mech 350: Mechanical Behavior of Materials
- Sys Engr Option I: Any 300 or 400 level Engineering or Basic Science course where the prerequisites are met
- Sys Engr Option II: Any 300 or 400 level Engineering, Operations Research, or Basic Science course where the prerequisites are met

Space Systems Option:
- Math 243 (or Math 253): Calculus III (or Advanced Placed Calculus III)
- Math 245: Differential Equations
- Engr Mech 320: Dynamics
- Aero Engr 241: Aero-Thermodynamics
- Astro Engr 321: Intermediate Astrodynamics
- Astro Engr 331: Space Systems Engineering
- Astro Engr 351: Rocket Propulsion
- Astro Engr 423: Space Mission Design
- Sys Engr Option: Any 300 or 400 level Engineering, Operations Research, or Basic Science course where the prerequisites are met

Supplemental Information:
Cadets will be placed into one of the following two-semester capstone design options, based on interest, performance, and availability, to satisfy the Systems Engineering Capstone Design sequence requirement.
Aeronautical Engineering Capstone Design A
Aero Engr 481       Intro to Aircraft and Propulsion System Design
Aero Engr 482       Aircraft Design

Aeronautical Engineering Capstone Design B
Aero Engr 481       Intro to Aircraft and Propulsion System Design
Aero Engr 483       Aircraft Engine Design

Astronautical Engineering Capstone Design A
Astro Engr 436      Small Spacecraft Engineering I
Astro Engr 437      Small Spacecraft Engineering II

Astronautical Engineering Capstone Design B
Astro Engr 452      Rocket Engineering I
Astro Engr 453      Rocket Engineering II

Computer Engineering Capstone Design
ECE 463            Capstone Design Project I
ECE 464            Capstone Design Project II

Engineering Mechanics Capstone Design
Mech Engr 491       Capstone Design Project I
Mech Engr 492       Capstone Design Project II

Electrical Engineering Capstone Design
ECE 463            Capstone Design Project I
ECE 464            Capstone Design Project II

Software Engineering Capstone Design
Comp Sci 453        Software Engineering I
Comp Sci 454        Software Engineering II

Systems Engineering Capstone Design
Sys Engr 491       System Design I
Sys Engr 492       System Design II
## SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

### Systems Engineering Major

#### 4th Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3rd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 1st Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Academy Option</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Semester Hour Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>42.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Academy Option</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>147.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE SYSTEMS ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT MAJOR AT A GLANCE: Systems Engineering Management is an interdisciplinary major administered by the Department of Management with participation by the Departments of Aeronautical Engineering, Astronautical Engineering, Behavioral Sciences and Leadership, Civil Engineering, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Engineering Mechanics.

Systems Engineering Management is a broad discipline that addresses the engineering management of large, complex systems and the integration of the many subsystems that comprise the larger system. All of these various components must function together in an effective and efficient manner in order to carry out the mission. The system engineering manager manages the design, integration, and ensures smooth functioning of complex systems typical in today’s high-tech Air Force. The systems engineering manager is focused on the “big picture”, always keeping an eye on the design of the overall system to ensure that it will meet the needs of all the system’s stakeholders, including operators, maintainers, commanders, and even our ultimate customer -- the American public!

The systems engineering manager must consider elements of system development, verification, manufacturing, deployment, training, operations, support, and disposal. The entire life cycle of the system is considered in a holistic fashion early in the system’s development cycle. To accomplish this difficult job, the systems engineering manager must have broad interdisciplinary knowledge across many areas of study.

USAFA’s system engineering management program emphasizes a systems-of-systems approach that integrates a rigorous engineering and management curriculum augmented with studies in human systems, operations research analysis, program management, and the core curriculum. Cadets will learn that the systems engineering process is an interdisciplinary engineering process that evolves, verifies, and documents an integrated, life-cycle-balanced set of system solutions that satisfy customer needs.

Cadets who successfully complete the Systems Engineering Management major are awarded a Bachelor of Science in Systems Engineering Management degree.

Systems Engineering Management Program Operational Goals

Two to three years after graduation, our graduates are expected to be officers who:
- Possess breadth of integrated, fundamental knowledge in the basic sciences, engineering, humanities, and social sciences; and depth of knowledge in systems engineering management,
- Can communicate effectively,
- Can work effectively with others,
- Are independent thinkers and learners,
- Can apply their knowledge and skills to solve Air Force engineering and management problems, both well- and ill-defined, and
• Know and practice their ethical and professional responsibilities as embodied in the United States Air Force core values.

Systems Engineering Management Program Curricular Outcomes

Each Systems Engineering Management graduate shall demonstrate satisfactory:
• Application of the fundamental concepts of systems engineering to solve systems engineering problems,
• Breadth of knowledge and analysis skills in systems engineering, engineering design, test, human systems, information systems, operations research, management, and other related disciplines; depth of knowledge in management,
• Synthesis and integration of the above knowledge to effectively identify and solve the types of complex, multidisciplinary problems encountered as Air Force systems engineering managers,
• Balancing cost, schedule, performance, and risk factors in decision making,
• Laboratory techniques including procedures, recording, and analysis,
• Design, fabrication, and testing techniques,
• Written and oral communication skills,
• Knowledge of ethical and professional responsibilities,
• Knowledge of the benefits and the skills needed to engage in life-long learning,
• Ability to be effective multidisciplinary team members,
• Skills to be an independent learner while knowing when to seek assistance,
• Knowledge of the role of Air Force engineering and management officers in our global society, and
• Knowledge of contemporary social, political, military, and engineering issues.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 147 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses to include the following core substitutes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Core Substitute</th>
<th>Substitutes for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>Systems Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECE 231 or ECE 315</td>
<td>Electrical Circuits and Systems I, or Electrical Signals &amp; Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 15 Semester hours of systems engineering major’s courses:

1. Sys Engr 290 Introduction to Systems Engineering
2. Sys Engr 301 Project Management
3. Beh Sci 373 Introduction to Human Factors Engineering
4. Systems Engineering Mgt Capstone Design I (See Supplemental Information 1)
5. Systems Engineering Mgt Capstone Design II (See Supplemental Information 1)
   Sys Engr 405 Systems Engineering Seminar I
   Sys Engr 406 Systems Engineering Seminar II

F. 27 Semester hours systems engineering management major’s courses:

2. Depth Option (select one)
   a. Aero Engr 241 AeroThermodynamics
   b. Aero Engr 351 Aircraft Performance and Static Stability
   c. Aero Engr 361 Propulsion I
   d. Astro Engr 331 Space Systems Engineering
   e. Astro Engr 351 Rocket Propulsion
   f. Civ Engr 215 Computer Applications for Civil Engineers
   g. Comp Sci 211 Introduction to Programming for Scientists and Engineers
   h. Comp Sci 362 Computer Simulation
   i. ECE 281 Introductory Digital Systems
   j. ECE 321 Electronics I
   k. ECE 382 Microcomputer Programming
   l. Engr 311 Electrical Power Systems
   m. Engr Mech 320 Dynamics
   n. Engr Mech 330 Mechanics fo Deformable Bodies
   o. Math 245 Differential Equations
   p. Math 344 Matrices and Differential Equations
   q. Math 359 Design of Experiments
   r. Mech Engr 312 Thermal Fluids Systems Engineering I
   s. Mgt 341 Financial Accounting
   t. Mgt 391 Information Technology for Organizations
   u. Ops Rsch 411 Topics in Mathematical Programming
   v. Sys Engr 460 Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Systems
3. Mgt 303 Management Perspectives
4. Mgt 345 Human Managerial Systems I
5. Mgt 342 Managerial Accounting
6. Mgt 477 Production and Operation Management
7. Mgt 437 Managerial Finance
8. Systems Engineering Mgt Option I (See Supplemental Information 2)
9. Systems Engineering Mgt Option II (See Supplemental Information 2)
Supplemental Information:

1. Cadets will be placed into one of the following two-semester capstone design options, based on interest, performance, and availability, to satisfy the Systems Engineering Management Capstone Design sequence requirement.

   **Aeronautical Engineering Capstone Design A**
   - Aero Engr 481 Intro to Aircraft and Propulsion System Design
   - Aero Engr 482 Aircraft Design

   **Aeronautical Engineering Capstone Design B**
   - Aero Engr 481 Intro to Aircraft and Propulsion System Design
   - Aero Engr 483 Aircraft Engine Design

   **Astronautical Engineering Capstone Design A**
   - Astro Engr 436 Small Spacecraft Engineering I
   - Astro Engr 437 Small Spacecraft Engineering II

   **Astronautical Engineering Capstone Design B**
   - Astro Engr 452 Rocket Engineering I
   - Astro Engr 453 Rocket Engineering II

   **Civil Engineering Capstone Design**
   - Civ Engr 485 Construction Project Management
   - Civ Engr 480 Project Management and Contract Administration

   **Computer Engineering Capstone Design**
   - ECE 463 Capstone Design Project I
   - ECE 464 Capstone Design Project II

   **Electrical Engineering Capstone Design**
   - ECE 463 Capstone Design Project I
   - ECE 464 Capstone Design Project II

   **Engineering Mechanics Capstone Design**
   - Mech Engr 491 Capstone Design Project I
   - Mech Engr 492 Capstone Design Project II

   **Innovation and Technology Management**
   - Mgt 419 Technological Innovation Management
   - Mgt 420 Systems Research and Development Management

   **Operations Research Capstone Design**
   - Ops Rsch 419 Capstone in Operations Research: Case Studies
   - Ops Rsch 420 Capstone in Operations Research

   **Software Engineering Capstone Design**
   - Comp Sci 453 Software Engineering I
   - Comp Sci 454 Software Engineering II

2. Any AIC approved 300 or 400 level Engineering, Basic Science, Operations Research, Social Science, Systems Engineering, or Systems Engineering Management course, where the prerequisites are met.
# SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

## Systems Engineering Management Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Unit Summary</th>
<th>Semester Hour Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (33)</td>
<td>Core = 97.0 Sem Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major (14)</td>
<td>Major = 42.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td>Academy Option = 3.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed (10)</td>
<td>Phy Ed = 5.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total = 147.0 &quot;</td>
<td>Total = 147.0 &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4th Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Math / Comp Sci Option</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Mgt 303</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Sys Engr 491</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Sys Opt Ops Rsch 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Sys Engr Mgt Option 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Mgt 437</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Engr Mech 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Mgt 345</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Mgt 477</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Econ 201</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Math 356</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Academy Option</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Physics 215</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>History 302</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>MSS 400</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td>Pol Sci 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Aero Engr 315</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Soc Sci 412</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16.5 8</td>
<td>19 9</td>
<td>19 10</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spring Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>3rd Semester</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>2nd Semester</th>
<th>hrs per</th>
<th>1st Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Sys Engr 290</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Sys Engr Mgt Option 2</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Sys Engr 492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>ECE 315/231</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Depth Option</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Beh Sci 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>English 211</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Sys Engr 301</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Philos 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>MSS 200</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Mgt 342</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Mgt 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Law 220</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Biology 315</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>English 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Chem 200</td>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>Beh Sci 310</td>
<td>3 1</td>
<td>Astro Engr 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5 2</td>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18.5 11</td>
<td>18.5 10</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
<td>18.5 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sys Engr and Sys Engr Mgt majors will be registered for the following capstone courses associated with the appropriate departments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dept</th>
<th>Cadets</th>
<th>Fall Course</th>
<th>Spring Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DFAN</td>
<td>Sys Engr - Aero Sys Option</td>
<td>Aero Engr 481</td>
<td>Aero Engr 482 or 483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All others</td>
<td>Sys Engr 491A</td>
<td>Sys Engr 492A or 492P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFAS</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Astro Engr 436 or 452</td>
<td>Astro Engr 437 or 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFCE</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Civ Engr 485</td>
<td>Civ Engr 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFCS</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Comp Sci 453</td>
<td>Comp Sci 454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFEC</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Sys Engr 491E</td>
<td>Sys Engr 492E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFEM</td>
<td>Sys Engr - Mech Sys Option</td>
<td>Mech Engr 491</td>
<td>Mech Engr 492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All others</td>
<td>Sys Engr 491M</td>
<td>Sys Engr 492M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFM</td>
<td>Sys Engr Mgt</td>
<td>Mgt 419</td>
<td>Mgt 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Sys Engr 491</td>
<td>Sys Engr 492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ops Rsch</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Ops Rsch 419</td>
<td>Ops Rsch 420</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 11

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM

THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM AT A GLANCE: The Bachelor of Science Program (BSP) provides a broad educational foundation for graduation and subsequent service as a professional AF officer, without specialization in a particular academic discipline. The BSP provides for maximum flexibility in selecting advanced courses for depth and/or breadth beyond core requirements. Successful completion of this program results in a Bachelor of Science degree. The Bachelor of Science Program is not a major. The BSP can only be declared through DFR or ARC Chair recommendation, with DFV approval, no earlier than a cadet’s third semester. The Office of Student Academic Affairs administers the BSP.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS: 132 Semester Hours

A. 96 Semester hours of Dean's academic core courses.

B. 5 Semester hours of Director of Athletics core courses.

C. 1 Semester hour of First Year Experience.

D. 3 Semester hours of Academy Option.

E. 27 Semester Hours of additional coursework

1. – 8. Academic Division Option
   9. Academic Division/Open Option

SUGGESTED COURSE SEQUENCE

Bachelor of Science Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Core (9)</th>
<th>Bachelor of Science (9)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Physical Education (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beh Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp Sci 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Experience</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Lang 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engr 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phy Ed</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Unit Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Core (9)</th>
<th>Bachelor of Science (9)</th>
<th>Academy Option (1)</th>
<th>Physical Education (10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core (9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science (9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academy Option (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education (10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester Hour Summary

- Core = 97.8 Semester Hours
- Major = 27.0 Semester Hours
- Academy Option = 3.0 Semester Hours
- Physical Education = 5.0 Semester Hours
- Total = 132.0 Semester Hours
Descriptions of courses offered are listed here by subject in alphabetical order. Course numbers have a general meaning. The first digit of a course number normally indicates the class year for which the course is designed: 100 series for the fourth-class year, 200 series for the third-class year, 300 series for the second-class year, and 400 series for the first-class year.

Following the title of each course is a code, such as 3(2). The number before the parentheses is the semester-hour value, used to determine a cadet's semester course load and minimum graduation requirements. A "0" before the parentheses means the course has no semester-hour value. The number within the parentheses is a code indicating the contact hours and scheduling pattern for the course as follows:

**CONTACT HOURS AND SCHEDULING PATTERN CODES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTACT HOURS</th>
<th>SCHEDULING PATTERN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Course not scheduled by DFRR; cadet, instructors, and department make individual arrangements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One 53-minute period per lesson (every other day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1x</td>
<td>One 53-minute period per lesson (every other day) for part of a semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>One 113-minute period per lesson (every other day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2'</td>
<td>Two 53-minute periods per lesson (one every day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2x</td>
<td>Two 53-minute periods per lesson (one every day) for part of a semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>One 113-minute period each odd lesson, each even lesson, or once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2xx</td>
<td>One 113-minute period per lesson (every other day) for part of a semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>One 173-minute period per lesson (every other day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3x</td>
<td>One 173-minute period per lesson (one every day) for part of a semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A "*" designation on the right side of the parentheses means an honors version of the course is
Not all honors versions are offered both fall and spring semesters. Final examination or final report requirements, course prerequisites, semester hours and offering times are shown at the end of each course description. A number of academic courses are offered in both the fall and spring semesters.

NOTE: Double-period academic core courses may utilize the second hour of a lesson a maximum of 10 times per semester. Exemptions may be granted only by the Curriculum Committee. DFF has a temporary exemption for core foreign language courses.

AERONAUTICS (Aero Engr)
Offered by the Department of Aeronautics (DFAN)


In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Skills: Information Literacy

Aero Engr 315. Fundamentals of Aeronautics. 3(1). Introduction to aircraft design, fluid mechanics, airfoil and wing aerodynamics, steady and accelerated aircraft performance, and stability and control. Interdisciplinary design synthesis, analysis, and decision-making (including economic, political, and other non-technical considerations) of an aircraft to meet a contemporary requirement. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Coreq: Engr Mech 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Skills: Quantitative Literacy, Oral Communication, Decision Making
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; Principles of Engineering and Application of Technology

Aero Engr 315Z. Fundamentals of Aeronautics – French language section. 3(1). Section taught in French; available for students qualified for Aero Engr 315 and having successfully completed or validated French 321; counts as a course for the French Language Minor and for a major’s foreign language requirement. Requires DFF approval. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110 and Engr Mech 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Skills: Quantitative Literacy, Oral Communication, Decision Making
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; Principles of Engineering and Application of Technology

Aero Engr 342. Computational Aerodynamics. 3(2). This course covers the theory and application of modern computational tools used to predict fluid flows around basic and complex geometries. The course is intended to give the student the necessary knowledge to choose the relevant computational tool and perform independent computational analysis of moderately complex geometries. The course will cover grid generation, computational fluid dynamic (CFD) solvers, and post-processing using state-of-the-art tools, as well as computational potential methods such as panel codes or vortex lattice codes. The course is project-oriented and explores the important concepts of temporal and spatial resolution, stability and convergence, and flow-field analysis. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Aero Engr 341 and Math 346. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Aero Engr 442. Aerodynamics. 3(1). Analytical and numerical solution techniques applied to incompressible, compressible, transonic, and supersonic flight regimes over airfoils, wings, and bodies. Introduction to hypersonic aerodynamics. Techniques include those historically used in incompressible flow up to and including state-of-the-art supersonic solutions using high speed computers. Final exam. Prereq: Aero Engr 342. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Aero Engr 446. Introduction to Hypersonics. 3(1). Analysis of heat transfer and high temperature effects on hypersonic vehicles. Application to reentry and transatmospheric vehicles. Final exam. Prereq: Aero Engr 341. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Aero Engr 447. Advanced Applied Aerodynamics. 3(1). Advanced topics in steady and unsteady aerodynamics in all speed ranges are considered for study by analytical, experimental and computational methods. Final exam or final project. Coreq: Aero Engr 442. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Aero Engr 456. Flight Test Techniques. 3(2). Fundamental flight test methods for defining performance and flying qualities characteristics of fixed wing aircraft. Patterned after the Flight Test Engineer’s Course at the USAF Test Pilot School. Students fly in designated aircraft to obtain flight test data. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Aero Engr 351 and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Aero Engr 456L. Flight Test Techniques Laboratory. 1(2). Application of fundamental flight test methods for defining the performance and flying qualities characteristics of high performance fixed wing aircraft. Students receive credit for this course by participating in a field trip to Edwards AFB, flight test sortie in a high performance aircraft, creation of a written report, and presentation of a final briefing. This course will be scheduled during the same class period as Aero Engr 456. Coreq: Aero Engr 456 and dept approval. Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.


Aero Engr 472. Advanced Computational Aerodynamics. 3(1). Advanced theory and application of computational tools used to predict and analyze fluid flows of interest supporting USAF research, development, test, and evaluation programs. Working in teams, students will gain the necessary knowledge and background to make contributions using the DoD’s High Performance Computing (HPC) Modernization Program resources. Projects will include investigation of unsteady flows, boundary layers, turbulence models, shocks, and multi-physics simulations. Final report. Prereq: Aero Engr 342. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Aero Engr 482. Aircraft Design. 3(2). Design of an aircraft using a systems engineering approach to meet specifications provided. Detailed configuration optimization, aerodynamic analysis, structural layout, material selection, and structural component sizing, weight and center of gravity analysis, and stability and control analysis. Safety, reliability, maintainability, schedule, and cost management concerns are addressed during the course. Final report. Prereq: Aero Engr 352, Aero Engr 481, and Aero Engr 342 (or department approval). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Aero Engr 483. Aircraft Engine Design. 3(2). Preliminary design of an aircraft engine to meet specified performance requirements. Cycle selection, installation effects, and engine sizing. Determination of installed and uninstalled performance of selected and sized engine. Preliminary design of major engine components to include variable geometry inlets, fans, compressor, main burner, turbine, afterburner, and exhaust nozzles. Material selection for each component is accomplished based on criteria such as the stress and temperature environments, manufacturability, radar absorption capability, weight, and cost. Safety, reliability and maintainability concerns during the design process are addressed throughout the course. This course will include, if possible, a voluntary field trip to a government/industry design facility. Final report. Prereq: Aero Engr 466 and Aero Engr 481. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Aero Engr 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1-2). Selected topics in aeronautical engineering. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 1-3 fall or spring.

Aero Engr 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and research supervised by a faculty member. Topic established with the department head. Final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Aero Engr 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Aero Engr 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Aero Engr 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.
**AIRMANKSHIP (Airmshp)**

*Offered by the 306 Flying Training Group (306 FTG)*

Airmshp 251. Basic Soaring. 0(3). Ground school, sailplane flight training that supports USAFA Officer Development System outcomes and helps motivates cadets toward a career in the United States Air Force. Offered in the summer and both semesters during the academic day (periods 1-3 and 2-4). Completion during summer fills one military training requirement. Pass/fail. Prereq: Cadets must be medically cleared prior to enrollment. Physiological training must be accomplished prior to first day of class. Saturday is a normal training day and should not be missed. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

Airmshp 420. Powered Flight Program. 0(3x). The Powered Flight Program (PFP) serves as a capstone course/experience for cadets, tying together threads from across the core curriculum, focusing on orienting cadets toward the application of that background to airmanship and airpower concepts along with an exposure to a flying squadron environment. There are academic and flight components to the course with the potential for a pattern solo. PFP is available for all AFSCs, regardless of future career plans. Introductory Flight Screening (IFS) will continue to occur after graduation at Pueblo for cadets in flying career fields. PFP can be taken during the summer before the 1st year, the 1st fall, or the 1st spring. Cadets cannot be enrolled in other airmanship or flying programs while participating in PFP without specific approval from the Dean of Faculty, the Commandant of Cadets, and coordination with the 306 FTG. PFP consists of approximately 20 hours of classroom instruction (ground school and USAFA academics) and 13.5 hours of flying distributed across 9 sorties (10 sorties if the cadet solos). When registering for this course, please indicate preference for first half (Airmshp 420) or second half (Airmshp 420X) of the semester. Summer PFP takes one summer period. Prereq: C1C standing. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 fall, spring, or summer.

Airmshp 450. Airplane Rating, Private. 0(0). Dual and solo flight training to complete the requirements for an FAA Private Pilot Certificate. This training is conducted at the USAFA Aero Club at cadet expense (some subsidy is available from the Cadet Aviation Club). Formal course enrollment by academic advisor not required. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall or spring.

Airmshp 460. Airplane Rating, Commercial. 0(1). Dual and solo flight training to complete the requirements for an FAA Commercial Pilot Certificate. This training is conducted at the USAFA Aero Club at the cadet's expense (some subsidy is available from the Cadet Aviation Club). Formal course enrollment by academic advisor not required. Prereq: Airmshp 450 or FAA Private Pilot Certificate. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall or spring.

Airmshp 461. Cadet Soaring Instructor Upgrade. 3(3). Current ground school instruction consists of 19 classroom hours and is taught by 94 FTS officer personnel. The ground school lessons follow a sequential path for becoming a cadet instructor, starting with the basics of the airplane and finishing with fundamentals of instruction and instructor techniques. The flying portion of this course includes approximately 80 sailplane sorties and 24 flight hours. The course is offered in the fall and spring semesters of the third-class year (periods 1-3 and 5-7) and
is a prerequisite to Armnshp 472/473/474/475. Final project is a qualification check ride. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Armnshp 465. Precision Flight Training – USAFA Flying Team. 0(2). Selected cadets receive training in precision landings, cross-country navigation, aircraft preflight, instrument flying, message drop, aircraft identification, Federal Aviation Regulations, Aeronautical Information Manual, and USAF flying regulations. Qualified cadets may participate in national and international flying competitions. During the first summer following their selection for the competitive team, cadets spend the third summer period qualifying in the team's aircraft. During the fall and spring semesters, the Flying Team is considered a mission essential activity. Armnshp 465X indicates Precision Flying Team tryouts. Pass/fail. Prereq: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Private Pilot Certificate, not on Academic Probation, minimum entry GPA 2.5 (sem or cum). Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall or spring.

Armnshp 470. Airplane Rating, Instrument. 0(0). Dual flight instruction to complete the requirements for an FAA Instrument Pilot Rating. This training is conducted at the USAFA Aero Club at the cadet's expense (some subsidy is available from the Cadet Aviation Club). Formal course enrollment by academic advisor not required. Prereq: Armnshp 450 or FAA Private Pilot Certificate. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall or spring.

Armnshp 472. Soaring Instructor. 0(3). Selected cadets serve as instructors in Armnshp 251 (periods 1-3 and 2-4). Completion during summer fulfills a military training leadership option. Cadets performing Cadet Soaring Instructor Duty will not be eligible to perform Aviation Instructor Duty except by written permission of 94 FTS. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 461. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall or spring.

Armnshp 473. Cadet Soaring Instructor Duty. 0(3). Selected cadets serve as instructors in Armnshp 461 (periods 1-3 and 5-7). Cadets performing Cadet Soaring Instructor Duty will not be eligible to perform Aviation Instructor Duty except by written permission of 94 FTS and DFMI. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 472. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

Armnshp 474. Cross Country Soaring. 0(3). Ground school to include regulations, planning, weather, thermalling techniques, competition rules, and equipment use (periods 5-7). Flight training includes precision and off field landings, thermalling techniques, and dual/solo cross-country and competition sorties. Training camp at a deployed location during ‘Dead Week’. Qualified cadets may be selected to travel to regional and national cross-country soaring competitions. Third-class cadets will be scheduled for 2 summer periods of AM-474 plus Operation Air Force. Second-class team members will be scheduled for 2 summer periods of AM-474. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 472, selected by 94 FTS Advance Programs Commander. Sem hrs: 0 fall, spring, summer.

Armnshp 475. Glider Aerobatics. 0(3). Ground and flight instruction to include spins, aerobatic maneuvers, precision flying techniques, and competition rules towards attaining USAFA Cadet Spin IP and Demonstration Pilot ratings (periods 2-4). Training camp at a deployed location during Spring Break. Qualified cadets may be selected to travel to regional and national aerobatic competitions, air shows, and participate in home football game aerial demonstrations as
part of the Academy's Soaring Demonstration Team. Third-class cadets will be scheduled for 2 summer periods of AM-475 plus Operation Air Force. Second-class team members will be scheduled for 2 summer periods of AM-475. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 472, selected by 94 FTS Advanced Programs Commander. Sem hrs: 0 fall, spring or summer.

Armnshp 480. Airplane Rating, Flight Instructor. 0(0). Dual flight training to complete the requirements for an FAA Flight Instructor, Airplane, Rating. This training is conducted at the USAFA Aero Club at the cadet's expense (some subsidy is available from the Cadet Aviation Club). Formal course enrollment by academic advisor not required. Prereq: Armnshp 460 or FAA Commercial Pilot Certificate. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall or spring.

Armnshp 490. Basic Parachuting. 0(2). Instruction in basic free fall parachuting and familiarization with emergency parachuting as it pertains to future Air Force careers. Successful completion results in award of basic parachutist rating and badge (USAF PDS Code 4HY). Completion during summer fills one military training requirement. Pass/fail. Prereq: Cadets must be medically cleared prior to enrollment and not on any probations. Saturday is a normal training day and should not be missed. The weight limit for participation in Armnshp 490 is 215 lbs. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall, or spring.

Armnshp 491. Advanced Parachute Training. 0(2). Ground and aerial training which allows cadets to progress from initial free fall qualification to advanced free fall techniques, controlled body maneuvers, and precision landings. Introduction to instructional techniques, jumpmaster procedures, competitive parachuting and transition to Ram Air Canopies. (Cadets upgrading to Cadet Parachuting Instructor Duty are not eligible to enroll in any other Academy Aviation or Armnshp course during the same semester they enroll in AM-491.) Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 490, 98 FTS approval, not on any probation, AOC and academic advisor approval, minimum entry MPA 2.50, PEA 2.60, GPA 2.60 (Sem or Cum), and C2C or C3C in good standing. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

Armnshp 492. Jumpmaster/Instructor Training. 3(2). Introduces selected cadets to jumpmaster procedures and instructional concepts. Course instruction follows a sequential path for becoming a cadet instructor/jumpmaster. This progression affords the cadets with advanced instruction in concepts and procedures required of USAFA jumpmasters and parachuting instructors. Participation in a spring deployment is mandatory. Cadets upgrading to Cadet Parachuting Instructor Duty are not eligible to take any other aviation or airmanship courses during the same semester they are enrolled in AM-492. Students must successfully complete a qualification check ride and a final written exam requiring a minimum of 85% to pass. Prereq: Armnshp 491, 98FTS approval, not on any probation, AOC and academic advisor approval, minimum entry MPA/PEA/GPA 2.60 (Cum or Sem), and C2C or C3C in good standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Armnshp 496. Parachuting Instructor. 0(2). Selected cadets who wish to serve as instructors and jumpmasters for Armnshp 490 and upgrade courses. Cadets participate in competitive parachuting events and parachute demonstrations throughout the United States. (Cadets performing Cadet Parachuting Instructor Duty are not eligible to train as instructors in any other Academy Aviation or Airmanship courses.) Completion during summer fulfills a military
training leadership requirement. Pass/fail. Prereq: Armnshp 492 and 98 FTS approval, not on any probation, AOC and academic advisor approval, minimum entry MPA/PEA/GPA 2.6 (Cum or Sem), and C1C or C2C in good standing. Sem hrs: 0 summer, fall or spring.

AREA STUDIES (Area Stu)
Offered by various departments within the Humanities and Social Sciences Divisions.

Area Studies 495. Special Topics in Area Studies. 3(1). Interdisciplinary Course. This course is intended to serve as a capstone for those specializing in the study of a particular region of the world (the suffix indicating region of specialization: "A" for Asia, "E" for Europe, "F" for Africa, "L" for Latin America, "M" for Middle East, "N" for North America, "S" for the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe and "W" for Western Europe). Cultural, literary, historical, political, social, economic, geographic, and other pertinent factors bearing on an understanding of the particular region involved are treated by specialists from relevant departments. Portions of the course may be taught in the relevant language. Paper or final. Normally taken during the first-class year. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

ASTRONAUTICS (Astro Engr)
Offered by the Department of Astronautics (DFAS)

Astro Engr 201. Technology Skills for Astronautics. 1(1). A self-paced course designed to provide the programming, modeling, and simulation skills required in the various courses in the Astro Engr major. Students will be introduced to the MatLab/Simulink tools for programming, modeling, and simulation and to state-of-the-art 3-D computer tools for satellite analysis and visualization. A series of proficiency tasks using the various tools must be completed over the course of the semester. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Coreq: Astro Engr 210. Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring. Pass/fail.

Astro Engr 210. Introduction to Astronautics. 3(1). Introduction to the history, principles, and challenges of space. Elements of space missions are examined including orbits, spacecraft systems, launch vehicles, re-entry, operations, and mission management. Emphasis is placed on understanding the underlying physical principles and the system engineering process used to select orbits, plan maneuvers, and accomplish preliminary design of spacecraft payloads/subsystems to meet mission requirements. Concepts are reinforced through hands-on use of application-based analysis and visualization software and communication of these learned principles through written reports. This course is intended for cadets who have declared or are considering declaring the Astronautical Engineering or Space Operations majors. Content of the course is identical to Astro Engr 410; however, additional emphasis is placed on mathematical background of the material in preparation for cadets interested in pursuing those majors. Final exam. Prereq: Math 142, Engr 100/101, and Physics 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative Literacy, Decision Making
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology
Astro Engr 321. Intermediate Astrodynamics. 3(1). An intermediate course in orbit mechanics. Topics include orbit determination and prediction, orbit maneuvers, perturbations, rendezvous and proximity operations. Emphasis is on the design and use of structured computer programs to solve real-world astrodynamics problems. Programming experience is recommended. Final exam. Prereq: Astro Engr 201 or Comp Sci 211; Astro Engr 210 or Astro Engr 410; completed or enrolled in Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Astro Engr 331. Space Systems Engineering. 3(2). Fundamentals of space vehicle design are presented with an emphasis on systems engineering. Introduction to system-level spacecraft design issues are covered including reliability, environments, radiation effects, testing, materials engineering, integration, launch vehicles, and operations. Introduction to and analyses of payloads, structures, propulsion, electrical power, communications and data handling, attitude determination and control, and thermal control subsystems are also covered. The course includes an integrated lab experience where small teams analyze and integrate subsystems into a functioning small satellite called “EyeasSat.” Each team demonstrates and documents their EyeasSat at the system level as a part of the final evaluation. Final report or final exam. Prereq: Astro Engr 210 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Astro Engr 351. Rocket Propulsion. 3(1). Introduction to rocket propulsion and propulsion system design. The basic laws of thermodynamics, thermochemistry, and conservation are used to determine ideal motor performance. Emphasis is placed on describing the components and conceptual design criteria for liquid, solid, and hybrid rockets. Electric, nuclear, and other advanced propulsion systems are also studied. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Astro Engr 210 and Aero Engr 241. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Astro Engr 410. Introduction to Astronautics. 3(1). Introduction to the history, principles, and challenges of space. Elements of space missions are examined including orbits, spacecraft systems, launch vehicles, re-entry, operations, and mission management. Emphasis is placed on understanding the underlying physical principles and the system engineering process used to select orbits, plan maneuvers, and accomplish preliminary design of spacecraft payloads/subsystems to meet mission requirements. Concepts are reinforced through hands-on use of application-based analysis and visualization software and communication of these learned principles through written reports. Final exam. Prereq: Math 142, Engr 100/101, and Physics 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative Literacy, Decision Making
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology

Astro Engr 422. Advanced Astrodynamics. 3(1). A continuation of Astro Engr 321. Course focuses on applying numerical and analytical techniques to solve realistic Air Force problems in astrodynamics and space operations. Perturbations and the associated effects on satellite orbits are examined. Least Squares and Kalman filter estimation techniques are applied to the orbital prediction problem using batch and sequential processing. Structured computer programming is used extensively in problem solutions. Final exam. Prereq: Astro Engr 321. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Astro Engr 423. Space Mission Design. 3(1). Basic mission design principles for Air Force and civilian launch systems are examined. Mission objectives and constraints; feasibility studies; time-line generation; launch, on-orbit, and recovery operations; and contingency planning are studied. Structured computer programming is applied to analyze typical space missions. Final project. Prereq: Astro Engr 321. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Astro Engr 436. Small Spacecraft Engineering I. 4(2). An introduction to small satellite systems engineering. Multi-disciplinary system design of spacecraft hardware and software to include subsystems, payloads, and ground stations. Define mission and system requirements, perform engineering trade studies, design and analyze spacecraft systems. Final project or report. Prereq: C1C standing and department approval. Sem hrs: 4 fall.

Astro Engr 437. Small Spacecraft Engineering II. 4(2). A second course in small satellite systems engineering. Multi-disciplinary system design and fabrication of spacecraft hardware and software to include subsystems, payloads, and ground stations. Finalize design, fabricate, test, and fly actual spacecraft on space boosters. Final project or report. Prereq: C1C standing, Astro Engr 436, and department approval. Sem hrs: 4 spring.

Astro Engr 445. Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control. 3(1). Fundamental introduction to the problem of controlling satellite attitude. Topics include direction cosine and Euler angle attitude parameters, torque-free rigid body motion, flexible body effects and energy dissipation, spin stabilization, gravity-gradient stabilization, momentum and reaction wheel control, and reaction jet control. Projects include the development of a satellite attitude dynamics simulation and the design of a reaction wheel and reaction jet attitude control system. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355; completed or enrolled in Engr 342. Includes analysis and synthesis with MATLAB™ simulation. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Astro Engr 446. Space Navigation. 3(1). Inertial navigation including studies of the accelerometers and gyroscopes used in strapdown platforms, system mechanization, navigation equation development and system error analysis. Non-inertial navigation including studies of Global Positioning System (GPS), star trackers, and other position, velocity, and attitude sensors. Aided navigation methods using least squares and optimal estimation techniques. Projects include simulation of solid state optical gyros, and development of an aided navigation algorithm. For cadets enrolled in both Astro Engr 445 and Astro Engr 446 the suggested sequence is Astro Engr 445 first followed by Astro Engr 446. Final project. Prereq: Engr 342; Engr Mech 320 or Physics 355. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Astro Engr 452. Rocket Engineering I. 4(2). An introduction to rocket systems engineering. Design, fabrication and operational testing of aerospace vehicle systems and subsystems. Students design, build, and launch a sounding rocket with instrumented payloads using systems engineering design techniques. The course relies on analysis and synthesis tools and techniques developed previously in the areas of structures, dynamics, propulsion, control, instrumentation, and computer simulation. Field trip and lab. Final project report. Prereq: C1C standing, completed or enrolled in Astro Engr 351, and department approval. Sem hrs: 4 fall.

Astro Engr 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in astronautics. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Astro Engr 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and research supervised by a faculty member. Topic established with the department head. Final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  - Astro Engr 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  - Astro Engr 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  - Astro Engr 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

Astro Engr 543. Methods of Optimization for Engineers. 3(1). Course in optimization methods taught at graduate level. Topics include parameter optimization, optimization for dynamic systems, optimal control and numerical solutions. Final exam. Prereq: Math 346, Math 356 and Engr 342 or either ECE 333 or Mech Engr 325 with Course Director approval. Computer projects require programming proficiency. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

**AVIATION**

*Offered by the Department of Military Strategic Studies (DFMI)*

Aviation 483. Air Warfare Applications. 3(2). This course examines the context, theory, and application of contemporary airpower employment and explores potential future airpower applications. Learning methods include classroom discussion, relevant case studies, independent research, and laboratory exercises in the Warfare Simulation Lab, the Air Warfare (aircraft simulator) Lab, and the T-41 Airborne Conceptual Application and Validation (TACAV) Lab. Cadets will explore current airpower applications in classroom discussions and through multiple lab-based missions. Post-mission analysis emphasizes emerging airpower capabilities at the strategic and operational levels. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Aviation 495. Special Topics in Aviation. 1-3(1). Selected special topics courses in aviation. Final exam or final report. Semester hours and offerings determined by DFMI.

Aviation 498. Fundamentals of Air Force Aviation. 1.5(1x). Course focuses on essential Air Force aviation-related topics such as airmanship, aerodynamics, time-sensitive decision making processes (emergency procedures), human physiology, and operational risk management models; aims to provide in-depth understanding of many timeless aviation topics. Cadet learning experience focuses on application and reinforcement of military aviation theory and knowledge. Theoretical foundation is complemented by ‘hands-on’ learning in aircraft simulators. When registering for this course, please indicate preference for first half (Aviation 498) or second half (Aviation 498X) of the semester. Final project. Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

Aviation 499. Independent Research and Study. 3(0). Individual study and research in Aviation
under the direction of a DFMI academic instructor. Final project or final paper. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

**BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (Beh Sci)**

*Offered by the Department of Behavioral Sciences and Leadership (DFBL)*

Beh Sci 110. Introduction to Behavioral Sciences. 3(1). This course provides an introduction to the scientific study of behavior and mental processes across diverse levels of analyses. This course covers psychological principles that can be applied in and out of the military. Critical thinking, leadership, and respect for human dignity will be emphasized through the study of subjects such as perception, cognition, learning, memory, social interactions, mental health issues, and the biological basis of behavior. In addition, students will be exposed to subjects closely related to psychology such as sociology, cultural anthropology, leadership, and human factors engineering. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring or fall.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
<th>Knowledge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respect for Human Dignity</td>
<td>Principles of Science and the Scientific Method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Beh Sci 231. Basic Research Methods and Statistical Tools. 3(1). Introduces the integrated approach to statistics and empirical research. Topics include basic research design, APA statistical reporting, SPSS data analysis, descriptive measures, inferential statistics, and hypothesis testing. Final exam. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 310. Foundations for Leadership Development. 3(1). This course explores leadership development as a scientific study. Specifically, the course examines principles that will set students on a lifelong path of becoming a leader of character who treats others with respect and dignity. The academic study of leadership development will be combined with experiential exercises, case studies, and student projects designed to facilitate a deeper understanding of leadership styles and behaviors. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
<th>Knowledge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respect for Human Dignity</td>
<td>Lifelong Development and Contributions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Beh Sci 320. Lifespan Development. 3(1). This course examines how people develop physically, psychologically, socially, and cognitively from birth to death. It explores changes that are universal and changes that are unique to specific individuals. Developmental theories explaining these changes are presented. The course also focuses on the social context of development: "What is the impact of income, education, ethnicity, race, sex, culture, and historical time period on developmental outcomes?" Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Beh Sci 330. Abnormal Psychology. 3(1). This course examines the development, nature, and treatment of psychological disorders within a biopsychosocial context. Special consideration is given toward leadership and military applications. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 332. Advanced Research Methods and Statistical Tools. 3(1). Continues the integrated approach to statistical and experimental psychology, extending cadet experience into practical experimental design; methodological procedures are learned and applied in psychology and human factors experiments. Final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110 and Beh Sci 231. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 335. Learning and Memory. 3(2). How does experience affect performance? This is the central question that has confronted learning theorists for several millennia; it is a question which dominated psychology for most of its first century. This course will examine learning and memory from a variety of historical theoretical perspectives. Cadets will test learning and memory notions in the laboratory using rats and report their experimental findings. Lab. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs. 3 fall.

Beh Sci 340. Marriage and Family. 3(1). This course examines courtship, marriage, and family in a diverse American culture. Emphasis is placed on the strains inherent in the dynamic interaction of gender, work, and family roles with special attention paid to the situation of military families and possible impacts on mission. This course uses lecture/discussion, films, student reports, and visiting experts. Practically, this course is an important step in preparing the graduates for their own marriages as well as providing some understanding of the effect of family factors on the productivity of military members. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 350. Social Change: Cultural Anthropology and Sociology Perspectives. 3(1). Introduces anthropological methods and examines a major question addressed by sociology, “How is human organization achieved, maintained, disrupted, or changed?” This course specifically addresses social construction of identity and reality, social control, social agency, structure, and conflict. Accordingly, this course looks at human development from past and present to understand the practices of diverse groups of people and the theories used to explain the maintenance and change of such practices. This comparative theoretical approach emphasizes the interdependence of physical environment, social environment, and intentional efforts toward social change. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 352. Social Psychology. 3(1). This course provides an introduction to social psychology and Behavioral Sciences. Social psychologists seek to understand the nature and causes of individual behavior in social situations. In other words, social psychology explains how the average person reacts to various social pressures. Topics covered include social perception, attitudes, prejudice and discrimination, interpersonal attraction, social influence, prosocial behavior, aggression, groups and personality. From a practical standpoint, this course explains how and why people react to the world and other people as they do. Leadership implications are discussed. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Beh Sci 355. Biopsychology. 3(1). Examines the biological and neurophysiological foundations of human and animal behavior. Emphasis is on central nervous system mechanisms which mediate processes such as learning and memory, language, intelligence, sleep and arousal, reward and punishment, and human mental disorders. Special consideration is given to sensation and perception and topics which impact human factors design concerns. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 358. Military and Society. 3(1). Introduces a subfield in the discipline of sociology known as Military Sociology. As such, it applies theoretical thinking and empirical findings from the social sciences to the military, both as an institution and as a profession. Issues addressed include how militaries are put together, how individuals fit into them, how militaries are related to the societies and cultures in which they are located, and the extent to which these processes are the same or different in all societies. While the primary emphasis is upon the American military, it considers other armed forces and their respective societies. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 360. Sociology. 3(1). Sociology is the systematic study of human social behavior and groups. Racism, sexism, social stratification, bureaucracy, religion, education, and socialization are but a few of the topics covered. Classroom discussions and interaction with others are stressed throughout the course. Practically, this course teaches cadets how to examine what is "really" going on around them. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 370. Cognitive Psychology. 3(1). This course familiarizes students with the cognitive approach to understanding human behavior which argues that human behavior can best be understood and predicted through a scientific understanding of mental activity. Topics include: perception, attention, memory, decision making, consciousness, and other processes related to thinking. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 373. Introduction to Human Factors Engineering. 3(1). This course examines the process, principles, and guidelines of human factors engineering as they impact the design of systems used by people and provides an introduction to human factors engineering and Systems Design. Emphasizes the interaction between human capabilities and limitations, to the task, and the environment, as they relate to system performance. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 375. Human Factors in Aviation Systems Engineering. 3(1). This course examines human performance and human-machine design issues in military and civilian aviation systems. Students learn about human factors engineering in aviation systems and their failures as well as reviewing the nature and scope of human factors impacts on performance by air and ground crews and their supervisors. Students review the body of knowledge demonstrating how human flight-related performance is based on psychological and physiological capabilities and limitations that, in turn, influence the ability of humans to interact within the systems design constraints. Students also learn how the application of effective systems design, specialized automation, and ongoing training can facilitate optimal human-system performance associated with flight. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Beh Sci 377. Industrial-Organizational Psychology. 3(1). Using concepts from several disciplines of psychology, this course provides a systematic study of job related behavior and an overview of the behavior of individuals at work by exploring work behaviors and related variables as part of a complex open system. Topics in personnel (industrial) psychology include analyzing jobs, matching individuals to jobs via selection or socialization, and training and performance evaluation. The second half of the course concentrates on the social context of work, and investigates motivation, job satisfaction, leadership, organization theory, personality, stress, and absenteeism and turnover. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 380. Theories of Personality. 3(1). Examines major psychological theories of personality, including analytic, humanistic, cognitive, and learning approaches. Other non-traditional approaches are also considered which explain personality development from the socio-cultural perspective. Theoretical concepts are examined to understand individual personality development, relevant current and historical issues, and applications to military leadership. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 390. Sensation and Perception. 3(1). This course will provide an introduction to the way the outside world is perceived through our senses and how our brain makes sense of all the sensory inputs. How our body experiences the world and what we perceive of the world are two interrelated, but different entities. This is an important topic for Air Force officers, because our perceptions do not always accurately represent the outside world. For example, pilots with inaccurate perceptions of their aircraft attitude (e.g., spatial disorientation) could lead to loss of control of their aircraft. Through lectures, labs, demonstrations and discussions, this course will introduce the basic anatomy of the sensory systems, as well as, how these structures are used to “make sense” out of what we are experiencing so that we can do such things as understand speech, perceive color, see motion and depth, and recognize faces. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 410. Advanced Topics in Leadership. 3(1). Capstone seminar course in Leadership and Organizations option. This advanced course explores the current trends and theories in leadership and leadership development from a scientific perspective, centering on the concepts of Transformational leadership, values-based leadership, servant leadership, and emotional intelligence, among others. Case studies, facilitated and student-led round-table discussions, projects, and experiential exercises will allow the students to gain an in depth understanding of leadership and its application across a variety of situations and contexts. Final exam and/or final project or paper. Prereq: Beh Sci 310; C1C standing or Department Head approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 430. Tests and Measurement. 3(1). This course is designed to provide a basic understanding of the field of testing and measurement. The terminology, procedures, and basic psychometric properties inherent in assessment procedures will be discussed. Various types of assessment instruments will be introduced. A focus will be placed on understanding individual and organizational assessment through an overview of measurement principles, the assessment process, test construction and development, and the use of evaluation results. This course will
present students the opportunity to learn and apply test construction through the development of assessment instruments. As this is an overview course, students will not gain proficiency in administering clinical assessment instruments. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall even-numbered years.

Beh Sci 460. Advanced Topics in Sociology and Anthropology. 3(1). An advanced course designed to explore specialized topics in sociology and anthropology on a rotational basis with the intent of creating a deeper and more robust understanding of the specific discipline. Particular course content and emphasis varies from year to year based on new and emerging research in the selected field of study. This course is designed primarily for the advanced student and will be conducted through a seminar/discussion model. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 350, Beh Sci 360, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 470. Advanced Topics in Cognitive and Bio-Psychology. 3(1). An advanced course designed to explore specialized topics in cognitive and bio-psychology on a rotational basis with the intent of creating a deeper and more robust understanding of the specific discipline. Particular course content and emphasis varies from year to year based on new and emerging research in the selected field of study. This course is designed primarily for the advanced student and will be conducted through a seminar/discussion model. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 355, Beh Sci 370, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 471. Engineering Psychology. 3(1). This advanced course examines cognitive and human performance theories and their applications to human-machine integration in systems design. Special attention is given to the way humans perceive, understand, and respond to information. Application of course content will include the development of an experimental setting to test an applied research question. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 373. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 472. Human-Computer Interaction. 3(1). Survey of human-computer interaction concepts, theory, and practice. An interdisciplinary approach is implemented with emphasis on usability methods and the user interaction development process. The course covers iterative development of user interaction design including user requirements gathering, task analysis, design, prototyping, and evaluation. Emphasis is given to communications between users and system developers. Iterative hands-on development activities are practiced in the context of several team projects. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 110, Beh Sci 373, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 473. Human Factors Engineering in Systems Design. 3(2). This capstone course emphasizes the role and responsibilities of the human factors engineer in the design and evaluation of systems. The course uses a combination of group, individual, and in-class design projects to explore the system design process. Particular attention is given to human characteristics and their effects on system performance. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 471. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 480. Advanced Topics in Personality and Social Psychology. 3(1). An advanced course designed to explore specialized topics in personality and social psychology on a rotational
basis with the intent of creating a deeper and more robust understanding of the specific discipline. Particular course content and emphasis varies from year to year based on new and emerging research in the selected field of study. This course is designed primarily for the advanced student and will be conducted through a seminar/discussion model. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 352, Beh Sci 380, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Beh Sci 490. Counseling Theory and Skills for Leaders. 3(1). Integrates material learned in other behavioral sciences courses and covers relevant counseling theories and models. The course also emphasizes techniques relevant to military leadership counseling applications, such as: crisis intervention skills, solution-focused treatment, combat stress approaches, and critical incident stress debriefing methods. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 380. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Beh Sci 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in the Behavioral Sciences. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by DFBL (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Beh Sci 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Research or practicum in a specific area of behavioral science. Conducted on a tutorial basis. Final paper. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Beh Sci 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Beh Sci 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Beh Sci 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**BIOLOGY (Biology)**

Offered by the Department of Biology (DFB)

Biology 210. Foundations of Biology with Laboratory. 3(2). This course establishes a foundation for further study in the biological sciences. It is required for Biology majors, and recommended for those pursuing advanced courses in biology (e.g., cadets pursuing careers in the Medical, Dental, Nursing, and Biomedical Sciences Corps). Biology 210 serves as a core substitute for Biology 315. The course presents the concepts essential for understanding modern biology. Course content includes: cell biology, metabolism, genetics, biotechnology, and evolution. Discussions address application of the scientific method, ethical issues of modern biology, and the influence of biological factors on Air Force planning and operations. Laboratories reinforce concepts, promote critical thinking, and introduce essential laboratory skills. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.  

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Critical Thinking

**Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Biology 315. Introductory Biology with Laboratory. 3(2). This course provides an overview of biological systems, their structure and function, covering concepts essential to understanding key issues in biology today. Cadets learn how biological systems are organized and operate throughout the biological hierarchy. Decision-making based on an understanding of biological
systems is applied to Air Force operations, and to the health and fitness of the Air Force officer. Concepts are reinforced through critical thinking exercises, hands-on activities, and laboratory experiences. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 110 or Chem 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Critical Thinking
Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Biology 320. Biomechanics. 3(1). A study of the physical, anatomical, mechanical, and physiological basis for motion focused on the human. Joint and muscle physiology will be explored as a basis for functional activities. Physics and mechanical engineering concepts will be applied to describe, investigate, and compare the ways we initiate and control movement. Students will also learn the effects musculoskeletal injury may have on normal motion. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315; Engr Mech 220. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Biology 330. Zoology. 3(2). An integrated study of the principles of invertebrate and vertebrate zoology presented with a phylogenetic approach. Examines the behavior, ecology, morphology, physiology, reproductive biology, classification, and evolutionary relationships of animals. Functional aspects of respiration, circulation, osmoregulation, excretion, metabolism, and thermoregulation are highlighted through comparisons within and among animal groups. Through laboratory exercises students will learn and recognize structural, physiological, and evolutionary features of selected animals. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Biology 331. Botany. 3(2). An integrated study of the biology of plants is presented from molecular to community levels of organization. Course content is organized into five units of study: the plant system, plant anatomy and morphology, plant physiological ecology, plant reproductive biology, and plant evolution and classification. Although this course focuses primarily on seed plants, other organisms such as fungi, algae, and lichens are explored. The study of plants is important because of their relevance to nutrition, drugs, celebration, and objects from daily life such as paper products, clothing, furniture, and flowers. A botanical perspective enriches an understanding of the natural world. Laboratory and fieldwork is required. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Biology 332. Microbial Diversity. 3(1). Microscopic organisms are intimately involved in our daily lives, where they produce many familiar foods and medicines, impact health, and play important roles in natural and engineered systems. This course will survey microbial groups that include algae, bacteria, fungi, protozoa, viruses, viroids, prions, and selected invertebrates. Each group will be considered in terms of structure, classification, biochemistry, ecology, and economic and medical significance. Relevance to the Air Force mission, such as deployment health issues and biowarfare defense, is reinforced throughout the course. Includes integrated labs and demonstrations. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Biology 345. Aerospace Physiology. 3(1). This course provides in-depth knowledge as to how human performance relates to the warrior and aircrew member. Specifically, it includes a survey
of the physiological stresses associated with the aerospace environment. Topics include: effects of pressure changes with altitude, hyperbaric environments, respiratory and circulatory physiology, hypoxia and hyperventilation, pressurization and aircraft decompression, effects of "G" forces, self-imposed stresses, thermal stresses, human factors, crash dynamics and escape systems, sensory physiology, spatial disorientation, and space physiology. This course is suitable for cadets majoring in any academic discipline, including the divisional majors or other programs. Optional field trip. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Biology 360. Cell and Molecular Biology. 3(1). Comprehensive examination of the cell, the fundamental unit of life. Emphasis on eukaryotic cells, cellular organization and processes, and how cell structure and activity ultimately determine structures and functions at the organismal level. Lesson topics include biomolecules, organelles, membrane structure and transport, cellular respiration, photosynthesis, intercellular connections and communication, cell division, fertilization, and development. Fundamental cellular concepts will be illustrated and reinforced through discussions of gamete formation, specialized cells (e.g., muscle and nerve cells), eukaryotic-cell evolution, immunology, natural and man-made drugs and toxins (e.g., caffeine, cocaine, spider venoms, nerve gases), and various human pathologies (e.g., cancer, AIDS, multiple sclerosis, cystic fibrosis). Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315; Chem 230 or Chem 333 or concurrent enrollment. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Biology 363. Genetics. 3(2). This introductory course in classical and contemporary genetics explores a variety of topics, processes, and issues, including simple (Mendelian) and complex inheritance patterns, genetic mapping, sex determination, population/evolutionary genetics, DNA/RNA biochemistry/function, genome structure, DNA replication, gene expression, mutations, genetic/chromosomal disorders, forensics, and genetic engineering. Throughout the course, the ethical and social issues that emerge from modern genetics are discussed, and the relevance of the lesson material in personal, clinical, and military contexts is emphasized. Laboratory and practical exercises complement the course content and provide hands-on experience with classical and modern techniques used in genetic research and biotechnology. A group laboratory project reinforces course concepts, provides experience with live organisms, and develops skills in problem solving, critical thinking, scientific writing, and effective teamwork. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315; Chem 230 or Chem 333 or concurrent enrollment. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Biology 370. Human Nutrition. 3(1). Provide a comprehensive, thoroughly updated account of nutrition principles and their application. This course furnishes students with accurate nutrition information and teaches them how to use a critical-thinking approach in making important daily decisions about their own diet. Course material will focus on the fundamentals of nutrition such as defining the roles of carbohydrates, fats, proteins, vitamins, and minerals in metabolism; examining eating practices through individual dietary analysis, exploring the importance of nutrition in the prevention of disease; and discussing the interplay of diet options with various body systems for athletic performance, daily fitness, and overall health. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Biology 380. Principles of Ecology. 3(1). Fundamental interrelationships between organisms and their environments, emphasizing energy flow through ecosystems, biogeochemical cycling, population dynamics, and community interactions. Emphasis is placed on how human activities affect the quality of life and the natural world. Case studies include the impact of environmental concerns on regional and global Air Force operations. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Biology 410. Anatomy and Physiology: Sensory and Motor Integration. 3(2). An introduction to human sensory and locomotory systems via experimentation and dissection of the human cadaver, with dissection emphasized. The course focuses on feedback mechanisms and the integration of organ systems for voluntary control. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Biology 430. Vertebrate Zoology. 3(2). A study of evolutionary origins, adaptations, characteristics, natural history, and classification of five major vertebrate groups: Fishes, Reptiles, Amphibians, Mammals, and Birds. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 330. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Biology 431. Microbiology. 3(2). A study of classical microbiology to include: environmental, industrial, and medical applications. Laboratory studies to complement lectures. Systematics and classification of bacteria and viruses; the structure, function, and metabolic pathways of groups of bacteria. Microbial ecology of humans; disease processes, and defense. Microbiology of waste disposal, waste treatment, environmental microbiology, and industrial microbiology, biowarfare, and bioterrorism. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 332, Chem 230 or Chem 333. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Biology 440. Anatomy and Physiology: Visceral Systems Integration. 3(2). An introduction to systems physiology via experimentation and dissection of the human cadaver, with experimentation emphasized. The course focuses on neural and endocrine feedback mechanisms for involuntary control and maintenance of homeostasis. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Biology 459. Principles of Evolution. 3(1). This course will examine the principles, patterns, mechanisms, and processes of biological evolution. The course format will comprise traditional lectures, student-led discussions, guest speakers, practical exercises, video programs, and selected readings. This course will draw on examples from botany, zoology, human anatomy, cell and molecular biology, ecology, and genetics to provide a fuller understanding of evolution in terms of evidence, processes, and outcomes. Through the study of evolutionary biology, students will gain an appreciation of evolution as a unifying theme in biology, and will acquire a more complete understanding of the origins, diversity, interrelationships, geographical distributions, and adaptations of living organisms. Final exam. Prereq: Biology 363. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Biology 464. Molecular Biology Methods. 3(2). A practical study of the methods and techniques used in the modern molecular biology and genetic engineering laboratory. Instructor-assisted laboratory exercises with complementory lectures will focus on bacterial genetics,
preparation and analysis of nucleic acids, recombinant DNA construction, bacterial transformation, analysis of cloned gene products, chromatographic separation of biomolecules, and polymerase chain reaction applications. Selected methods used in cancer, immunology, and animal development research will be included. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 363, Chem 230 or 333. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Biology 480. Biology Capstone Seminar. 3(1). The Biology Capstone Seminar emphasizes student participation in exploring a variety of current biological issues. Students are challenged to develop a deep, reflective understanding of a wide range of biological concepts as they evaluate evidence, analyze issues, clarify assumptions, and consider different perspectives. They communicate clear logical, scientific thinking through reading, listening, speaking, and writing. Prereq: C1C standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring or fall.

Biology 481. Applied Ecology. 3(2). Lecture and laboratories that address ecology and field biology. Lecture includes biotic and abiotic inputs and controls of various ecosystems. Laboratory exercises introduce survey techniques used in field studies. Classroom and laboratory work emphasizes environmental issues that are of special interest to Air Force personnel. Includes field studies conducted on the Academy grounds. Field trip. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: Biology 380 or concurrent enrollment with department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Biology 486. Principles of Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Warfare Defense. 3(1). This course will cover the historical and contemporary use of CBRN weapons in state-sponsored warfare and terrorism. Mechanisms and biological effects of CBRN agents/weapons will be discussed. Topics covered will include various employment considerations for use of CBRN warfare agents and weapons, from state-sponsored to terrorist use, and will examine methods used for CBRN detection and identification. The current state of the CBRN defense community, including warfighters, first responders, medical responders, and the intelligence community will also be evaluated. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Biology 210 or Biology 315, Physics 215, Chem 200. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Biology 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in the biological sciences. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Announced each semester. Sem hrs and offering times determined by the department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Biology 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual research or tutorial study in the biological sciences under the direction of a faculty member. Emphasis is on using pertinent biological literature and conducting field and laboratory research. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Biology 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Biology 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Biology 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.
Character 401: ACES. Academy Character Enrichment Seminar. 0(8). The ACES capstone program is a dynamic eight-hour offsite seminar/workshop designed to focus attendees on the character and ethical demands placed on Air Force officers. It is tied to the organizational level of the Officer Development System PITO model (Personal, Interpersonal, Team, and Organizational). There is also an added focus on ensuring that cadets have a sound, fundamental process for evaluating and making moral and ethical decisions. Attendees are exposed to a myriad of discussions, issues, concepts, and experiences, all designed to convey the importance of character and leadership development in self and others, as well as the difference between being an “effective” leader and being a “truly good” leader. Participants engage in dialogue and discussions throughout the day with facilitators, guest lecturers, and their fellow cadets that highlight examples of significant and challenging ethical dilemmas they might encounter in their first-class year and in their military careers. Finally, there is an emphasis on the critical role that first-class cadets play in teaching and developing character traits in others, particularly their subordinate three classes. The end goal is to inspire and excite cadets about their future roles as officers and leaders, and ensure that USAFA character programs not only make a positive difference in cadet development, but contribute directly to the Air Force and DoD goals of having officers of character that lead our nation’s military. Graduation requirement scheduled during the first-class year. Pass/fail. Prereq: LIFT. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action
Skills: Critical Thinking, Courage
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Character 301: LIFT. Leaders in Flight Today. 0(8). The LIFT program is an intensive eight-hour seminar for second-class cadets conducted at the Association of Graduate (AOG) building. LIFT attendees focus on high performance, dynamic team building with emphasis on becoming “Servants of the Nation.” Team building topics emphasize servant leadership, trust, loyalty, moral courage, NCO perspectives, being part of something larger than oneself, and interpersonal skills development. The seminar stresses character and leadership development using a variety of teaching tools and techniques, including experiential learning activities, case study analysis, and small group facilitation. The day culminates with an exercise that provides cadets with an opportunity to field test LIFT’s major insights within their squadrons – cadet commitment to follow-up and follow-through encourages cadets to build their own high performance teams. LIFT is a graduation requirement scheduled during the second-class year. Pass/fail. Prereq: R&R. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action, Service to the Nation
Skills: Courage, Teamwork
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character
Character 201: R&R. Respect and Responsibility. 0(7). This seven-hour seminar/workshop/outdoor adventure program is designed to take the cadets out of their normal environment while helping them discover valuable information about themselves, others, and the interpersonal interactions that foster a healthy command environment. Students attempt a graduated series of activities, involving both emotional and physical risk, designed around human relations and diversity issues. The goals and benefits of the R&R program are for participants to acknowledge differences and similarities in their own and others' leadership behaviors; appreciate the impact of respect, cooperation, and trust on problem solving, decision-making, and leadership effectiveness; develop skills that foster and encourage open and honest communication; and to challenge views and biases that undermine a positive and productive work environment. This program is a graduation requirement scheduled during the third-class year. Pass/fail. Prereq: VECTOR. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

- **Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity
- **Skills:** Decision-Making, Courage, Teamwork
- **Knowledge:** Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Character 101 & 102: VECTOR Parts I & II. 0(12). Vital Effective Character Through Observation and Reflection. This twelve hour, two-part program (Part I in the fall, Part II in the spring) is an interactive seminar that focuses on personal self-reflection where cadets examine their own values, purpose, vision, and influence, VECTOR illustrates to the fourth-class cadets the importance of developing a strong personal foundation while further enhancing their own leadership styles. Attendees are exposed to various leadership styles and qualities in the form of movie clips and discussions with active duty or retired officers and senior NCOs. They are then challenged to form their own opinions on how they will apply appropriate character and leadership traits, both here at USAFA and within the greater Air Force. This seminar is a graduation requirement scheduled during the fourth-class year. Pass/fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 0 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

- **Responsibilities:** Service to the Nation
- **Skills:** Teamwork
- **Knowledge:** Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Cadet Service Learning. Cadet Service Learning is a “Service Before Self” focused experience, designed to develop a sense of commitment, dedication, sacrifice, followership, and leadership in our cadets and the USAFA culture. The program targets community service activities, and helps cadets develop their leadership and organizational abilities while enhancing their sense of responsibility to others and giving of their free time to meet community needs. Cadet Service Learning continually seeks out service opportunities both in the local community and on a national scale as well; examples include: Habitat for Humanity and significant relief and service efforts like Hurricane Katrina. Cadet Service Learning continues to be a catalyst for cadet development and growth in key leadership areas designed to create officers of character for the nation.
In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity, Service to the Nation
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Core Values Education. Cadets first acquire an awareness of the foundational concepts of Air Force Core Values during Basic Cadet Training and thereafter continually expand their awareness and internalization of principles of integrity, service before self, and excellence in all we do throughout their four years at USAFA. The education plan is assembled with a view to developing the highest standards of personal integrity and strength of character in each cadet in preparation for commissioning and to serve as a moral basis throughout his or her officer career. We want cadets to develop a strong internalization of the Air Force Core Values. The Core Values Education program is intended to complement the objectives for the other components of the USAFA character development programs. Our goal is for each cadet to fully understand, comprehend, and practice the Air Force Core Values throughout their life and career.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action
Skills: Courage
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Falcon Heritage Forum (FHF). A once-a-semester heritage event attended by 4,400 cadets, plus USAFA staff and faculty. This semi-annual symposium allows highly distinguished military veterans to interact with cadets through informal discussions and formal presentations. Typical guests include former Prisoners of War and combat veterans from WWII, Korea, Vietnam, and recent military operations in Afghanistan and Iraq. One veteran is assigned to each squadron for this 3½ day event.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Service to the Nation
Skills: Teamwork
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power

Honor Education. Cadets first acquire an awareness of the foundational concepts of the honor system during Basic Cadet Training, and thereafter continually expand their awareness and internalization of principles of honor and character throughout their four years at USAFA. The education plan, comprising thirty-two hours of instruction, is assembled with a view to developing the highest standards of personal integrity and strength of character in each cadet, in preparation for commissioning and to serve as a moral basis throughout his or her officer career. The first class chose the words that comprise the Honor Code, leaving a legacy for all cadets that follow. We want cadets to develop a strong sense of honor, more than just not lying, stealing or cheating. We expect cadets to do their duty and live honorable. The honor education program is intended to complement the objectives for the other components of the USAFA character development programs. Our goal is for each cadet to fully grasp and internalize the honor code and the honor education objectives presented during Basic Cadet Training and each of their
In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action

**Skills:** Courage

**Knowledge:** Ethics and the Foundations of Character

National Character and Leadership Symposium (NCLS). Attended by 4,400 cadets and 300+ guests, students, and faculty from military academies and universities across the nation and around the world. This nationally-recognized forum ties together distinguished scholars, military leaders, and corporate executives with a popular student consortium to explore character and leadership issues. Past keynote lectures have been given by the Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Secretary of the Air Force, Olympic gold medalists, military personnel from all services, and sports role models – including Coach John Wooden of UCLA and Mr. Tommy Lasorda of the Los Angeles Dodgers. NCLS provides our cadets and permanent party the opportunity to enhance their understanding of character-based leadership.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action

**Skills:** Courage

**Knowledge:** Ethics and the Foundations of Character

**CHEMISTRY (Chem)**

*Offered by the Department of Chemistry (DFC)*

Chem 100. Applications of Chemistry I. 3(2). Fundamental chemistry with emphasis on concepts underlying Air Force and other practical applications. Provides a foundation in inquiry-based learning to facilitate the development of critical thinking skills, data driven decision-making, and technical writing skills. Topics include atomic and molecular structure, electronic structure, oxidation-reduction reactions, stoichiometry, chemical bonding and structure, chemical analysis, environmental chemistry, and special topics. Laboratories emphasize both quantitative and qualitative analysis with computer interface for data collection and analysis. It is highly recommended that technical majors take this course in the 4° fall. This course must be taken in the 4° fall by any cadet interested in the medical career field or a science major to include Chemistry, Biochemistry, Material Chemistry, and Biology to allow proper sequencing for Chem 110 in the 4° spring. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Skills:** Quantitative and Information Literacy, Critical Thinking, Decision Making

**Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Chem 110. Applications of Chemistry II. 3(2). This course applies the principles of chemistry in the development of analysis, synthesis, and evaluation skills. Chemical principles are integrated to develop comprehension of the capabilities and limitations of air power in the 21st century. Topics may include gas laws, thermodynamics, acids and bases, electrochemistry,
Chem 200. Applications of Chemistry II. 3(2). A continuation of Chem 100. This course applies the principles of chemistry in the development of analysis, synthesis, and evaluation skills. Chemical principles are integrated to develop comprehension of the capabilities and limitations of air power in the 21st century. Topics may include gas laws, thermodynamics, acids and bases, electrochemistry, kinetics, chemical equilibrium, biochemistry, and special topics. Chemical principles are taught within the framework of Air Force and other practical applications. Laboratories emphasize both quantitative and qualitative analyses with computer interface for data collection and analysis. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 100. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative and Information Literacy, Critical Thinking, Decision Making

Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Chem 222. Analytical Chemistry. 3(2). Lecture and laboratory experience in quantitative analysis using both classical wet techniques and modern instrumentation with a focus on statistical analysis. Topics include wet chemical methods, chromatography, spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and other advanced techniques. Precision of measurement, statistical treatment of data during analysis and collection, and graphical techniques are emphasized. Freshmen will be sectioned separately and take this course as Chem 222FR. Final Exam. Prereq: Chem 200 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative and Information Literacy, Critical Thinking, Decision Making

Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Chem 230. Introductory Organic Chemistry. 3(1). Introduction to the fundamentals of organic chemistry. Topics include: nomenclature of organic compounds; stereochemistry; reaction mechanisms; structure and function of organic functional groups; introduction to carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids and proteins, and nucleic acids; basic aspects of polymer chemistry. This is a service course primarily designed for Biology and Basic Sciences majors. Chemistry majors and those cadets desiring to apply for medical school will not take this course in lieu of Chem 333 and Chem 334. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 200 or equivalent; DFC approval required for enrollment in the spring semester. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 236. Physical Chemistry II. 3(1). An integrated lecture/laboratory continuation of Chem 235; includes the fundamentals of quantum chemistry, including computational applications, spectroscopy, statistical mechanics, properties of solids and liquids, transport properties, and surface chemistry. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 235 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 325. Space Chemistry. 3(1). This course examines the integral role chemistry plays in our efforts to effectively utilize space. Topics may include the chemical derivation of the elements found in the universe, materials science, propulsion chemistry, how the Air Force exploits the space environment to accomplish the mission, and other subjects of current interest. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Chem 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 333. Organic Chemistry I. 3(1). The scientific study of the structure, properties, composition, reactions, and preparation of organic compounds. Topics include classification and naming of organic compounds, stereochemistry and conformational analysis, reaction and synthesis of alcohols, alkyl halides, alkenes, and alkynes; conjugated systems; spectroscopy and structure determination. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 200. Concurrent enrollment in Chem 343 is recommended but is optional for non-chemistry majors. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 334. Organic Chemistry II. 3(1). Continuation of Chem 333. Topics include mechanisms and reactions of aromatic compounds, organometallics, alcohols, ethers, and carbonyl-containing functional groups to include enolate chemistry. Multi-step syntheses integrating the knowledge of multiple functional groups is emphasized. Other topics such as carbohydrates, polynuclear aromatics, heterocyclic compounds, amino acids, and proteins may be introduced. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 333; concurrent enrollment in Chem 344 is recommended but is optional except for ACS-approved Chemistry majors; a grade of "C" or better in Chem 333 or Department Head approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 343. Organic Chemistry Laboratory. 3(2). Experiments in the preparation, purification and identification of representative organic compounds. The lab is designed to illustrate the principles discussed in Chem 333 and develop techniques needed for the isolation, purification, and characterization of organic materials. Sample preparation techniques include recrystallization, distillation, melting point determination, including sample preparation of IR, NMR, GC, and GC/MS, as well as instrument operation and data interpretation. Coreq: Chem 333. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 344. Instrumental Organic Chemistry. 3(2). Continuation of Chem 343. Techniques studied include applications of infrared, proton magnetic resonance, mass spectra, and chromatographic analysis of organic materials synthesized in the laboratory. The principles of organic chemistry are tied together at semester’s end in a special project designed to familiarize the student with library research, independent lab work, and illustrate chemical principles studied in Chem 333 and Chem 334. Prereq: Chem 343. Coreq: Chem 334. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Chem 350. Chemistry of Weapons. 3(1). The primary focus of this course is on the chemistry associated with weapons, from construction to delivery to by-products and detection as a result of delivery or destruction. Topics covered include conventional explosives, propellants, chemical weapons, biochemical effects, munitions design, and current topics. Emphasis is on understanding the chemical principles and thermodynamic processes involved in a variety of current and future weapon systems. Final exam and/or final project. Prereq: Chem 200 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 353. Theory of Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis. 3(1). Basic theory and real-world examples of modern analytical methods of chemical analysis. Topics include ultraviolet, visible, infrared absorption, Raman and emission spectroscopies; mass spectrometry, nuclear magnetic resonance and electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy; chromatography; thermal methods, and other methods as appropriate. Applied numeric methods will also be discussed, with an emphasis on error analysis and determination of signal-to-noise ratio. Focus is placed on theory of methods currently applied in advanced courses offered in the USAFA Department of Chemistry. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 200. Sem hrs: 3 spring or fall.

Chem 381. Chemistry of the Environment. 3(1). Discussion of the chemistry and alteration of the natural environment due to human impacts. Areas of study include atmospheric, soil, water, and industrial chemistry, environmental contaminant properties, hazardous materials, waste disposal, toxicology and environmental analytical techniques. Special topics of current or regional interest may be included. Emphasis is on understanding the chemical principles, phenomena, and basic chemistry associated with protecting and improving our environment. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Chem 200. DFC approval required for enrollment in the fall semester. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 399. Independent Study Techniques. 1.5(1). Methods and strategies for proposing, planning, and executing independent research. A useful lead-in to Chem 499. Knowledge and skills gained will facilitate the initiation of research projects and improve efficiency of the research process. Exercises in searching the chemical literature, reading journal articles, and preparation of proposals. With DFC approval, this course may be combined with Chem 499B for three semester hours of independent study credit. Final report. Prereq: Chem 200 and DFC approval. Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

Chem 431. Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry. 3(1). Theoretical approach to atomic structure, covalent bonding, and molecular structures. Additional topics include a selection from the following options: acid-base chemistry, ionic compounds, a general survey of the periodic table, coordination chemistry, organometallics, catalysis, bio-inorganic chemistry, and inorganic synthesis. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 235; DFC approval required for enrollment in the spring semester. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 432. Systematic Inorganic Chemistry. 3(2). Applications of Chem 431 with emphasis on a systematic study of the behavior of chemical elements and theoretical inorganic compounds. Lecture topics include chemistry of transition metals, organometallics, boron, bio-inorganic, fluxional molecules, kinetics, and mechanisms of inorganic reactions and special topics.
Laboratories provide hands-on experience in inorganic fundamentals and the reaction and characterization of metallic compounds. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Chem 431 and DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 433. Advanced Organic Chemistry. 3(1). Advanced studies of chemical bonding and molecular structure; molecular orbital theory, aromaticity, structure-reactivity relationships, kinetics, mechanisms, and linear free energy relationships. Topics include concerted reactions, conservation of orbital symmetry, frontier molecular orbitals, photochemistry, selected synthetic methods, nucleophilic carbon species, carbonyl compounds, principles of stereochemistry, and asymmetric synthesis. Laboratories provide hands-on experience in advanced organic chemistry concepts and the synthesis and characterization of organic compounds. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Chem 235; Chem 334, and DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 434. Biochemistry. 3(1). Chemistry of the life processes. Topics covered include the chemistry of biomolecules (carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, and nucleotides); energetics and metabolic control; enzymes; mechanisms and kinetics; intermediary metabolism; biosynthesis and function of macromolecules including DNA, RNA, and proteins; introduction to biotechnology and recombinant DNA techniques. Laboratories provide hands-on experience in biochemistry fundamentals, the interface between molecules and materials, and the characterization of biomolecules. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 235 and Chem 334 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 435. Advanced Physical Chemistry. 3(2). Development of molecular quantum mechanics and its application to molecular spectroscopy and chemical reaction dynamics. Topics include rotational, vibrational, and electronic spectroscopy; chemical reaction dynamics with emphasis on theoretical calculations for reactions, and advanced theoretical chemical methods. Laboratories provide hands-on experience in advanced physical chemistry concepts and characterization of the physical world. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Chem 236 and DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 440. Polymer Chemistry. 3(2). An introduction to polymer chemistry. Lecture topics include discussions on the interrelations between molecular and gross physical properties; polymer structure; methods of polymerization; polymer development; and Air Force applications for polymers. Laboratories provide hands-on experience in synthesis of polymeric materials. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 235, Chem 333, and Chem 343 or DFC approval. DFC approval required for enrollment in the fall. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 445. Advanced Laboratory Techniques. 3(2). This course is designed to enhance cadets’ experience in advanced laboratory techniques in inorganic, organic, analytical, and physical chemistry. Experiments include preparation, purification, identification, and analysis of representative organometallic and inorganic compounds. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Chem 236 and Chem 334. Coreq: Chem 431 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 453. Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis. 3(2). Advanced theory and application of modern analytical instruments for chemical analysis. Experiments include ultraviolet, visible, infrared absorption and emission spectroscopies; nuclear magnetic resonance
and electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy; chromatography; thermal methods; and electrochemical techniques. Emphasizes hands-on experience with modern instrumentation, applications to real-world and Air Force problems, computational data analysis, and modeling. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Chem 222, Chem 236, and Chem 333. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 465. Chemistry of Advanced Materials. 3(2). Chemical studies in modern and high-tech materials emphasizing physical chemistry fundamentals, the interface between molecules and materials, and the development of these materials. Topics include chemical computational models, materials for energy storage, electronics, structures, optics, and glasses. Laboratories provide hands-on experience in synthesis and characterization of materials. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Chem 236 or DFC approval. DFC approval required for enrollment in the fall. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Chem 481. Biochemistry I. 3(1). Chemistry of living organisms emphasizing the roles played by biomacromolecules and macromolecular assemblies. Topics covered include an introduction to primary literature in biomedical research, cells and organelles, amino acids, nucleic acids, protein structures and enzymes, sugars and polysaccharides, lipids and membranes, and an introduction to metabolism. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 235 and Chem 334 or DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 482. Biochemistry II. 3(1). Chemistry of living organisms emphasizing the central metabolic processes and the transmission of genetic information. Topics covered include glycolysis and other pathways of carbohydrate metabolism, the citric acid cycle, lipid and amino acid metabolism, signal transduction, DNA replication, transcription of DNA and RNA, and translation of mRNA into protein. Final exam. Prereq: Chem 481. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 491. Biochemistry Laboratory. 3(2). Experiments to manipulate DNA, RNA, and proteins. Techniques covered include agarose and acrylamide gel electrophoresis, recombinant DNA techniques, microbial culture and transformation, cell culture, and production and purification of recombinant proteins. This lab is designed to illustrate the conceptual principles presented in Chem 481. Laboratory Practical Exam at semester’s end. Final project. Coreq: Chem 481. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Chem 492. Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory. 3(2). Continuation of Chem 491 and supplements material covered in Chem 482. This course will emphasize advanced laboratory techniques in biochemistry. The class includes the use of advanced chemical instrumentation (including selections from the following: infrared spectroscopy, UV/vis spectroscopy, NMR and EPR spectrometry, differential scanning calorimetry, fluorescence spectroscopy) to problems in the life science arena. Techniques learned in Chem 482 will be applied to current problems in the biochemistry literature. A poster session and report are due at the end of the semester. Prereq: Chem 481 and Chem 491. Coreq: Chem 482. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Chem 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in chemistry. Final exam or final report. Prereq: DFC approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by DFC (not more than 3 sem hrs).
Chem 499. Independent Study. 3(0). The capstone course for all Chemistry majors. A hands-on laboratory experience applying the culminated knowledge and skills gained in the major towards a novel research project. Individual research using state-of-the-art equipment under the direction of a faculty member. Includes use of chemical literature. Final report. Prereq: DFC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Chem 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Chem 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

**CIVIL ENGINEERING (Civ Engr)**

*Offered by the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering (DFCE)*

Civ Engr 215. Computer Applications for Civil Engineers. 3(1). Application of commercially available computer-based tools for solving common types of Civil Engineering problems. Mechanical drawing, using state-of-the-art computer-aided design (CAD) software, including presentation and working drawings. Use of spreadsheet and relational database software for the solution of simultaneous equations and linear programming with an emphasis on information input, data handling, and professional output. Project management concepts and project planning using MS Project software. Introduction to GeoBase and geospatial mapping capabilities using GIS technologies. Final project. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.


Civ Engr 351. Civil Engineering Practices - Field Engineering. 3(0). This two-phase course includes Operation Civil Engineering Air Force (OpsCEAF) and a three week field experience at the USAFA Field Engineering and Readiness Laboratory (FERL). Second-class cadets spend first period at a government facility working on a project in the civil engineering field. Participants will be scheduled for a second or third summer period leadership program. The three week field experience introduces surveying, construction materials, design of concrete mixes, and hands-on construction using metal, timber, asphalt and concrete, and working knowledge of environmental systems. Cadets will construct various projects that they will design in later civil and environmental engineering courses. OpsCEAF is in lieu of Operation Air Force (Mil Tng 301). OpsCEAF credit is Pass/fail. Civ Engr 351 is graded. Prereq: Engr Mech 220; department approval required for non-Civ Engr majors. Sem hrs: 3 summer (5 week course beginning after final exams).

Civ Engr 352. Lightweight Concrete Design, Analysis, and Construction. 3(2). The design, analysis, and construction of the concrete canoe is an integration of several course experiences and develops cadets’ understanding of fundamental concepts in concrete, structural design, hydraulics, and computer applications. Cadets learn skills in project management, design, concrete technology, material testing, and physical construction. Cadets use computer tools such as computer aided design to complete three-dimensional modeling, project management software to develop and track progress of the project, spreadsheets to design concrete mix, and structural analysis packages to determine forces within the structure. Extensive time is spent in the
laboratory testing the engineering properties of concrete mixes and composite materials. Final report and final project. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Civ Engr 361. Fundamental Hydraulics. 3(1) Application of the principles of incompressible fluid mechanics. Topics include: fluid properties, manometry, forces on submerged bodies, open channel flow, and conduit flow. Impulse-momentum, energy methods, Hardy-Cross method for balancing flows in distribution systems and sewer design are also covered. Final exam. Prerequisites: Engr Mech 220 and Civ Engr 351 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Civ Engr 362. Introduction to Environmental Engineering. 3(1). Fundamental theory and principles and preliminary design of unit operations in environmental engineering. Topics include air and water pollution, municipal and hazardous waste treatment, water chemistry, microbiology, mass balance, reactor theory and kinetics, and physical process theory. Final exam. Prereq: Engr Mech 220. Coreq: Civ Engr 361. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Civ Engr 368. Ground and Surface Water Hydrology and Contaminant Transport. 3(1). A comprehensive introduction to groundwater and surface water hydrology. Contaminant transport of hazardous chemicals in groundwater is also covered. Topics include: hazardous chemicals, environmental regulations, groundwater flow, well hydraulics, transport of contaminants in the subsurface environment, hydrologic cycle, surface water hydrology, hydrographs, rational method for stormwater runoff, and stormwater collection system design. Final exam. Coreq: Civ Engr 362. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Civ Engr 369. Introduction to Air Pollution. 3(1). An in-depth introduction into air pollution covering such topics as the causes, sources and effects of air pollution. Topics include: legislative standards (ambient and source) for pollutants, regional and global air pollution issues, environmental health, indoor air pollution, noise, air pollution instrumentation and gas flow measurements, basic meteorology, and dispersion modeling. The course work will involve several laboratory exercises. Final exam. Coreq: Civ Engr 362. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Civ Engr 390. Introduction to Soil Mechanics. 3(2). Engineering properties of soils, soil classification, permeability, consolidation, compaction, shear strength and applications to
engineering design. Soils laboratories and reports. Final exam or project. Prereq: Civ Engr 351 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Civ Engr 405. Civil Engineering Seminar. 0(1). A course designed to give Civil Engineering majors the opportunity to synthesize and apply the concepts they have learned throughout their undergraduate education. Topics discussed include engineering ethics and those that cadets may encounter in the Air Force after graduation. The course meets once per week. Open only to 1st Civil Engineering majors. Sem hrs: 0 spring. Pass/fail.

Civ Engr 455. Blast Effects and Protective Structures. 3(1). The purpose of this course is to educate cadets on a broad range of technical issues dealing with mitigating the severe loading effects associated with abnormal loading incidents (e.g., blast, shock, impact, etc.). This course introduces cadets to the effects of conventional and nuclear weapons on structures; enables cadets to define the threat of the hazard, define the loads on the structure, make a structural assessment of potential cause-and-effect relationships and recommend mitigation measures for designing or modifying the structural system to protect the people inside from the effects of explosive devices. This course presents the latest information on designing buildings to save lives—from understanding the nature of threats to analysis and design—and will provide cadets with practical information on performance and design requirements for hardened facilities. In addition, this course provides information on blast damage assessment issues that will provide forensic and rescue personnel with information vital to rescue and investigative efforts after a catastrophic structure failure. Final project. Prereq: Civ Engr 372. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Civ Engr 463. Wastewater Treatment Plant Design. 3(2). Design of facilities for physical, chemical, and biological treatment of wastewater; and treatment and disposal of sludge. Coverage of advanced wastewater treatment and land treatment systems. Laboratory exercises analyzing raw sewage with data being used for the design processes. Final design project consists of a complete municipal wastewater treatment plant design. Prereq: Civ Engr 362. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Civ Engr 464. Architectural Design. 3(2). Design of a single-family residence. Uses computer-aided-design and drafting (CADD) software in developing design: site plan, functional layout, framing, energy and electrical planning, aesthetic design, landscaping, and mechanical planning. Produces set of design working drawings by end of course. Final project. Prereq: Civ Engr 215 or Civ Engr 352; Civ Engr 351; or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Civ Engr 467. Water Treatment Principles and Design. 3(1). Design of unit operations for coagulation, sedimentation, filtration and disinfection for treatment of drinking water. Introduce the chemistry of drinking water treatment processes. Use of unit operations to design treatment solutions to contemporary environmental problems. Topics include the design of ion exchange, reverse osmosis, chemical precipitation, and selected hazardous waste disposal problems. Includes two complete design exercises. Final report. Prereq: Civ Engr 362. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Civ Engr 468. Solid and Hazardous Waste Facilities Design. 3(1). Design and analysis of solid and hazardous waste management systems including collection, transport, processing, resource
recovery, and disposal. Hazardous waste regulations, treatment and site cleanup are addressed. Final design project consists of a complete landfill design. Prereq: Civ Engr 362. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Civ Engr 469. Design of Air Pollution Controls. 3(1). Modeling and predicting the effects of air pollution, and the design of the facilities for air pollution control. The design of electrostatic precipitators, cyclones, bag houses and other methods for the control of air contaminants are addressed. Final design project. Prereq: Civ Engr 369. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Civ Engr 480. Project Management and Contract Administration. 3(1). This is the final course in the civil and environmental engineering capstone sequence. First-class students integrate discipline-specific design work from previous courses through a semester project. Cadets take an owner’s project requirements through stages of scope definition, budgeting and planning, conceptual design, scheduling, and construction contract administration. Cadets apply engineering standards and consider realistic issues including engineering economics, constructability, environmental requirements, sustainability, and safety. The course addresses and applies management topics and concepts of planning, organizing, leading, and controlling in the context of a capstone engineering project. The course concludes with a project competition involving construction industry professionals. Serves as a core replacement Mgt 400 for Civ Engr and Env Engr majors. Final project. Prereq: One of the following: Civ Engr 464, Civ Engr 468, Civ Engr 474, Civ Engr 485, Civ Engr 491, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Civ Engr 485. Construction Project Management. 3(1). This course emphasizes the methods and materials of construction as well as the management practices required to run a successful construction project. Topics include construction materials, project planning, scheduling, cost estimating, and field engineering. A semester project, in the form of a detailed study of a major construction project, complements the classroom experience. Final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Civ Engr 488. Pavement Design and Transportation. 3(1). Fundamental theory and design principles of both flexible and rigid pavements. Theory and practice in transportation systems to include airfield and highway design, traffic analyses, horizontal and vertical roadway alignment, pavement evaluation and maintenance, strengthening techniques, and repair. Final exam or project. Prereq: Civ Engr 390. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Civ Engr 491. Foundation Engineering. 3(1). Site investigation, analyses of excavation


Civ Engr 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in civil engineering. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department.

Civ Engr 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and research in an advanced civil engineering topic approved by the department head. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  • Civ Engr 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  • Civ Engr 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  • Civ Engr 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

COMPUTER SCIENCE (Comp Sci)
Offered by the Department of Computer Science (DFCS)

Comp Sci 110. Introduction to Computing. 3(1)*. An introduction to principles, applications, capabilities, and limitations of computer systems. Topics include computer hardware, algorithms, information representation, networks, computer security, computers and society, system and application software, and computer programming. Students will learn how to use their own computers more effectively. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
  Skills: Quantitative and Information Literacy, Critical Thinking
  Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power, Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology

Comp Sci 210. Introduction to Programming. 3(2). Introduces the fundamentals of software development as a foundation for a more advanced study of computer science. Topics include programming constructs, problem-solving strategies, algorithms, data structures, recursion, and object-oriented concepts. Considerable attention is devoted to developing effective software engineering practices, emphasizing design, decomposition, encapsulation, procedural abstraction, testing, debugging, and software reuse. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 211. Introduction to Programming for Scientists and Engineers. 3(2). Introduces the fundamentals of software development as a foundation for solving scientific and engineering problems using computers. Topics include programming constructs, problem-solving strategies, algorithms, and data structures. Considerable attention is devoted to developing effective software engineering practices, emphasizing design, decomposition, encapsulation, modularity, testing, debugging, and software reuse. Cadets will learn a programming language and development environment that is widely used within the engineering discipline. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
Comp Sci 220. Data Abstraction. 3(1). Continues the introduction of software development, with a particular focus on the ideas of data abstraction, object-oriented programming, and fundamental data structures. Topics include recursion, computational complexity, event-driven programming, graphical user interface design and implementation, and fundamental computing algorithms. Final exam. Prereq: C or better in Comp Sci 210. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 310. Information Technology. 3(1). This course gives cadets the necessary computing skills to solve a wide variety of problems using a computer and application software. Topics include the World Wide Web, hardware and software selection, desktop publishing, spreadsheet analysis, information storage and retrieval, information visualization, computer security, and telecommunications. This course is suitable for cadets in any academic major, including divisional majors. Final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Comp Sci 315. Web Design and Construction. 3(1). This course gives cadets experience designing and building web-based applications. Topics include web page design, web development tools, browser capabilities, HTML, XML, client-side scripting, server-side scripting, and web security issues. Final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 351. Computer Organization and Architecture. 3(1). Expands on basic computer logic systems from prerequisite courses by introducing and contrasting major types of computing system organizations and introducing machine and assembly language programming. Topics include performance analysis, computer arithmetic, datapath and control, pipelining, virtual memory, I/O, device drivers, and parallel processing. Final Exam. Prereq: ECE 281 and Comp Sci 210 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 359. Programming Paradigms. 3(1). An applied course studying four different programming paradigms. Imperative, Object-Oriented, Functional and Logic programming paradigms will be covered. Programming languages and specific language constructs supporting the four paradigms are covered, but the emphasis is on how to think about programming in each paradigm. At least one programming project is assigned for each of the four paradigms. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 362. Computer Simulation. 3(1). Introduction to computer simulation and modeling of real-world systems. Topics include system analysis and modeling; principles of computer simulation methodologies; data collection and analysis; selecting distributions; simulation programs using general purpose languages; simulation using special simulation languages; analysis of results; and selecting alternative systems. The course includes the preparation of several computer programs using general and special purpose simulation languages and a group project involving the analysis of a real world system. Final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 210 or Comp Sci 211; Math 356 or Math 377. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 364. Information Storage and Retrieval. 3(1). Introduction to the basic concepts of database and information storage systems. Topics include data models, database design theory, database performance, transaction processing, web-database interaction, techniques for handling
large volumes of data, and contemporary database issues. Hands-on projects emphasize basic database and information storage and retrieval techniques. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 210 or Comp Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 380. Design and Analysis of Algorithms. 3(1). Advanced design and analysis of algorithms used in modern computing systems. Topics include analysis of algorithms, basic structures, advanced abstract data types, recursion, computability and complexity. Problem solving and analytical skills are improved by examining the application of abstract data types to several problem domains with an emphasis on the impact of design decisions on algorithm performance. Concepts are reinforced by several programming exercises. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 426. Languages and Machines. 3(1). Students will learn the theoretical foundations of computer science and apply these concepts to appropriate stages in compiler implementation. Topics include finite automata, formal language theory, grammars, scanners, parsing techniques, code generation, symbol tables, and run-time storage allocation. Students will design and implement a syntax-directed compiler for a high-order programming language. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 351 and Comp Sci 359. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 431. Cryptography. 3(1). Introduces the principles of cryptography and number theory. Topics include: primes, random numbers, modular arithmetic and discrete logarithms, symmetric encryption, public key encryption, key management, hash functions, digital signatures, authentication protocols and protocols for secure electronic commerce. Elliptic curves and quantum cryptography will also be introduced. Final exam. Prereq: Math 340; or Math 372 or Math 374 coreq; or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 438. Computer Security and Information Warfare. 3(1). Introduction to the technical aspects of Information Warfare. Emphasis on how computer systems and networks are secured in order to protect them from an Information Warfare attack. Topics include Viruses, Worms, Hacking, Phreaking, authentication, access and flow controls, security models, encryption, intrusion detection, and firewalls. Final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 467. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 453. Software Engineering I. 3(2). This is the first course of a two-semester capstone sequence for Computer Science majors. Students learn about issues related to developing large software systems. Topics include software development process lifecycles, software project management, configuration management, quality assurance management, requirements elicitation, system analysis, specification, software architecture, high-level design, and testing. Students begin work on a two-semester software development project for a real customer. Final project. Prereq: C1C standing. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 454. Software Engineering II. 3(2). This is the second course of a two-semester capstone sequence for Computer Science majors. Students learn about issues related to developing large software systems. Topics include detailed design, implementation, maintenance, and contemporary software engineering issues. Students complete work on a two-semester software development project for a real customer. Final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 453. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Comp Sci 467. Computer Networks. 3(1). Examination of modern data communications systems and related security issues. Topics include the TCP/IP reference model, data transmission theory, network design issues, internetworking, routing, network protocols, implementation of networks, web application architecture, communications security, and cryptography. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 210 or Comp Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 468. Network Security. 3(1). Focuses on the design and analysis of secure TCP/IP networks. Includes significant hands-on implementation of current network security models and theory in an advanced, multi-operating system lab. Topics include: secure network design principles, advanced TCP/IP security issues, packet filtering, stateful and proxy firewalls, network perimeters, threat and vulnerability assessment, host hardening honeynets, network intrusion detection, and computer forensics. The culmination of the course is an exercise where cadets design, configure, and secure a live network that is attacked by “Red Teams.” Final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 467 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Comp Sci 471. Artificial Intelligence. 3(1). Introduction to major subjects and research areas in artificial intelligence (AI). Topics include: problem solving techniques, knowledge representation, machine learning, heuristic programming, AI languages, expert systems, natural language understanding, computer vision, pattern recognition, robotics, and societal impacts. The course will also explore current and projected uses of AI in the Air Force. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 359. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Comp Sci 474. Computer Graphics. 3(1). Basic concepts of interactive computer graphics including both vector and raster graphics. Topics include mathematics of 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional geometric transformations, interactive techniques, graphics hardware architectures, graphic algorithms, and realism in computer-generated images. Course includes several computer projects. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 220. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Comp Sci 483. Operating Systems. 3(1). Examines the design and implementation of programs that manage hardware resources and provide abstract interfaces for hardware control. Topics include resource allocation, synchronization primitives, virtual memory, information protection, performance measurement, I/O sub-subsystems, and distributed computing. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Comp Sci 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in computer science. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Comp Sci 496. Computer Science Seminar. 3(1). Advanced topics in computer science. Students participate in and lead discussions on significant issues in current computer science research as well as key historical developments. Final report. Prereq: C1C standing and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Comp Sci 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and research supervised by a faculty member. Topic established with the department head. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- Comp Sci 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Comp Sci 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

ECONOMICS (Econ)
Offered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG)

Econ 201. Introduction to Economics. 3(1). Introduces the economic way of thinking so that graduates can understand the world around them in economic terms and apply economic concepts to the challenges they will face as Air Force officers. The course focuses on using economic analysis to improve cadets’ critical thinking, decision-making, and quantitative literacy skills to make them more effective leaders. Graduates can apply these skills to analyze economic policy, defense economics, engineering economics, and personal finance issues. Graduates will also develop literacy in the national and international economic environment in order to understand contemporary issues and public policy. Final exam. Prereq: Math 141. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Critical Thinking, Decision Making, Quantitative Literacy
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural and International Environments

Econ 240. Development of Economic Thought. 3(1). Modern economic theory developed in response to a variety of economic forces beginning with the Industrial Revolution through the Great Depression and into today’s globalization of the world’s economy. This course links these forces with some of the great economic thinkers of the past such as Adam Smith, Karl Marx, Alfred Marshall, and John Maynard Keynes. Upon completion of this course, the student will have gained an appreciation of how today’s economic theories have been influenced by the economic conditions that their originators experienced. Final exam or final paper. Prereq/Coreq: Econ 201. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 301. Macroeconomic Principles for the U.S. and the World. 3(1). Foundations of key macroeconomic principles for non-econ majors. Examination of a nation’s economy at the aggregate level. Analytical models are developed and applied to real-world events explaining the functioning of the macroeconomy. The focus of the course is on developing tools that can be used to analyze the macroeconomic goals and performance of economies around the world. Topics include growth, national income, inflation and deflation, unemployment, fiscal policy, monetary policy, debt, deficits, currency, exchange rates, trade, and international finance. Final exam or final paper. Prereq/Coreq: Econ 201. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 332. Microeconomic Theory I. 3(1). The first course in a calculus-based treatment of microeconomic theory. In-depth analysis of market supply and demand, utility theory, consumer optimization, demand functions, income/substitution effects, and elasticity. Includes a treatment of choice under uncertainty, markets with asymmetric information, externalities, public goods, and other related topics. Prereq: Econ 201. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Econ 333. Microeconomic Theory II. 3(1). The second course in a calculus-based treatment of microeconomic theory. In-depth analysis of production functions, long-run and short-run cost functions, and profit maximization. Also includes a study of market structures, game theory, and other related topics. Final exam. Prereq: Econ 332. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 351. Comparative Economic Systems. 3(1). This course is an examination of the world's major economic systems including capitalism, market socialism, and planned socialism. These systems will be examined through a critical analysis of the theoretical literature and case studies. Areas of study include the United States, the European Union, China, the Middle East, and parts of the developing world. Both economic and non-economic aspects of these countries' systems will be examined to come to an understanding of how these countries work and why countries experience different results despite similarities in their systems. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Econ 201; Econ 301 or Econ 355 strongly recommended. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 355. Principles of Macroeconomics. 3(1). Foundations of key macroeconomic principles. Analysis of the macroeconomics of a nation at an aggregate level. Analytical models are developed and used to analyze the impacts of alternative government economic policies. Topics include inflation, unemployment, national income, the banking system, fiscal and monetary policy, debt, deficits, and international finance and trade (including exchange rates and barriers to trade). Focuses on domestic and global economic environments of organizations and discusses current and historical issues in the macroeconomy relating to real-world events. Discusses the impact of macroeconomic policies on the defense sectors. Final exam or final paper. Prereq or Coreq: Econ 201 or Econ 332 (concurrent enrollment allowed with department approval). Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Econ 365. Analysis of Economic Data. 3(1). Survey of economic data series available from the Economic Report of the President, Commerce Department, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Federal Reserve, and financial data. This course develops familiarity with macro, micro, and financial data series, what the series measure, accessing series via the internet, and basic analysis to include the use of software. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 356 or Math 378. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 374. Survey of International Economic Issues. 3(1). Examination of current issues in the commercial relations among nations, including international trade, international finance, economic development, and the multinational enterprise. This course is designed for cadets who are not majoring in economics. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 355 or Econ 301. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 377. Financial Markets. 3(1). An introduction to and analysis of how the financial markets allocate personal and corporate resources in a modern capitalistic economy. Specific
emphasis is placed on the characteristics, valuations, and functions of the various financial
instruments traded in the financial markets. Also covered in some depth are the operational
mechanisms of the financial markets, the relationship of government fiscal and monetary policies
to finance market activity, the individual and corporate investment decision, and the
understanding of financial press information. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 201 and
either Econ 301 or Econ 355. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 411. Introduction to Game Theory. 3(1). This course will introduce the concepts required
to analyze strategic situations, or situations in which a player’s payoff depend on his choices and
those of the other players. Topics will include zero-sum and nonzero-sum games, normal and
extensive form games, the implications of informational asymmetries on these strategic
situations, auctions, and bargaining models. Developing the ability to think strategically is
valuable to everyone, but this course will be especially important for those studying any of the
social sciences. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 333. Sem hrs: 3 spring

Econ 422. Labor Economics. 3(1). This course examines how people make decisions regarding
their participation in the labor market. Included in this course is the examination of government
policies (such as social security, minimum wage, etc.) and their impacts of the supply and
demand of labor. Wage determination for women and minorities will be discussed in light of the
supply and demand forces in the influence of the human capital decisions made by individuals.
Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Econ 333. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 447. Quantitative Economic Methods. 3(1). Analysis of economic problems through
statistical and mathematical methods and the use of quantitative models. Final exam. Prereq:
Econ 332 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 450. International Economics. 3(1). This course covers several main concepts and
methods of international economics, such as: the gains from and patterns of trade; motives,
methods, and consequences of protectionism; and international finance. Final exam or final
project. Prereq: Econ 333 and Econ 356 (or department approval). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 454. Economics of Transition and Development. 3(1). This course studies the transition
of centrally planned or state-run economies to market based economies, as well as the problem of
sustaining accelerated economic growth in less developed countries. The course will focus on
price liberalization, stabilization efforts, and the economic restructuring necessary to move a
centrally planned economy to a market based economy. Additionally, the course will cover
economic growth, population growth, income inequality, trade, and investment. Case studies
from Eastern Europe, Latin and South America, Asia, and Africa may be included. Prereq:
Econ 201; Econ 301 or Econ 355 recommended. Final exam or final project. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 457. Economies of Asia. 3(1). This course analyzes the major issues that define Asian
economies today. Major topics include internal and external balance, growth and development
strategies, currency regimes, economic integration, trade and globalization, among others. The
role of Asia in the world economy is analyzed. The ‘Asian Miracle’ and the ‘Asian Crisis’ are
examined as they pertain to the current economic situation. Final paper or final exam. Prereq:
Econ 201; Econ 301 or Econ 355 recommended. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.
Econ 459. Economics of Latin America. 3(1). A broad overview of the major economic issues affecting U.S. relations with Latin America, including trade liberalization, foreign investment, economic integration, external debt problems, environmental protection and the impact of drug production and trafficking. Provides an appreciation of the rising importance of Latin American countries as trading partners of the United States and analysis of the region's unique economic and social problems. The course pays special attention to the prospects for further regional economic integration under NAFTA and other regional trade groups. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Econ 201; Econ 301 or Econ 355 recommended. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 465. Introduction to Econometrics. 3(1). Application of statistical tools to economic data, concentrating on methodology, econometric model building, and statistical inference. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 356 or Math 378. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 466. Forecasting and Model Building. 3(1). Continues development of econometric techniques, with emphasis on time series forecasting procedures and on methods to make optimal use of sparse or deficient data in statistical model estimation. This course is recommended for those cadets planning to pursue graduate study. Final exam, final project or final paper. Prereq: Econ 465. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 473. Public Finance. 3(1). Economics of the government sector, with emphasis on public goods, taxation, fiscal policy, and government regulation. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Econ 333 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Econ 475. Money, Banking and Financial Institutions. 3(1). Advanced treatment of money and its role in the economy. Critical analysis of financial structure and institutions, the Federal Reserve System, and the increasing importance of the global financial arena. Special emphasis is placed on financial events and policy issues. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 356 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 478. Seminar in Defense Economics. 3(2). This course applies macroeconomic and microeconomic theories to analyze a variety of defense policy issues. Examples of topics typically covered include: defense alliances, military personnel system and pay, the defense industrial base and acquisition. The course will meet for two hours every other lesson. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Econ 333 or Mgt 423. C1C standing or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Econ 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected topics in economics of either an advanced treatment or general interest orientation. Final exam or final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Econ 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Tutorial investigation of a specific area of economics. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Econ 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Econ 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING (ECE)
Offered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (DFEC)

ECE 231. Electrical Circuits and Systems I. 3(1). An introduction to circuit analysis and system design. Topics include circuit models and simulations of electrical devices and systems, nodal and mesh analysis, Thévenin and Norton equivalent circuits, dependent sources, operational amplifier circuits, transient and frequency response of first-order circuits, sinusoidal steady-state response, and military and civilian applications. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: Math 142. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring. ECE 231 is a core substitute course for ECE 315.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Decision Making
Knowledge: Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology

ECE 281. Introductory Digital Systems. 3(1). An introduction to the fundamental principles of logic design. Topics include Boolean algebra, combinational and sequential logic networks with basic design and analysis techniques, VHDL, FPGA, and an introduction to digital processing systems. Laboratory projects include the design of digital systems and the analysis of computer architecture. Lab. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.


In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Decision Making
Knowledge: Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology

ECE 321. Electronics I. 3(2). An introduction to semiconductor electronics. Covers qualitative and quantitative analysis of semiconductor devices with emphasis on the diode and field effect transistor. Includes modeling, analysis, and design of related circuits, including combinational and sequential digital logic. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: ECE 231. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


ECE 343. Electromagnetics. 3(1). The study of Maxwell's Equations, plane waves, transmission, and radiating systems. Topics include wave propagation, transmission lines, waveguides, and antennas. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215 and Math 346, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 360. Instrumentation Systems. 3(1). Principles and design of modern data acquisition and instrumentation systems for non-electrical engineering majors. Includes measurement techniques, transducers, analog and digital data processing systems, and displays. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: ECE 315 or ECE 231. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 373. Digital VLSI Circuits. 3(2). A continuation of the study of electronics for Computer Engineering majors. Applies diode and field effect transistor concepts to the design and implementation of Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) circuits. Applies VHDL descriptions in concert with logic synthesis tools to generate mask level implementations of physical VLSI circuit design. Lab. Final project. Prereq: ECE 281 and ECE 321. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 382. Microcomputer Programming. 3(1). Provides a broad-base understanding of microcontroller systems. The microcontroller principles presented provide a foundation that can be used in other courses to simplify (in some cases, substantially) projects. Includes design, application, interfacing, assembly language, and microcontroller hardware. Laboratory projects emphasize applications and interfacing. Lab. Final project. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110 and ECE 281. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

ECE 383. Microcomputer System Design I. 3(2). A course in the design of digital systems using microprocessors. Topics include structured system design, microprocessor instruction sets, support software, and system timing. Also covered are input/output, peripherals, and hardware-software interfacing techniques. Lab. Final exam or final project. Prereq: ECE 231, ECE 281, ECE 382. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 387. Introduction to Robotic Systems. 3(1). Provides fundamental knowledge on robotic systems. The course topics include kinematics, dynamics, motion control, controller design, and trajectory planning of robot manipulators. Introduction to basic computer vision techniques. Lab. Final project. Prereq: Math 245 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 444. Applied Field Theory. 3(1). Topics include antennas, fiber optics, scattering, Fourier optics, radiowave propagation, radar cross-section, and numerical methods. The analysis and design of practical systems is emphasized. A few lessons are reserved for current state-of-the-art topics, such as stealth technology, adaptive antennas, and holography. Lab. Final project. Prereq: ECE 343 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


ECE 448. Wireless Communications. 3(1). A follow-on course to ECE 447 that applies the knowledge of random processes and spectral analysis to the performance of wireless communication corrupted by noise. Advanced topics that vary from semester to semester include satellite communications, image processing, data communications, and fiber optics. Lab. Final exam or final project. Prereq: ECE 447. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 463. Capstone Design Project I. 3(2). First course in the two-semester capstone design sequence for Electrical Engineering majors. Presents contemporary methods essential to design, planning, and execution of complex electrical and computer engineering projects. Includes instruction in contemporary Air Force project management methods and tools, organization of requirements, software and hardware specification and design, hardware fabrication, quality assurance, and testing. Planning and prototyping the semester-long design project is completed in this course. Final project. Prereq: ECE 322, C1C standing, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

ECE 464. Capstone Design Project II. 3(2). Second course in the two-semester project design sequence for Electrical and Computer Engineering majors. Continues study of the system software and hardware lifecycle. Emphasis is placed on system design, appropriate implementation in hardware and software, analysis, testing and evaluation, quality assurance, and documentation. The course uses a design project to emphasize Air Force applications. Final project. Prereq: ECE 463 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


ECE 473. Introduction to CMOS VLSI Circuit Design. 3(1). Introduction to design of Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) circuits in silicon Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor (CMOS) technology. Course includes discussion of the CMOS fabrication technology, combinational and sequential logic structures, analog circuit structures, computer-aided layout and simulation techniques, load/timing analysis and integrated systems design techniques and considerations. Lab. Final project. Prereq: ECE 322 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
ECE 484. Microcomputer System Design II. 3(2). This course is the culmination of the Computer Systems Area of Study design sequence using microprocessors. Students investigate advanced peripheral interfacing techniques, advanced memory systems, advanced bus features, coprocessors, serial communications, cross-compilers, and digital to analog conversion. This is accomplished through a series of laboratory design exercises. Final project. Prereq: ECE 383. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

ECE 485. Computer Architecture. 3(1). This final course in the Computer Systems Area of Study quantitatively examines trade-offs in the design of high-performance computer systems. Topics include price/performance, instruction sets, hardwired control versus microprogramming, memory hierarchy, cache memory, virtual memory, pipelining, reduced instruction set computers (RISC), input/output, and parallel processing. Final project will examine state-of-the-art processors and computers. Lab. Final project. Prereq: Math 300, Math 356, or Math 378; and ECE 382. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

ECE 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in electrical engineering. Typical subjects include audio power amplifier design, laser optics and weapons, advanced signal and image processing, and advanced electronics circuits. Final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

ECE 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and research in an engineering design topic approved by the department head. Final paper and oral report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  - ECE 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  - ECE 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

ENGINEERING (Engr)
Offered by various departments within the Engineering Divisions

Engr 101. Introduction to Air Force Engineering. 3(1). Introduces the USAFA engineering disciplines in the context of the engineering design process. Cadets will work in teams, guided by the engineering method (an integrated decision-making process) and the system-design approach, to create solutions to real Air Force problems. They will employ modern computational tools to explore design alternatives and communicate their design solutions. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
  Skills: Oral Communication, Decision Making, Teamwork
  Knowledge: Principles of Engineering & the Application of Technology;
  Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power

Engr 311. Electrical Power Systems. 3(1). Applications of the principles of energy conversion to electrical power systems. Generation, transmission, distribution, and use of electrical energy in ground- and aircraft-based systems. Topics include single phase and three phase AC power, single and three phase AC motors, transformers, transmission line modeling, AC to DC
conversion, and DC motors. Final exam. Prereq: ECE 231. (Administered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering). Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Engr 341. Linear Systems Analysis and Design. 3(1). Analysis and design of linear systems. Includes modeling of electrical and mechanical systems; characterization of physical systems using linear, constant-coefficient differential equations and state-space models; Convolution using Laplace and Fourier Transform techniques; identification of system response using frequency response and Bode plots; specification of design criteria in the s-domain; and modification of system parameters to satisfy design requirements. MATLAB™ and Simulink™ are introduced as simulation tools and as a computer interface for analysis and design. Lab. Final exam. Prereq: Math 245 and ECE 231. (Administered by the Department of Astronautics). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr 342. Linear Control System Analysis and Design. 3(2). Formulation and analysis of the linear control problem by transform methods. Synthesis of linear control systems emphasizing the root locus and Bode methods. Includes laboratory analysis and synthesis with real hardware and/or MATLAB™ simulation. Final project. Prereq: Engr 341 or Mech Engr 325 or concurrent enrollment in ECE 333 or department approval. (Administered by Department of Astronautics). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Engr 400. Divisional Seminar. 3(1). An interdisciplinary study of engineering concepts, with emphasis on applications of fundamental principles. Includes case study, research, preparation and presentation of at least one major paper. Term paper or final project. Prereq: C1C Honors Degree candidate or approval of the Division Chair. (Administered by a selected engineering department). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Engr 402. Professional Engineering Development. 0.5(1). Review of mathematics, chemistry, mechanics of materials, statics, dynamics, electrical circuits, thermodynamics, heat transfer, fluid mechanics, engineering economics in preparation for the national Engineer-in-Training exam administered at the end of the course by the State of Colorado. A fee must be paid by the student to take the exam; therefore, taking the exam is not required. Prereq: C1C standing; accredited engineering major. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0.5 spring.

Engr 443. Advanced Control Theory and Design. 3(1). Introduction to advanced control techniques. Topics include state-space fundamentals, state feedback control, optimal control methods, estimation theory, and non-linear controls topics. Methods are applied to the design of control systems for aircraft and spacecraft. MatLab™/Simulink™ will be employed in three design projects. Final exam. Prereq: Math 346, Math 356 (or Math 378), and Engr 342 (or ECE 333 or Mech Engr 325 or Aero Engr 457). (Administered by Department of Astronautics). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr 495. Special Topics in Engineering. 1-3(1). Selected topics in engineering, administered by various Engineering departments. Prereq: Approval of controlling department's head. Sem hrs: up to 3; offering times determined by controlling department.
ENGINEERING MECHANICS (Engr Mech)
Offered by the Department of Engineering Mechanics (DFEM)

Engr Mech 220. Fundamentals of Mechanics. 3(1). Introduction to the fundamental principles of statics and mechanics of materials applied to aerospace systems. Topics include: force and moment equilibrium using free body diagrams and vector algebra; stress, strain, and deformation response of deformable bodies to axial, torsional, flexural, and combined loadings; material properties and selection criteria; and failure modes of materials and structures. Laboratory exercises. Final exam. Prereq: Math 141. Coreq: Physics 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action
Skills: Quantitative Literacy; Oral Communication
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; Ethics and the Foundations of Character; Principles of Engineering and the Application of Technology


Engr Mech 320. Dynamics. 3(1). This course covers the analysis of kinematic and kinetic motions of particles and rigid bodies, as well as an introduction to mechanical vibrations of simple systems. Topics include kinematics with absolute and relative motions in Cartesian, path, and polar coordinates; kinetics using force-mass-acceleration, work-energy, and impulse-momentum methods; and vibration equation-of-motion generation and analysis. Methods emphasize vector solutions. Laboratory exercises. Final exam. Prereq: Engr Mech 220. Coreq: Math 245. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.


Engr Mech 431. Introduction to Finite Element Analysis. 3(1). Analysis and design of truss, frame, shell, and solid structures using the direct stiffness and energy formulation methods. Topics include: theoretical development of elementary finite elements and models, thermal and dynamic structural analysis, and computer-aided design and analysis projects using commercial, professional software. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Engr Mech 330, Math 346. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Engr Mech 440. Physical Metallurgy. 3(2). Physical metallurgy related to properties of engineering metals. Study of crystal structure and imperfections, diffusion, thermodynamics, phases and phase transformations, and material processing and how each alters material properties. Discussion of specific metals/alloy systems and design philosophies for new alloys. Thermomechanical strengthening design project and semester-long knife design and construction project. Final project. Prereq: Engr Mech 340. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr Mech 445. Failure Analysis and Prevention. 3(1). Failure analysis and prevention is a technical discipline that integrates mechanical engineering, materials engineering, and structural analysis into component analysis and design. Laboratory techniques including scanning electron microscopy, metallography, non-destructive inspection, and mechanical testing will be used to determine the causes of failures of mechanical components. Re-designs may include changes in geometry, materials selection, or operation to preclude failure. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Engr Mech 350 and Engr Mech 340 (recommended). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Engr Mech 450. Aerospace Composite Materials. 3(1). Introduction to select advanced aerospace materials. Topics covered include: mechanical behavior, design and analysis, processing, testing, inspection and repair of resin-matrix composite materials, and processing and
application of metal-matrix and ceramic-matrix composites. Topics emphasized through hands-on project in design, fabrication, and testing of a composite structure. Final exam or final project. Field trip. Prereq: Engr Mech 330 and Math 245. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr Mech 460. Experimental Mechanics. 3(2). Introduction to experimental measurements and their role in the mechanical design process. Includes theory and application of static and dynamic instrumentation to include: strain, vibration, temperature, and pressure transducers. Hands-on laboratory experience constitutes one-half of the course. Laboratory sessions involve analysis, design, test plans, calibration, and testing. Final exam or final report. Lab. Prereq: ECE 231, Engr Mech 320, Engr Mech 330, Math 300 or Math 356. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Engr Mech 495. Special Topics. 3(l). Selected topics in mechanics. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by the Department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Engr Mech 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study, research, or design on a topic established with the approval of the Department Head. Prereq: Departmental approval of USAFA Form 0-498 prior to enrollment. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- Engr Mech 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Engr Mech 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Engr Mech 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

ENGLISH (English)
Offered by the Department of English and Fine Arts (DFENG)

English 109. Academic Communication for English as a Second Language Students. 3(1). Introduction to academic reading and writing for English as a Second Language (ESL) students. Frequent writing assignments emphasize writing for the various academic communities. Emphasis on the rhetorical, syntactical, and grammatical conventions of written English. Prerequisite to English 111 for identified ESL students. ESL students receive validation credit for For Lang 131 and, after successful completion of English 109, they will receive validation credit for For Lang 132. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

English 111. Introductory Composition and Research. 3(1). Emphasizes the fundamental uses of language, concentrating on sound academic writing and the rhetoric of argument. Introduces the student to basic methods and resources for academic research, and provides instruction and practice in the presentation, integration, and documentation of researched material. Establishes the foundation for analytical thinking through frequent writing assignments that derive from and reinforce a wide range of readings. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
- Skills: Quantitative and Information Literacy, Oral and Written Communication, Critical Thinking
- Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

English 211. Literature and Intermediate Composition. 3(1). Refines the analytical and critical
reading skills introduced in English 111 through examination of significant literary texts. Course objectives include acquiring skills in analytical and argumentative writing, research methods and documentation, critical reading, and effective oral communication. Written assignments and class exercises incorporate analysis and research and provide a foundation for communication skills advanced in English 411. Midterm explication paper and final research essay. All fourth-class cadets who have validated or received transfer credit for English 111 should enroll in English 211 at their earliest opportunity. Final paper. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Oral and Written Communication, Critical Thinking
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

English 330. Communication in the Information Age. 3(1). Examines the writing and presentation skills essential for Air Force leaders in the information age. Considers how computers and hypertext affect communication and how today's leaders use and present technical information to accomplish the mission. Through labs, discussions, and workshops, students will develop the necessary skills to communicate effectively in cyberspace (via the Web and e-mail). Final project. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

English 341. Literary Criticism. 3(1). Introduces the theory and practice of literary criticism. Concentrates on major critical approaches, applying them to representative literature and showing how they lead the reader to deeper understanding and satisfaction from the work of art. Final exam. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


English 360. Classical Masterpieces. 3(1). A study of influential genres of the Classical tradition, including epic, drama, and history. Authors have included Homer, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Thucydides, Virgil, Tacitus, and Dante. Key concepts to be studied include the role of the hero, the nature of political institutions, and the relationship between humans and the divine—in short, the foundations in Greek, Roman and Medieval European culture. Final exam or paper. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

English 365. Television News: Production and Performance. 3(2). Examines and uses the fundamentals of television production including: directing, writing, and operating the various pieces of equipment necessary for producing television programs. Students produce, write, direct, and perform in the weekly "Blue Tube" program broadcast via closed-circuit television to the Academy community. Lab work stresses understanding basic television production fundamentals, public speaking skills, and how to use the electronic technology to communicate to a mass audience. Additionally, students will hone critical analysis skills by completing a 4-6 page paper examining their motivation for entering the profession of arms. Final paper. Prereq: C3C standing and Course Director approval. With DFENG Department Head approval, English
365 is offered as a core substitute for English 411 to students who earn a “B” average in English 111 and English 211 or a “B” average in English 211 if they validated/transferred English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.


English 380. Topics in Race, Gender, Class, and Culture. 3(1). Topics in literature, communication theory, linguistics, and rhetoric. The course explores issues relating to class, gender, and culture, including international and interdisciplinary topics. Emphasis will change for each offering, but may focus on the literature of women, the rhetoric of class, the impact of culture on linguistics, minority writers in the Americas, or African-American influence on American culture. Seminar approach. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: English 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

English 383. Literature and Science. 3(l). Considers the interrelationships among science, technology, and literature--non-speculative and speculative, science fact and science fiction. Eclectic in topical coverage, the course examines both the impact of science on literature and the impact of literature on science. Prereq: English 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

English 390. Junior English Seminar. 3(1). A focused survey course, taught seminar style, covering a literary period, literary genre, or major author. The course will rotate periods over a four semester cycle. The periods will be fixed as: Medieval and/or Renaissance; Restoration and/or Eighteenth Century; Nineteenth Century; and Twentieth Century. In addition, courses will alternate between British, American, and Communications/Rhetoric/Linguistics. Representative examples are “Medieval Literature,” “The Nineteenth-Century American Novel,” “Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature,” “History of English Language,” or “Modernism.” Examples of literary genre may include satire, short story, novel, lyric poetry, epic poetry, drama, political essay, creative non-fiction, biography, or memoir. Final paper. Prereq: English 341. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

English 411. Language, Literature, and Leadership: Advanced Writing & Speaking. 3(1). Building on English 111 and English 211, this capstone course focuses on the moral and intellectual aspects of war as expressed in the literature of our profession: biographical, autobiographical, and fictional accounts, along with the oratory of prominent public figures in times of national crisis. Rigorous written and oral assignments give cadets the opportunity to reflect on the inviolable bond that unites successful command with its moral, intellectual, and emotional foundations. The text list comprises major canonical works of fiction, memoir, and oratory that address the concreteness and complexity of war as well as the ethical issues of leadership. Prereq: English 211 or Hum 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity, Service to the Nation
Skills: Oral and Written Communication, Critical Thinking
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

English 411FX. Language, Literature, and Leadership: Advanced Writing & Speaking for French Language Exchange Cadets. 3(1). Building on English 111 and English 211, this capstone course focuses on the moral and intellectual aspects of war as expressed in the literature of our profession: biographical, autobiographical, and fictional accounts, along with the oratory of prominent public figures in times of national crisis. Rigorous written and oral assignments give cadets the opportunity to reflect on the inviolable bond that unites successful command with its moral, intellectual, and emotional foundations. This course is designed for participants in the exchange programs in France and Canada. Texts in the course are from major canonical works of fiction, memoir, and oratory that address the concreteness and complexity of war as well as the ethical issues of leadership, as well as the language of diplomacy and international relations. Prereq: English 211 or Hum 200; selection for one of the two French language exchange programs. Sem hrs: 3 summer.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity, Service to the Nation

Skills: Oral and Written Communication, Critical Thinking

Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character


English 475. Creative Writing. 3(l). Examines techniques of creative writing. In a workshop atmosphere, students experiment with writing, focusing generally on a specific form such as the short story or poetry. The student's own work becomes the focus of discussion and attention. Final project. Prereq: C2C or C1C standing. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 484. Literature of War. 3(1). Explores the treatment of war and issues related to military conflict in literature and other arts. Typical approaches are topical (The Warrior as Hero), cultural (American War Literature), or historical (Literature of the Vietnam War). Final exam. Prereq: English 211. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.
English 485. Contemporary Literature. 3(1). A study of literature written within the last twenty years--within the lifetimes of students enrolled in the course. Several genres will be offered, depending upon the semester, and will change for each offering. Emphasis will be on American and British literature, but other cultures, such as Russian, Central American, and Third World, may also be represented. Examples of contemporary writers whose works might be included are Sam Shepard, August Wilson, Marsha Norman, David Mamet, William Carpenter, Stephen Dobyns, Ann Beattie, Toni Morrison, Richard Ford, John Updike and Jay McInerney. Cadets will study at least three genres (for example: novels, short fiction, and poetry; or plays, essays, and criticism). Final exam or paper. Seminar approach. Prereq: English 211. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

English 490. Senior English Seminar. 3(l). An intensive seminar covering a literary period, literary genre, or major author. Representative examples are "Coleridge and His Contemporaries," "The Victorian Age," and "American Literature Between the World Wars." Examples of literary genre include satire, short story novel, lyric poem, and drama. Representative examples of major authors are Milton, Chaucer, Hawthorne, Hemingway, Hurston, and O’Brien. Final paper. Prereq: English 341 and C1C standing or approval of Department Head. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

English 495. Special topics. 3(1). Selected topics in English. Previous topics have included Afro-American Literature, Literature by Women, Detective Fiction, Science Fiction and The Roots of Fantasy, Film Studies, Introduction to Linguistics, and Myth and the Hero. Final exam or paper. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

English 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Study and research in literature, composition, or creative writing for students with demonstrated ability for advanced study in regularly offered enrichment courses and for whom an appropriate enrichment course does not exist. Topics and meetings arranged with instructor. Final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- English 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- English 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

FINE ARTS (Fine Art)
Offered by the Department of English and Fine Arts (DFENG)

Fine Art 375. Introduction to Film Studies. 3(1). A structured introduction to cinema. Course will take a thematic or chronological approach to the study of film as art form, with attention to film-making techniques, narration, forms of genre, and modes of production. Final paper or final project. Prereq: English 111. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Fine Art 452. Art in History. 3(1). A chronological historical survey of art from antiquity to the present. Includes study of the major periods, schools, and styles of art, and biographies of important artists. Hands-on exercises will reinforce student’s understanding of course material. This course is interdisciplinary; discussion will include music, drama, and dance as necessary to provide students with historical/social and political contexts of art masterpieces. Text and class lectures will be augmented with slides, videotapes, music selections, guest artists and lecturers, and actual art objects. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Fine Art 458. Music Appreciation. 3(1). Survey of music of the Western world and a study of basic elements, forms, and styles in representative works by major composers. Emphasis on listening, understanding, and appreciation. Voluntary field trip to an area concert during cadet activity time. Knowledge or talent in music is not required. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Fine Art 459. Introduction to Drawing and Design. 3(1) This course is the first course for students with no practical studio experience in drawing and design composition. Course assignments will include hands-on class exercises and homework projects. Students will learn to apply the principles of design to common design tasks. They will gain practical experience in sketching and using gesture and contour modes of drawing. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Fine Art 463. 3-D Studio Art: Clay and Sculpture. 3(2). An introductory course to practical 3-D processes in art. Students will plan and create projects using a variety of sculptural materials that may include: wire, wood, clay, plaster, and other media. Final project. Prereq: Fine Art 459 or previous drawing experience and instructor approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Fine Art 464. 2-D Studio Art: Painting and Printmaking. 3(2). A course in practical 2-D processes in art. Students will learn watercolor and acrylic painting, and complete several projects in each medium. Students will also complete several etching and relief printmaking projects. Final project. Prereq: Fine Art 459 or previous drawing experience and instructor approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Fine Art 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected special topics in Fine Arts. Final exam or final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Fine Art 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Independent study in art or music. Subject and meetings arranged with the instructor. Prereq: For visual art, one of the visual arts courses and department approval; for music, Fine Art 458 and instructor approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- Fine Art 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Fine Art 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE (FYE)
Administered by the Dean of the Faculty (DFR)

First Year Experience 101 (FYE 101). 1(1x). The FYE is a one semester hour course containing three phases: 1) from acceptance to end of Basic Cadet Training (BCT), 2) Transition Week, and 3) first day of class in the fall semester through Recognition. Designed to develop the requisite skills, knowledge, and responsibilities for success through cadet engagement with the learning process. Central focus is building a strong understanding of academic expectations through exposure to and integration of the USAFA Outcomes. Key topics include active involvement in learning, Academy expectations, study skills, lifelong development, decision-making, communication, time management, and assessment. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 1 fall.
First Year Experience 102 (FYE 102). 0(1x). Continuation of First Year Experience 101 from the fall semester. Prereq: FYE 101. Sem hrs: 0 spring.

**FOREIGN AREA STUDIES (For Ar Stu)**

Offered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG), the Department of Foreign Languages (DFF), the Department of History (DFH), and the Department of Political Sciences (DFPS)

For Ar Stu 400. Summer Foreign Language Immersion. 3(1). Intensive foreign language and culture study at an accredited foreign university or language institute. Pass/fail. Cadets must take the Defense Foreign Language Proficiency Test (DLPT) prior to departure and within sixty days after program completion to earn a "P" grade. This course counts toward the Foreign Language minor. Prereq: For Lang 321, equivalent advanced placement, or completion of For Lang 222 for Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, and Russian; Foreign Area Studies Steering Group (inter-departmental) approval. Sem hrs: 3 summer.

For Ar Stu 410. Model Arab League (MAL). 3(1). Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues on the Middle East, preparing Foreign Area Studies majors for regional or national-level competitions of the MAL. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, cultural, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or nation of the Middle East. In addition, enrollees will learn parliamentary and forensic procedures. Portions of the course may be taught in Arabic. Final project or paper. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 415. Advanced Model Arab League (AMAL). 3(1). Advanced Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues on the Middle East, preparing students for regional or national-level competitions of the MAL. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or nation of the Middle East. In addition, enrollees will serve as class leaders and mentors for first-time students of For Ar Stu 410, Basic Model Arab League. Enrollees of For Ar Stu 415 will serve as focal points during the drafting and presentation of point papers and resolutions during the model competitions. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing, successful completion of For Ar Stu 410, and course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 420. Model Organization of American States (MOAS). 3(1). Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues in Latin America, preparing Foreign Area Studies majors for regional or national-level competitions of the MOAS. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, cultural, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or country in Latin America. In addition, enrollees will learn parliamentary and forensic procedures. Portions of the course may be taught in Spanish. Final project or paper. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
For Ar Stu 425. Advanced Model Organization of American States (AMOAS). 3(1). Advanced inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues on Latin America, preparing students for regional or national-level competitions of the MOAS. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or nation of Latin America. In addition, enrollees will serve as class leaders and mentors for first-time students of For Ar Stu 420, Basic Model Organization of American States. Enrollees of For Ar Stu 425 will serve as focal points during the drafting and presentation of point papers and resolutions during the model competitions. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing, successful completion of For Ar Stu 420, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 430. Model African Union (MAU). 3(1). Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues in Africa, preparing Foreign Area Studies majors for regional or national-level competitions of the Model AU. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, cultural, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or country in Africa. In addition, enrollees will learn parliamentary and forensic procedures. Final project or paper. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 435. Advanced Model African Union (AMAU). 3(1). Advanced inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary issues on Africa, preparing students for regional or national-level competitions of the Model AU. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or nation of Africa. In addition, enrollees will serve as class leaders and mentors for first-time students of For Ar Stu 430, Model African Union. Enrollees of For Ar Stu 435 will serve as focal points during the drafting and presentation of point papers and resolutions during the model competitions. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing, successful completion of For Ar Stu 430, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 440. Model European Organizations. 3(1) Interdepartmental, interdisciplinary seminar on contemporary issues in Europe. This course prepares cadets for regional or national-level competitions of the Model NATO and/or Model EU. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, cultural, and civil-military factors to enhance understanding of a specific country or countries in Western Europe. In addition, enrollees will learn parliamentary and forensic procedures. Final Exam, Project, or Paper. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

For Ar Stu 445. Advanced Model North Atlantic Treaty Organization (AMNATO). 3(1). Advanced Inter-departmental, inter-disciplinary seminar on contemporary North American and West European issues, preparing students for regional or national-level competitions of the MNATO. Specialists from various departments introduce historical, geographical, political, socio-economic, linguistic and literary factors to enhance understanding of a specific region or nation of Europe. In addition, enrollees will serve as class leaders and mentors for first-time students of For Ar Stu 440. Enrollees serve as focal points during the drafting and presentation of point papers and resolutions during the model competitions. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing, successful completion of For Ar Stu 440, course director approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
For Ar Stu 470. France in the 20th Century. 3(1). Inter-disciplinary course taught primarily in French, designed to give For Ar Stu majors with a focus on West European and French language studies a better understanding of 20th century France. It will combine expertise from the Foreign Language, Political Science, Geospatial Science, and History departments to present major factors in the history, politics, and culture of modern France and its unique position in the current international system. Final exam. Prereq: French 321. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Ar Stu 495. Special Topics in Foreign Area Studies. 3(1). Interdisciplinary course for Foreign Area Studies majors. (The following suffixes indicating geo-cultural region of course specialization apply: “A” for Asia, “E” for Eastern Europe, “F” for Africa, “L” for Latin America, “M” for the Middle East, “S” for Russia or Slavic regions, and “W” for Western Europe.). Cultural, literary, linguistic, historical, political, social, economic, geographical, and other pertinent factors bearing on an understanding of the particular region involved are treated by specialists from relevant departments. Portions of the course may be taught in the relevant foreign language. Final paper or final exam. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, course director’s approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES (For Lang)
Offered by the Department of Foreign Languages (DFF)

Supplemental Information:
All cadets who have a background in one of the foreign languages offered at the Academy will be administered a placement examination. Prospective cadets will take the German and Spanish exams on-line prior to arrival at USAFA. Cadets testing in other languages will take their test upon arrival at the Academy. Based on the results of their examination, cadets will be placed into an appropriate course and level.

Foreign Language Placement:
Cadets without prior language background and cadets who score low on a placement examination will be placed into For Lang 131 (Basic Sequence), normally in the language of their choice. Cadets with one or two years of previous study of the language will normally be placed into For Lang 141 (Accelerated Basic Sequence); all 100-level foreign language courses (131, 132, 141, 142) will meet every day. Cadets who place into the 200-level or higher will retroactively receive validation credit for For Lang 131-132 after completing four foreign language course in one language.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Typical Course Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For Lang 131-132. (Basic Sequence). 3-3(2'-2').

Arabic 131-132 Basic Arabic (Fall – Spring)
Chinese 131-132 Basic Chinese (Fall – Spring)
French 131-132 Basic French (Fall – Spring)
German 131-132 Basic German (Fall – Spring)
Japanese 131-132 Basic Japanese (Fall – Spring)
Portuguese 131-132 Basic Portuguese (Fall – Spring)
Russian 131-132 Basic Russian (Fall – Spring)
Spanish 131-132 Basic Spanish (Spring – Fall)

Basic foreign language study. Introduction to the Language, Culture, and Civilization. Language Learning Center (LLC) supplements classroom instruction. Students are placed in the course on the basis of no prior language background or low placement examination scores. Final exam both semesters. Must be taken sequentially. Sem hrs: For Lang 131 - 3 fall; For Lang 132 - 3 spring. Cadets who successfully complete For Lang 132 will enroll next in For Lang 221. Cadets completing Spanish 132 will enroll next in Spanish 220.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Intercultural Competencies, Lifelong Development and Contributions, Respect for Human Dignity
Skills: Oral Communication, Written Communication, Information Literacy, Critical Thinking, Decision Making
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

For Lang 141-142. (Accelerated Basic Sequence). 3-3(2'-2').
Spanish 141-142. Accelerated Basic Spanish.
Accelerated basic foreign language study. Foundational Language, Culture, and Civilization. Language Learning Center supplements classroom instruction. Students are placed in the course on the basis of placement examination scores. Final exam both semesters. Must be taken sequentially. Sem hrs: For Lang 141 - 3 fall; For Lang 142 - 3 spring. Cadets who successfully complete For Lang 142 will enroll next in For Lang 221.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Intercultural Competencies, Lifelong Development and Contributions, Respect for Human Dignity
Skills: Oral Communication, Written Communication, Information Literacy, Critical Thinking, Decision Making
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

Spanish 220. Basic Spanish II. 3(1). Follow-on course for cadets starting in Spanish 131 and Spanish 132. Language Learning Center may supplement classroom instruction. Final exam. Prereq: Spanish 132 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 spring. Cadets who successfully complete Spanish 220 will enroll next in Spanish 221 the following fall.
For Lang 221. 3(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate French I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate German I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Russian I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refinement of communication in the target language. Intensification of aural and reading comprehension. Student presentations and classroom discussions based on selected readings/topics in culture and civilization of language studied. Language Learning Center may supplement classroom instruction. Final exam. Prereq: Normally for students who have taken For Lang 131-132 or Spanish 220 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

For Lang 222. 3(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Intermediate Arabic II</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese II</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Intermediate French II</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Intermediate German II</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese II</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese II</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Intermediate Russian II</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued refinement of target language. Emphasis on conversational practice and aural comprehension of contemporary spoken language. Student presentations and classroom discussions based on culture and civilization readings/topics in target language. Language Learning Center may supplement classroom instruction. Final exam. Prereq: Successful completion of For Lang 221 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Lang 321. 3(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Advanced Arabic I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Advanced French I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Advanced German I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Advanced Portuguese I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Advanced Russian I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish I</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A capstone communication course designed to enhance the students' ability in the language and culture. Final exam. Prereq: For Lang 222 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

For Lang 322. 3(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>Advanced Arabic II</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese II</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

263
A follow-on capstone communication course to For Lang 321 designed to further hone the students’ ability in the language and culture. Final exam. Prereq: For Lang 321 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Lang 365. 3(1).

Arabic 365 Arabic Civilization and Culture (Fall of odd-numbered years)
Chinese 365 Chinese Civilization and Culture (Fall of odd-numbered years)
French 365 French Civilization and Culture (Fall of even-numbered years)
German 365 German Civilization and Culture (Fall)
Japanese 365 Japanese Civilization and Culture (Fall)
Portuguese 365 Portuguese Civilization and Culture (Fall)
Russian 365 Russian Civilization and Culture (Fall)
Spanish 365 Spanish Civilization and Culture (Fall)

Oral discussion of civilization, culture, and contemporary issues (military, political, economic) of the country or countries concerned. Discussion is in the target language and is based on selected readings in that language. Final exam. Prereq: Successful completion of For Lang 322 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3.

German 370. Three Hundred Years of German Immigration to America. 3(1). More than seven million Germans have come to our shores through the centuries, and today some 60 million Americans – one in four – trace their heritage back to German ancestry. This course investigates the reasons why they came and where they settled; and how they were able to endure tremendous hardship only to succeed. Last but not least, we will study the economic, social, scientific, cultural, and political contributions that these immigrants have made to the growth and success of the United States of America. All activities are conducted in German. Final exam. Prereq: German 322 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Spanish 371. Current Events in the Spanish-Speaking World. 3(1). Cadets will experience a semester-long survey of significant current events in the Spanish-speaking world. They will study and research the cultural, political, economic and historic factors that affect current reality. The course uses available press, television, radio broadcasts and other means such as the World Wide Web to carry out its objectives. Most of the activities of this course are in seminar format, and emphasis is placed in oral discussions and written production. All the activities in the class are conducted in Spanish. Final exam. Prereq: Spanish 322 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

French 372. Francophone Cultures. 3(1). Course taught in French on the Francophone movement and the cultures of selected French-speaking countries/regions other than France. In combination with faculty presentations and guidance, cadets will cooperatively research and discuss various French-speaking countries. Francophone Africa will figure prominently. Focus
will be on French influence over the historical, political, and cultural aspects of those countries and the status of that influence today in relation to other regional and global systems. Final exam. Prereq: French 322 or placement into this level by DFF. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Japanese 372. Japanese Society and Culture. 3(1). The purpose of this course is to gain a basic knowledge of Japanese society and culture with particular attention to the areas of governmental organization, diplomatic relations, national defense policy and the constitution. Discussion are conducted in Japanese and based on selected readings in Japanese and/or English. Students learn about Japanese government and its constitution. Students compare what they have learned in other Japanese courses, as well as in courses covering the history, politics, and law of other cultures, in order to gain a better understanding of human civilization as a whole. The class will be team taught with an exchange officer from the Japan Air Self Defense Force. All activities are conducted in Japanese. Final exam. Prereq: Japanese 322 or placement into this level. Sem hrs 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

For Lang 376. 3(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring of even-numbered years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring of even-numbered years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring as needed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring as needed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Fall of odd-numbered years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Spring as needed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Survey of important writers, their works, and influences on their societies. Students are provided cultural insights through literature. Discussions are conducted in the target language and based on selected literary works ranging from early times to contemporary periods. Final exam. Prereq: For Lang 322. Sem hrs: 3.

Spanish 377. Introduction to Latin American Literature. 3(1). Primary focus is a survey of important Latin American writers, their works, and influences on their societies. Students are provided cultural insights through literature. Discussions are conducted in the target language and based on selected literary works ranging from early times to contemporary periods. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be conducted in the target language. Final exam. Prereq: Spanish 322. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

For Lang 491. 3(1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Arabic Advanced Readings</td>
<td>(Fall of even-numbered years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Chinese Advanced Readings</td>
<td>(Fall of even-numbered years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>French Advanced Readings</td>
<td>(Fall as needed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>German Advanced Readings</td>
<td>(Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Japanese Advanced Readings</td>
<td>(Spring of odd-numbered years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Portuguese Advanced Readings</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Russian Advanced Readings</td>
<td>(Fall of even-numbered years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Spanish Advanced Readings</td>
<td>(Spring)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language program with primary emphasis on the development of advanced foreign language reading skills via a variety of media. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be completed in the target language. Final exam. Prereq: For Lang 322. Sem hrs: 3.

French 492. French AFA Preparation. 1(0). Language program with primary emphasis on the development of specific/required language skills and an examination of current cultural, military, and political issues. All classes will be conducted in French. Pass/fail. Final exam. Prereq: French 322 or placement into 300-level and approval by the Superintendent for participation in the French Air Force Academy or Canadian Royal Military Academy Exchange Programs. Sem hrs: 1 spring.

German 492. German AFA Preparation. 1(0). Language program with primary emphasis on the development of specific/required language skills and an examination of current cultural, military, and political issues. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be completed in the target language. Pass/fail. Prereq: German 322 or placement into 300-level and approval by the Superintendent for participation in the German Air Force Academy Exchange Program. Sem hrs: 1 spring.

Japanese 492. Japanese AFA Preparation. 1(0). Language program with primary emphasis on the development of specific/required language skills and an examination of current cultural, military, and political issues. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be completed in the target language. Pass/fail. Prereq: Japanese 322 or placement into 300-level and approval by the Superintendent for participation in the Japanese Air Force Academy Exchange Program. Sem hrs: 1 (not currently offered).

Spanish 492A. Spanish AFA Preparation. 1(0). Language program with primary emphasis on the development of specific/required language skills and an examination of current cultural, military, and political issues. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be completed in the target language. Pass/fail. Prereq: Spanish 322 or placement into 300-level and approval by the Superintendent for participation in the Spanish Air Force Academy Exchange Program. Sem hrs: 1 spring.

Spanish 492B. Chilean AFA Preparation. 1(0). Language program with primary emphasis on the development of specific/required language skills and an examination of current cultural, military, and political issues. All classes will be conducted in the target language. All assignments will be completed in the target language. Pass/fail. Prereq: Spanish 322 or placement into 300-level and approval by the Superintendent for participation in the Chilean Air Force Academy Exchange Program. Sem hrs: 1 spring.

For Lang 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in foreign languages. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by Division Chief. Sem hrs: 1-3.

For Lang 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study or research conducted on a tutorial basis. Study may be in any of the seven languages offered by the department. Topic or area of
study/research must be approved by the department head. Final exam and/or term paper. Prereq: DFF approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- For Lang 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- For Lang 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

**GEOSPATIAL SCIENCE (Geo)**

*Offered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG)*

Geo 250. Human Geography. 3(1). This course is designed to acquaint cadets with geography in general and its human aspects in particular. Cadets will broaden their understanding of the complex relationships between humans and the environment and specifically human movement, language, religion, race, economic activities and urban development. Each cadet is encouraged to develop a strong appreciation and comprehension of the never-ending and dynamic processes that are continually operating on the Earth and its human occupants. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Geo 310. Geospatial Information Analysis. 3(1). This course prepares cadets with the basic tools necessary to make decisions with geographic (geospatial) information. The course introduces data sources and collection techniques (e.g. use of remote sensing and GPS). Cadets will learn methods to transform data into geospatial intelligence appropriate for decision making. Military and civilian applications of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) technology are examined in case studies, and cadets will complete projects to demonstrate the ability to solve an ill-defined spatial problem and make recommendations to a decision maker. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Physics 215. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Geo 351. Introduction to Physical Geography. 3(1). The study of the Earth System (atmosphere, hydrosphere, biosphere, and lithosphere). Focuses on the spatial distributions within the system, the use of maps to explain the distributions, origins and processes shaping the Earth’s surface, and the influence of humans on the Earth system. Final exam or final research project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Geo 353. Geomorphology. 3(1). An analysis of the dynamic processes, distribution, and structure of the Earth's physical features. Focuses on fundamental concepts of physical geology, climate, soils, and vegetation. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Geo 351. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Geo 355. Field Methods in Geography. 3(1). Students learn design and execution of geographic field research. Phase I of the course is classroom instruction on the physical, environmental, cultural, and geological aspects of a study site and instruction on specific tools to be used in a field of study. Phase II consists of a week-long field laboratory where students apply their skills in the natural environment. Phase III returns to the classroom where cadets learn various methods of analysis and discuss results. Final exam. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 summer.

Geo 360. Environmental Geography. 3(1). Focuses on problems of population growth, planet sustainability and environmental change. Also examines geographic aspects of resource
management, conservation, and land use. Environmental issues unique to Colorado are discussed. Final project or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Geo 370. Military Geography. 3(1). Analysis of the significant influence geography exerts on military operations, war, and national security. Examines how the physical, cultural, political, and economic dimensions of geography and meteorology affect the planning and execution of today's military operations. Final exam or final research project. Prereq: Geo 250 or Geo 351. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Geo 382. Remote Sensing and Imagery Analysis. 3(1). Introduction to photogrammetry using both vertical and oblique imagery. Mechanisms for exploiting the electromagnetic radiation spectrum are investigated using particle and wave theory equations. Digital image processing techniques are presented and applied using the Applied Geography Laboratory facilities and raster data from commercial spaceborne sensing systems. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Geo 310. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Geo 410. Advanced Geospatial Analysis. 3(1). This course equips students with advanced analytical skills to understand and resolve complex geospatial problems. Discussion and projects will integrate advanced geospatial analysis techniques with real world data to address problems similar to those officers may encounter in the operational Air Force. Building on knowledge and expertise learned in Geospatial Information Analysis (Geo 310), students will integrate theoretical geoscience concepts with data analysis and information-extraction techniques. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Geo 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Geo 470. Geography of Europe and Russia. 3(1). Geographical analysis of the physical and cultural landscapes of Western and Central Europe, Russia, as well as former Soviet states in Europe. Topical analyses include demography, language, religion, industry, and geopolitics. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Geo 471. Geography of the Americas. 3(1). Geographical analysis of the physical and cultural landscapes of North, Middle, and South America. Focuses on the regional distribution of resources and land uses, economic structure, industrial development, settlement patterns, demographics, and other population characteristics. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Geo 475. Geography of Asia. 3(1). Geographic analysis of the physical and cultural landscapes of East, Central, and Southeast Asia. Focuses on the regional distribution of resources, economic structure, industrial strength, settlement patterns, and patterns of population growth. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

Geo 480. Geography of the Middle East and Africa. 3(1). Geographic analysis of the physical, cultural, economic, and political diversity of the Middle East and Africa. Topical analyses include resources, demography, language, religion, industry, and geopolitics. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.
Geo 490. Global Cultural Awareness. 3(1). This course will introduce students to major ideas, institutions, and events that shape human cultures and societies. It will use a comparative approach to the study of cultures around the world, focusing particularly on religions, languages, traditions, ways of life, and perceptions. The major objective of the course is for cadets to be able to compare and appreciate global cultures in a spatial context. The course will enable students to interact more sensitively and effectively with people from other cultures in today’s Expeditionary Air Force. Final project. Prereq: Soc Sci 212/412. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Geo 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected topics in geospatial science. Final project, final exam, or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Geo 498. Geographic Interpretation, Analysis, and Integration. 3(1). Capstone course in Geospatial Science. Using field experiences and case studies, the course is designed to assess the student’s ability to integrate and synthesize geoscience knowledge, analytical techniques, and research methods in geospatial science and cognate disciplines as they apply to the support of the battle space. Final project. Prereq: C1C standing; Geo 250, Geo 310, and Geo 351 or course director approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Geo 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Independent research under the direction of a faculty member. Research paper or final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

HISTORY (History)
Offered by the Department of History (DFH)

History 101. Modern World History. 3(1). A survey of the major pre-modern civilizations and the development and diffusion of modern culture throughout the world. This course examines the interaction of traditional and modern cultures culminating with the turbulent twentieth century, and highlights the global impact of political, religious, ideological, military, economic, and social developments. Written assignments. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Responsibilities: Intercultural Competence
Skills: Written Communication
Knowledge: National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare; Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

History 302. Introduction to Military History. 3(1). Survey of the history of Western warfare from the age of gunpowder to the present. Concentrates on the evolving methods and theories of warfare in Europe and the United States. Emphasizes how political, social, economic, and technological factors have combined to shape various changes and continuities in the nature of Western warfare. Written assignments. Final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Responsibilities: **Intercultural Competence**

Skills: **Written Communication**

Knowledge: **Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare**

History 320. History of Technology and Warfare. 3(1). Examines the relationship of technology to warfare on land, at sea, and in the air from antiquity to the present. Investigates the roots of weapons technology in the social, political, and engineering context. Special treatment is afforded to the impact of engineering and the industrial revolution on the development of technology and the subsequent impact on warfare. The interrelationship of technology, tactics, and strategy provides the thematic framework. Several lessons are devoted to case studies of battles and campaigns that illustrate significant developments. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 325. History of Christianity. 3(1). A historical survey of the Christian church from its ancient Jewish roots to the modern period. The course will examine the significant changes and continuities of Christianity since its founding. Topics include the ancient Jewish kingdoms, the Church’s beginning under Jesus and the Apostles, the Age of Martyrs, the writings of the Church Fathers, the Christianization of the Roman Empire, the medieval civilization of Christendom, the Crusades, the Reformation, the effects of the Enlightenment, and the global spread of Christianity. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

History 330. Historiography and Methodology. 3(1). A history practicum that is the “how to” course for history majors. The course begins with a survey of historiography, or “the history of historical writing.” Most of the course is devoted to practicing historical methodology (historical "detective work," critical analysis of evidence, asking and answering historical questions, and oral and written presentation skills). Each student will write and present a major research paper on a topic of their choosing. Final paper. Prereq: History 101 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

History 332. History of U.S. Foreign Relations. 3(1). Examines major developments in U.S. foreign relations from colonial times to the present. The course focuses on the myriad of ways Americans interacted with people and nations around the world, including Africa, East Asia, Europe, Latin America, the Middle East, and Russia. Specific consideration is given to the roles of social issues, economic interests, and security concerns in explaining both official foreign policy and unofficial relationships. Coursework centers on classroom lecture and discussion, and extensive analysis of interpretive essays and primary documents. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

History 335. History of the American West. 3(1). A study of the special contributions of the American West to the evolution of the United States. Throughout their history Americans have been intrigued and fascinated by their vast frontier. The American frontier served as a granary and a safety valve while helping to shape the American character. This course will explore the validity of Frederick Jackson Turner's frontier thesis and the events that made the West unique. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.
History 336. History of the American South. 3(1). Examines the special contributions of the South to the evolution of the United States, and analyzes the major themes of Southern history in the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth centuries. Emphasis will be placed on understanding ideas and values, especially as the people of the South have perceived them, and their role in Southern society. This course will focus on how Southern society evolved differently from the rest of the United States, and seemingly over a century and a half merged with mainstream America while maintaining a unique identity. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

History 338. Colonial Warfare. 3(1). A comprehensive examination of the competition and conflicts that resulted from European explorations and conquests of the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries that erupted into serial warfare in the eighteenth century. These conflicts exposed all sides to different modes of warfare that would shape future combat. This course examines the causes for these wars (with an emphasis on the conflicts in North America), the changes in tactics and strategy that resulted from the clash of cultures, and the ideologies that sprang from colonization. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

History 339. The American Civil War. 3(1). A multidimensional examination of the causes, conduct, and legacy of the American Civil War. An in-depth analysis of Southern sectionalism will precede a comprehensive discussion of all aspects of the war itself: military, economic, cultural, social, political, technological and ideological. The course will conclude by describing the short and long-term effects of the war on the American military establishment. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Semester hrs: 3 fall.

History 340. History of Colonial Latin America. 3(1). Examines the Native American, Iberian, and African origins of colonial civilization, with special emphasis on the colonial society that evolved after the Spanish and Portuguese conquests. Students will examine the nature of pre-Columbian societies, colonial government, labor systems, landholding patterns, the role of the Church in society, and the Latin American wars of independence. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 341. History of Modern Latin America. 3(1). Examines the post-1825 period of Latin American history. Explains aftermath of wars of independence, the formation of nation-states, and the emergence of Latin American identities throughout the nineteenth century. Treats major issues of the twentieth century, including political change, industrialization, foreign influence, military institutions, social and demographic pressures, and the United States's role in different national contexts. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 342. History of Traditional Asia. 3(1). A survey of the major political, economic, and socio-cultural developments in Asia (primarily China, Japan, India, and Southeast Asia) from prehistoric times to the arrival of the Europeans in the sixteenth century. Explores the major themes of the traditional foundations of Asia, change and continuity, the structure of the traditional Asian world order, and the impact of contact with the European maritime powers. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
History 343. History of Modern Asia. 3(1). A survey of the major political, economic, and socio-cultural developments in Asia (primarily China, Japan, India, and Southeast Asia) from roughly the sixteenth century to the present day. Explores the major themes of the traditional foundations of Asia, the impact of Western imperialism in Asia, the impact of Western ideologies on Asian thought, the importance of technological change, and the significance of political, economic, and cultural leaders. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 344. Foundations of European History. 3(1). How did the European continent rise from being a cultural and intellectual backwater to become a political and military powerhouse which eventually extended its influence across the globe? What powerful connections link the ancient world with the present government, religion and culture of the West? Through this survey of European history from Antiquity to 1789, discover how the continent was transformed. Major aspects of European development are analyzed, including ancient Greece, the Roman Republic and Roman Empire, the advent of Christianity, feudalism, the Renaissance, the Reformation, the rise of the nation-state, and the Enlightenment. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 345. Modern European History. 3(1). A survey of the political, social, and cultural history of modern Europe, beginning with the French Revolution and continuing through both world wars to contemporary Europe. Major themes include Napoleonic Europe, the industrial revolutions, the European nationalist movements, World War I, the inter-war Years, World War II, the decline of the European empires, the Cold War, and the demise of monolithic regimes. This course concludes with a study of the legacies of the Cold War and the advent of the European Union. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 346. History of Russia. 3(1). Survey of Russian domestic and foreign affairs from the ninth century to 1861. Emphasis on the ways in which Eastern, Western, and native influences promoted continuity within the Tsarist Russian state, to include: autocracy, church-state relations, imperialism, great power status, foreign power intervention, and modernization. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 347. History of Modern Russia. 3(1). Survey of domestic and foreign affairs from 1861 to the present. Focuses on the dynamics of Russian society and government from the Great Reforms through the Bolshevik seizure of power. Reviews Communist attempts and the final failure to develop a legitimate Soviet state. Gives special attention to the unique synthesis of military and economic power leading to "superpower" status and its eventual demise. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Prior completion of History 346 is recommended but not required. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 351. The Foundations of Modern America. 3(1). Examines the political, intellectual, social, and economic origins and development of the United States from the first settlements through the Reconstruction period (1865-1877). Emphasizes the importance of the colonial experience, the Revolution, the national period, the growth of democracy, westward expansion,
and the Civil War and Reconstruction in shaping modern America. Term paper and final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

History 352. The History of Modern America. 3(1). Continues the examination of the political, intellectual, social, and economic development of the United States from the late nineteenth century to the present. Concentrates on the growth of the United States as a major economic and political power. Special attention is given to the impact of industrialization, urbanization, immigration, reform movements, mass culture, domestic economic fluctuations, governmental expansion, and military involvements during the twentieth century. Term paper and final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

History 361. Genesis of Flight through World War Two. 3(1). History of the air weapon with primary emphasis on leadership and tactics as they evolved prior to 1947. Covers global development of military airpower, stressing the constant interplay among personalities, institutions, theories, technology, combat experience, and evolving doctrine. Term paper and final exam. Prereq/coreq: History 202 or History 302. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 363. Unconventional Warfare. 3(1). Surveys the evolution, theory, and practice of insurgent and revolutionary warfare throughout the world from the 17th century to the present. Special attention is given to the 20th century. Examines counterinsurgency operations in various areas and circumstances. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 367. Ancient, Medieval and Early Modern Warfare. 3(1). A broad survey providing a deeper background for the understanding of modern war. The course begins with the rise of organized warfare in the Near East, focusing on the Assyrian and Persian military systems, traces the development and operations of the Greek and Roman military systems, and then moves to the evolution of feudal warfare and its eventual metamorphosis into the earliest forms of modern war, culminating in the Thirty Years War. Moslem, Byzantine, Chinese, and Japanese forms of warfare are also addressed to complete a general survey of the roots of modern warfare. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

History 368. World War II. 3(1). A study of the largest conflict in human history, including a detailed analysis of the causes, ideologies, strategies, technologies, and campaigns of the war. Students will also examine the economic and social implications of the war on various nation states. Major themes include the role of military and political leadership, the nature of coalition warfare, and the role of the modern officer in combat. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 369. Limited War in the Twentieth Century: Korea and Vietnam. 3(1). America's wars in Korea and Vietnam established new patterns of limited warfare. Within the contexts of the superpower system and a nuclear arms race, the United States tried to fight wars that would achieve limited aims with limited means. This course will examine the Korean and Vietnam Wars as part of larger patterns of contemporary history. Studies will place special emphasis on the role of technology, foreign policy, domestic social and political climates, and the long-term implications of American strategy and policymaking. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.
History 370. World War I. 3(1). A detailed analysis of the epochal event of the twentieth century. Students explore the role of ideology, military and social doctrine, alliance systems, and European militarism on the outbreak and conduct of total war in Europe. Detailed analysis of the disparate military environments of stalemate on the Western Front, deadlock on the high seas and maneuver warfare on the Eastern Front will illustrate the struggle between military doctrine and emerging technology. Special emphasis will be placed on the integration of air power and the emergence of modern paradigms for conducting warfare. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

History 371. Airpower and Modern Warfare Since World War Two. 3(1). History of the air weapon with primary emphasis on leadership and tactics as they evolved since 1947. Covers global development of military airpower, stressing the constant interplay among personalities, institutions, theories, technology, combat experience, and evolving doctrine. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 202 or History 302. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 372. Sea Power and Modern Warfare. 3(1). History of sea weapons with primary emphasis on technology, tactics, and leadership as they have evolved from 1000 BC to the present. World-wide treatment stresses the constant interplay among personalities, institutions, theories, technology, combat experience, and the evolving doctrine. Final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

History 373. History of Sub-Saharan Africa. 3(1). A survey of Sub-Saharan African history, the course will essentially answer the question, “why is Sub-Saharan Africa the way it is today,” by focusing on three eras—the pre-colonial period, the colonial period, and the post-colonial period—and the great transitions between them. The course will help students understand the influence of geography and climate, religion, warfare, disease, economics and trade, and domestic and international politics, as well as other forces, on African peoples and societies over time. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 374. Foundations of Middle Eastern History. 3(1). Introductory historical survey of early civilizations in the Middle East and North Africa from the dawn of civilization to the fall of Constantinople to the Ottoman Empire in 1453. Emphasis on the classical empires of the Near East, developments and contributions of Judaism and Christianity, the birth and spread of Islam, the impact of the Crusaders and Mongols on the region, and the rise to dominance of the "gunpowder empires." Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

History 375. Modern Middle Eastern History. 3(1). A survey of domestic and foreign affairs of the Middle East and North Africa from the rise of the Ottoman Empire to the present. Emphasis on the impact of imperialism, nationalism, constitutionalism, modernization, and reform. Analyzes independence movements of the twentieth century, the Arab-Israeli conflict, the Zionist and Islamic fundamentalist movements, the Gulf War, and other contemporary trends, problems, and challenges. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 101. Prior completion of History 374 is recommended but not required. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
History 376.  A History of Space Power: Conquest of the New Frontier.  3(1).  History of space power with primary emphasis on the U.S. and Soviet space programs during the Cold War and beyond (ICBMs to satellites; the electronics revolution to manned space programs) and their origins in the German V- programs of World War II. Examines the interplay between leadership, politics, society, technology, the USAF's ambivalent relationship with this new expression of military power, and the associated doctrinal challenges. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

History 381.  Topics in Asian Military History.  3(1).  A survey of the military history of Asia. Examines the evolution of warfare in Asia, including the political, economic, and social roles played by military forces, the influence of Western military science, and the impact of the global conflicts of the twentieth century. Term paper and final exam. Prereq/coreq: History 202 or History 302. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

History 382.  Topics in African Military History.  3(1).  A survey of the military history of Africa. Examines the evolution of warfare in Africa, including the political, economic, and social roles played by military forces, the influence of Western military science, and the impact of the global conflicts of the twentieth century. Term paper and final exam. Prereq/coreq: History 202 or History 302. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

History 383.  Topics in Middle Eastern Military History.  3(1).  A survey of the military history of the Middle East. Examines the evolution of warfare in the Middle East, including the political, economic, and social roles played by military forces, the influence of Western military science, and the impact of the global conflicts of the twentieth century. Term paper and final exam. Prereq/coreq: History 202 or History 302. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

History 384.  Topics in Latin American Military History.  3(1).  A survey of the military history of Latin America. Examines the evolution of warfare in Latin America, including the political, economic, and social roles played by military forces, the influence of Western military science, and the impact of the global conflicts of the twentieth century. Term paper and final exam. Prereq/coreq: History 202 or History 302. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

History 394.  The American Way of War.  3(1).  This course surveys the history of American warfare from the colonial period to the present. It focuses primarily on the nature of American warfare, and addresses the question of whether there is a peculiar American way of war. The course deals with such issues as the American attitude toward war, civil-military relations, force structure, the role of professional leadership, and the impact of technology. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

History 457.  History of Military Thought.  3(1).  Historical investigation of the ideas of selected major military thinkers from the time of Machiavelli to the present. Emphasis is on those writers whose impact on evolving strategy and doctrine, whether on land, sea or in the air, has been most far-reaching. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302 and C1C standing. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
History 480. Studies in American Civilization. 3(1). Examines conflict and stability at various historical periods in American society; emphasizing such institutions as government, education, religion, the military, business, the family, media, and sports. Focus will change each semester. Final paper and final exam. Prereq: History 351 and History 352, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 483. Great Americans. 3(1). Examines the role of the individual in American history. Through the illuminating prism of biography, the lives of selected prominent Americans will be studied in order to understand the unique personal qualities that contributed to their success and to determine the extent to which individual actions impact the course of history. Political, military, business, labor, scientific, and literary figures will be featured. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: History 302. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

History 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected topics in history. Term paper and final. Prereq: History 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

History 498. Global Dimensions of History. 3(1). An examination of the dynamic forces influential in shaping global history. Explores time, space (geography), politics, economics and society in the context of universal and world history. Special attention is given to the impact of varying cultural perspectives upon individual historical understanding. The current process of globalization and its many challenges are also explored. Term paper and final exam. Prereq: C1C standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

History 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Reading and research in any recognized area of historical study. Areas selected by instructor depend on student interest. Research paper or intensive reading program with written analysis of assigned works. Prereq: Department approval and 3.0 cum GPA. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

HUMANITIES (Hum)
Offered by the Departments of the Humanities Division

Hum 200. Introduction to the Humanities. 3(1). Interdisciplinary course. A seminar-style introduction to the intellectual history of Western Civilization through literature, philosophy, the fine-arts, and the history of law and science. The course aims to lay the foundation for further study in the disciplines of the humanities, to enhance integrated knowledge and critical thinking, and to prepare students for advanced study. Final exam. Prereq: Approval of the Division Chair. (Administered by the Humanities Division Chair). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Skills: Oral and Written Communication, Critical Thinking
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

Hum 400. Humanities Seminar. 3(1). Interdisciplinary course. A seminar focused on the history of Western Civilization, through literature, the arts, and philosophy. Related topics include the history of law and history of science, and their impact on trends in the humanities. This approach is invaluable for enhancing integrated knowledge and critical thinking, and is
excellent preparation for cadets wishing to pursue graduate studies. Final exam. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing, and approval of the Division Chair. (Administered by the Humanities Division Chair). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Hum 430. The Holocaust. 3(1). The subject of the Holocaust, the destruction of the Jews of Europe and others at the hands of the Nazis and their collaborators, is of great significance in the history of human civilization. The extensive documentation of this systematic genocide lends itself to a pedagogical examination of critical lessons in the study of human history and behavior, as well as ethical issues. Through this investigation, cadets can also understand what it means to be a responsible citizen and soldier. Final exam. Prereq: History 101 or divisional approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Hum 461. Russian Literature. 3(1). A study of representative Russian authors (such as Pushkin, Chekhov, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Sholokhov, Pasternak, and Solzhenytsyn) in their historical and cultural setting and their impact on the shaping of the national character of the Russian people. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Hum 463. Far Eastern Literature. 3(1). An historical survey and analysis of major literary works of the Far East with emphasis on China and Japan. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Hum 475. Army Heritage and Operations. 3(1). Survey of the United States Army, its history and traditions, doctrine, and tactics. This course prepares students for commissioning as Army officers and attendance at the Army’s Basic Officer Leader Course Phase II (BOLC II) by familiarizing them with the history and heritage of the Army; providing a basic understanding of fundamental Army operational and tactical doctrine; and introducing students to small unit leadership, doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP) of company grade leadership – Troop Leading Procedures (TLP). Written assignments, land navigation, and Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT). Prereq: C1C standing; priority given to cadets with submitted written requests for Army Service Transfer (cross commissioning). Final exam. (Administered by Department of History). Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Hum 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics in humanities. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Semester hours and offering time determined by department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

**LAW**

Offered by the Department of Law (DFL)

Law 220. Law for Air Force Officers. 3(1). A core course introducing cadets to the legal knowledge and skills they will need as Air Force officers and educated citizens. The course examines the nature of law and its role in American society and the military; provides an overview of the American civilian and military justice legal systems; examines selected foundational constitutional rights, particularly as they apply in the armed forces; and introduces substantive areas of the law that military officers likely will encounter in their personal and official capacities, including criminal law, civil law, military administrative law, and the law of armed conflict. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Service to the Nation
Skills: Written Communication, Decision Making
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Law 221. Legal Research, Writing, and Advocacy. 3(1). Following an introduction to the fundamentals of legal research and legal reasoning, students will do various exercises intended to enhance research skills, hone the ability to recognize and articulate legal issues, foster critical analysis and promote effective communication. Students will also practice advocacy skills. The course culminates with the students preparing a legal memorandum or equivalent legal document. Students will receive a fact scenario that presents an ill-defined issue of law. They will draft an appellate brief or equivalent document which they will use to advocate a position in oral argument. Final project. Prereq/Coreq: Law 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Law 331. Criminal Law and Procedure. 3(1). This course examines selected crimes and defenses and focuses on how and why selected constitutional rights constrain the government and protect individual liberties in the context of criminal law and procedure. Skills emphasized include critical thinking, legal problem-solving, and oral and written communication. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Law 220 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Law 340. Business Law. 3(1). An in depth study of law governing commerce and business organizations in the United States. Emphasis will be placed on contracts, formation of business organizations and laws which regulate the workplace environment. Final exam. Prereq: Law 220 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Law 351. U.S. Constitutional Law. 3(1). This course is an in-depth analysis of selected provisions of the U.S. Constitution and Supreme Court decisions interpreting them. Topics include powers of the branches of the federal government, federal-state relations, and individual rights as limitations on governmental power. Skills emphasized include critical thinking, legal problem-solving, and oral and written communication. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Law 220 and C1C or C2C standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Law 360. Law and Literature. 3(1). This interdisciplinary seminar entails the in-depth study of selected literary works that provide insights and raise questions concerning important legal issues and the nature and purposes of law. Emphasis will be placed on developing critical reading, speaking, and writing skills. Final report. Prereq: English 211 and Law 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Law 361. Modern Application of the Law of Armed Conflict (LOAC). 3(1). This course provides a detailed overview of the modern requirements and restrictions on military operations, with particular emphasis on combat operations between military forces. The legal framework that guides an officer at the strategic and operational level will be analyzed. Special focus on the Geneva and Hague Conventions, along with more current agreements such as the Landmine treaty, and Rome/International Criminal Court treaty. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Law 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Law 421. Law for Commanders. 3(1). This course is a continuation and expansion of Law 220, Law for Air Force Officers. Focus is on legal problems and issues of command and use of command tools. Examines command authority over military personnel, command authority over civilians living or working on base, military administrative law, and common legal concerns facing commanders and commanders’ subordinates. Final exam. Prereq: Law 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Law 456. National Security Law. 3(1). This course offers an examination of the domestic and international legal authority affecting US national security matters and the command and control of the key instruments of national security, focusing on the US military. Topics include: Presidential and Congressional treaty and war powers under the Constitution; command and control of the military under the modern national security system; legal authority for the international use of force; intelligence and information security law; terrorism and unconventional warfare; and domestic uses of military and the Posse Comitatus Act. Final exam or report. Prereq: Law 220. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Law 461. International Law. 3(1). A course studying the legal principles which govern relations among nations. Students will study the historical development of international law and important principles which govern relations among nations today. Topics include: options for settlement of disputes; the law which affects military operations and the status of U.S. forces stationed overseas; roles and powers of international organizations; and law of the sea. Final exam or report. Prereq: Law 220. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Law 485. Legal Studies Capstone. 3(2). This course uses multiple law-related scenarios based upon contemporary military, national, and international issues. It affords students the opportunity to integrate knowledge and expertise acquired in other law courses and further hone their analytical and communication skills as they work together to identify and resolve complex legal issues. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Law 421 and Legal Studies major with C1C standing or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Law 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected topics or topics in law. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Law 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Study and research in a legal topic or topics of choice for students who have demonstrated their ability for advanced study in regularly offered enrichment courses. Topics and meetings arranged with the instructor. Final report(s). Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

MANAGEMENT (Mgt)

Offered by the Department of Management (DFM)

Mgt 303. Management Perspectives. 3(2”). This course introduces students to the complex and dynamic nature of the world in which Air Force officers and managers operate. They are introduced to various perspectives that provide multiple insights into how the world functions. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Mgt 341. Financial Accounting. 3(1). Analysis of business transactions and recording of business data taught from the perspective of understanding the theoretical and practical issues in measurement of income, assets, liabilities and owner's equity. Annual reports used to perform financial statement analysis. Alternative accounting methodologies permitted under GAAP are explored. Final exam or final project. Coreq: Mgt 303 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 342. Managerial Accounting. 3(1). Focuses on the uses of accounting information by managers. Discusses full cost accounting and responsibility accounting, from the perspective of data collection and analysis, for short and long range decisions. Topics include cost behavior, activity-based costing, contribution margin analysis, measurement of cost of goods manufactured, capital budgeting, and management control systems. Final exam. Prereq: Mgt 341 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 345. Human Managerial Systems I. 3(2). An introduction to individual and group theories of behavior, and their integration into the organization as-a-whole. Theories of attitude, behavior, and cognition are applied to the understanding of how to make decisions based on accurate diagnoses of situations that involve people in organizational systems. Organizational behavior issues like motivation, organizational citizenship behavior, organizational justice, decision making, conflict/negotiation, productivity, organizational learning, participative management, and power and politics will be applied to human capital issues such as human resource planning, job design/analysis, performance appraisal, pay-for-performance, training and career development, and legal issues in the work place. Topics will apply to both the public and private sectors. Students learn through a variety of experiential exercises and case studies. Final exam or final project. Coreq: Mgt 303 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 361. Human Managerial Systems II. 3(1). This course is a continuation of Mgt 345 with greater depth and more emphasis on case studies and practical application of course concepts. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Mgt 303; Mgt 345 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 372. Introduction to Investing & Financial Responsibility. 3(1). This course provides an introduction to the personal financial planning process, budgeting, financial markets, investment vehicles (corporate stocks and bonds, mutual funds), and planning for retirement. Specific topics include budgeting, time value of money, risk and return, fundamental and technical analysis of stocks, bond valuations, and the basics of mutual funds. This course is introductory in nature and assumes no prior knowledge of accounting or financial markets. A term project provides experience in comprehensive financial planning—incorporating goals, budgeting, retirement planning, and investing. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 201; designed for non-management majors. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Mgt 375. Marketing: 3(1). This course emphasizes how marketing concepts affect consumers, managers, and organizational strategic plans. This course includes the marketing concept, consumer and industrial markets, market research and segmentation, purchase behavior, product planning, channels of distribution, promotion, pricing, and international marketing. Application of contemporary theory to both critical issues in the private and public sectors is stressed through the use of seminars, case studies, field trips, and projects. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Mgt 382. Investing & Financial Responsibility. 3(1). This course provides an introduction to the personal financial planning process, budgeting, financial markets, investment vehicles (corporate stocks and bonds, mutual funds), analysis, and an introduction to estate planning. Topics include budgeting, time value of money, risk and return, fundamental and technical analysis of stocks, bond valuations, and the basics of mutual funds. This course assumes a prior knowledge of the principles developed in Financial Accounting. A term project provides experience in developing and analyzing investment opportunities. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 201 or AIC approval. Coreq: Mgt 341. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Mgt 391. Information Technology for Organizations. 3(1). Course examines how organizations use information technology to support the four major management functions of planning, organizing, leading, and controlling. Topics include information systems management, telecommunications, hardware trends, data warehousing, and information security in cyberspace. Students develop proficiency with current database and spreadsheet applications. Application of contemporary theory to critical issues in the public and private sectors is stressed through seminars, case studies, field trips, and projects. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 392. Organizational Networks in Cyberspace. 3(1). This course examines how organizations use information technology to develop and manage relationships with external institutions. Topics covered include electronic commerce, supply chain management, customer relationship management, e-government, and electronic networking in cyberspace. Emphasis is placed on legal, cultural, and international issues. Case studies offer a real-world emphasis. Organizational strategies are analyzed, using examples of both successful and unsuccessful online implementations. Students get hands-on web site development experience. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 400. Management and Command. 3(1). This interactive course focuses on the successful techniques that allow people to understand and influence their environment. Using various models and processes, cadets explore the interrelationships of power, the people that wield it, and the context within which it occurs. Students gain insights into how to make decisions for situations that involve complexity and uncertainty. The tools are applied to both military and business scenarios, with an emphasis on the transition from the cadet role to the role of an officer. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 310, Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Ethical Reasoning and Action, Lifelong Development and Contributions

Skills: Information Literacy, Decision Making

Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Mgt 405. Management Seminar. 0(1). A course for 1° Mgt majors that provides the opportunity for the presentation of cadet and faculty research, guest lectures, seminars on career and graduate school opportunities for Mgt majors in the Air Force, goal setting exercises, and applications of Mgt principles. Prereq: C1C Mgt major. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 spring.
Mgt 419. Technological Innovation Management. 3(1). This course examines how to recognize, analyze, and exploit opportunities in the competitive environments faced by business, nonprofit, and government organizations. Students will explore the resources, processes, and structures necessary to transfer technological innovations to appropriate markets. Application of innovation management theories is stressed through the use of case studies, analysis papers, field trips, and projects. By the end of the course, students will have completed a feasibility study of a new concept which can be further developed in capstone projects. Final project. Prereq: C1C Standing. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 420. Systems Research and Development Management. 3(1). Cadets complete an original, applied systems research and/or development project that demonstrates their capacity to solve complex problems in an organizational setting. Each cadet chooses a project from among three options: 1) Management Field Studies: Teams or individuals will complete advanced case studies or organizational consulting projects for clients developed through DFM or arranged by the team independently with DFM approval—cadets will work closely with clients and faculty to define and analyze difficult managerial and competitive problems and make recommendations for future action by the client or subject organization; 2) Venturing Projects: Teams or individuals will develop or select innovative projects and create new venture plans or feasibility studies; or 3) Research projects: Teams or individuals will propose and investigate significant managerial or technological issues in a research context. These projects require extensive interaction with faculty to develop research findings that can be presented and/or published. Final project. Prereq: C1C Standing; Mgt, SysEngrMgt, or Soc Sci major. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 423. Managerial Economics. 3(1). Traditional economic theory emphasizing the principles of product and factor pricing, allocation and employment of resources, and the implications of various market structures. In addition to these microeconomic topics, the use of other economic tools which may aid the decision maker will be discussed including topics in macroeconomics and international economics. (Administered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences.) Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 201 and Mgt 303 or AIC approval. Semester hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Mgt 437. Managerial Finance. 3(1). A study of financial decisions and their effects on the value of the firm. Emphasis is on developing the concept of risk/return tradeoff. Topics include stock and bond valuation, capital budgeting, cost of capital, dividend policy, and capital structure. Case studies and problems expose the student to current financial problems and their solutions. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Mgt 341 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 440. Management Lessons in Literature. 3(1). Through a collection of classic and contemporary stories, novels, and plays, this course provides a unique perspective of organizational life. The course looks at what authors like Arthur Miller and Mark Twain can tell you about being a more effective manager. Great literature reflects familiar patterns of behavior in a variety of circumstances. But, unlike self-help, inspirational, and how-to manuals, they dispense no advice; they preach no morals; they prescribe no rules. In a world of turbulent change, the works of literature offer us vivid testimony as to what stays constant in human behavior. Final exam or term project. Prereq: Mgt 303 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Mgt 446. Organizational Theory. 3(2). This course examines the practical theories managers apply to create value in an organization. Given that managers must design the structure and culture of their organizations, students will study and apply a number of contemporary and practical theories for effectively diagnosing organizational situations and designing activities that will create successful firms. Learning methods emphasize case studies, field trips, and analytical projects. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Mgt 303 or AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 448. Power and Influence in Organizations. 3(1). Focus is on understanding how managers can effectively mobilize resources to be effective in their job. This course examines how power is acquired, retained, and used in organizations. In addition, it explores what effect power has on employees and the overall performance of the organization. Students learn through a variety of experiential exercises and case studies. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Econ 201; C1C standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 472. Strategic Management Capstone. 3(2`). This course emphasizes the integration of organizational strategy formulation and implementation to include such topics as the strategic management process, environmental forecasting and analysis, strategic planning, top-level decision-making, the strategic use of technology, the management of innovation, and strategic control. Application of contemporary theory to critical issues in the public and private sectors is stressed through the use of seminars, case studies, field trips, distinguished guest speakers, and projects. Final integrated case study or project. Prereq: Mgt 303 or AIC approval; C1C standing; Mgt, SysEngrMgt, or Soc Sci major. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Mgt 477. Production and Operations Management. 3(1). This course is an in-depth examination of the issues, strategies, and analytic techniques involved in providing resources to accomplish Air Force missions. The dominant theme is providing quality products on time and at a minimal cost. We discuss qualitative and quantitative approaches for managing production, logistics, and service organizations to create higher quality and greater efficiency. Research project and field trip. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 485. Systems Acquisition Management. 3(1). Introduction to the acquisition process starting with development of a military requirement and continuing through the life cycle of a weapons system. The course examines the acquisition functions, including the roles of each of the functional areas which make up the government acquisition team such as contracting, program control, and engineering. The course uses current issues, problems and guest speakers to bring "real world" happenings into the course, so that students can see how the process works or fails to work. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring semester of even-numbered years.

Mgt 495. Special Topics. 3(1 or 2). Selected topics in management. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department (not more than 3 sem hrs).

Mgt 498. International Management. 3(2). As a result of the increase in communications and flow of information, there is a growing need to possess a greater understanding about global,
cross-cultural management issues. This course examines management on an international level looking at cultural, legal, financial, and trade considerations for managing in the Global Century, while integrating the functional areas of management. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Mgt 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Tutorial investigation of a specific area of management. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Requires departmental approval of USAFA Form 0-498 prior to enrollment. Sem hrs: fall or spring.
- Mgt 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Mgt 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Mgt 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**MATHEMATICS (Math)**
*Offered by the Department of Mathematical Sciences (DFMS)*

Math 130. Basic Math – Algebra and Trigonometry. 3(1). This course is designed to help reinforce algebraic and trigonometric skills necessary for success in the technical core. Basic graphing, algebraic manipulation, and trigonometric calculations are covered. Elementary functions, function manipulation, and some function applications are also discussed. This course may be used as an Academy option to fulfill graduation requirements. This course does not fulfill any major’s requirements. Final exam. Prereq: Can only be enrolled in the course by recommendation of the Department of Mathematical Sciences. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Math 141. Calculus I. 3(1). The study of differential calculus. Topics include functions and their applications to physical systems; limits and continuity; a formal treatment of derivatives; numeric estimation of derivatives at a point; basic differentiation formulas for elementary functions; product, quotient, and chain rules; implicit differentiation; and mathematical and physical applications of the derivative, to include extrema, concavity, and optimization. Significant emphasis is placed on using technology to solve and investigate mathematical problems. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Quantitative Literacy and Written Communication  
**Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Math 142. Calculus II. 3(1). A study of integral calculus with a focus on the Fundamental Theorems and their application. Topics include: estimating area under a curve, accumulation and total change, basic numeric integration methods, antiderivative formulas for the elementary functions, integration by substitution and parts, improper integrals, differential equations, exponential growth and decay, an introduction to Taylor Series, and mathematical and physical applications of the Fundamental Theorems. Physical applications include area and volume problems and the concept of work. Final exam. Prereq: Math 141. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Quantitative Literacy and Written Communication  
**Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method
Math 152. Advanced Placed Calculus II. 3(1). A more rigorous study of integral calculus for
advanced-placed fourth-class cadets. Content is similar to Math 142, but with more in-depth
treatment. Additional emphasis is placed on the mathematical and physical applications in
preparation for cadets interested in pursuing a technical major. Final exam. Prereq: C4C
standing and qualifying performance on DFMS placement exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and
assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative Literacy and Written Communication
Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Math 243. Calculus III. 3(1). Multivariate calculus, including vector functions, partial
der differentiation, directional derivatives, line integrals, and multiple integration. Maxima and
minima in multiple dimensions and the method of Lagrange Multipliers. Solid analytical
geometry to include lines, planes, and surfaces in 3-space. Designed for cadets with an interest
in a technical major. Cadets cannot take and receive credit for both Math 243 and Math 253.
Final exam. Prereq: C or better in Math 142 (or Math 152) or advanced-placement through
DFMS exams. Waiver authority is Deputy Head for Academics. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Math 245. Differential Equations. 3(1). Modeling with and analysis of linear ordinary
differential equations. Includes matrix algebra and matrix inverses, first-order ordinary
differential equations (numerical methods, separation of variables, integrating factors, and
method of undetermined coefficients), and second-order linear differential equations/first-order
linear systems (Laplace transforms, determinants, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and stability).
Applications may include population growth, predator/prey, and mass-spring system modeling.
Final exam. Prereq: Prior completion of Math 243 (or Math 253) is strongly recommended. C
or better in Math 142 (or Math 152) or advanced-placement through DFMS exams. Waiver
authority is the DFMS Deputy Head for Academics. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Math 253. Advanced Placed Calculus III. 3(1). A more intense study of multivariate calculus
for advanced-placed fourth-class cadets. Content is similar to Math 243. Additional emphasis is
placed on mathematical and physical applications in preparation for cadets interested in pursuing

Math 300. Introduction to Statistics. 3(1). Topics include descriptive statistics, emphasizing
graphical displays; basic probability and probability distributions; sampling distribution of the
mean and the Central Limit Theorem; statistical inference including confidence intervals and
hypothesis testing; correlation; and regression. Math 300 is designed primarily for majors in the
Social Sciences and Humanities. It emphasizes the elements of statistical thinking, focuses on
concepts, automates most computations, and has less mathematical rigor than Math 356. Final
exam. Prereq: Math142/152 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and
assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative Literacy
Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method
Math 310. Mathematical Modeling. 3(1). An introductory course in mathematical modeling. Students model various aspects of real-world situations chosen from Air Force applications and from across academic disciplines, including military sciences, operations research, economics, management, and life sciences. Topics include: the modeling process, graphical models, proportionality, model fitting, optimization, and dynamical systems. Several class periods are devoted to in-class work on small projects. Math 310 is not appropriate for Math or Ops Rsch majors. Final exam. Prereq: Completion of core math. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

Math 320. Foundations of Mathematics. 3(1). Course emphasizes exploration, conjecture, methods of proof, ability to read, write, speak, and think in mathematical terms. Includes an introduction to the theory of sets, relations, and functions. Topics from algebra, analysis, or discrete mathematics may be introduced. A cadet cannot receive credit for both Math 320 and Math 340. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed Math 142 or Math 152 with a ‘C’ or better. Waiver authority is the Deputy Head for Academics. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Math 340. Discrete Mathematics. 3(1). Useful for cadets interested in applications of mathematics to computer science and electrical engineering. Propositions and logic; sets and operations on sets; functions, recursion, and induction; graphs, trees, and their applications; discrete counting and combinatorics. A cadet cannot receive credit for both Math 320 and Math 340. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110 and C3C standing or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 342. Numerical Analysis. 3(1). An introductory numerical analysis course. Specific topics include roundoff, truncation, and propagated error; root finding; fixed point iteration; interpolating polynomials; and numerical differentiation and integration. The approach is a balance between the theoretical and applied perspectives with some computer programming required. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Math 243 and Comp Sci 211 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Math 346. Engineering Math. 3(1). Provides advanced mathematical concepts and skills necessary for technical disciplines. Topics include differential and integral vector calculus (gradient, directional derivative, divergence, curl, Divergence Theorem, Stokes' Theorem), Fourier series, orthogonal functions, and partial differential equations (separation of variables, transform methods, numerical techniques). Final exam. Prereq: C or better in both Math 243 (or Math 253) and Math 245. Waiver authority: Deputy Head for Academics. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
Math 356. Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. 3(1). Topics include classical
discrete and continuous probability distributions; generalized univariate and bivariate
distributions with associated joint, conditional, and marginal distributions; expectations of
random variables; Central Limit Theorem with applications in confidence intervals and
hypothesis testing; regression; and analysis of variance. This course is a core substitute for Math
300. Credit will not be given for both Math 300 and Math 356, nor for both Math 356 and Math
377. Designed for cadets in engineering, science, or other technical disciplines. Math majors
and Operations Research majors should take the Math 377/378 sequence. Final exam. Prereq:
Math 142/152. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and
assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills:  Quantitative Literacy
Knowledge:  Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Math 359. Design and Analysis of Experiments. 3(1). An introduction to the philosophy of
experimentation and the study of statistical designs. The course requires a knowledge of
statistics at the Math 300 level. Topics include design and analysis of single-factor and many-
factor studies. A valuable course for all science and engineering majors. Final project. Prereq:
Math 300, Math 356, or Math 378. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 360. Linear Algebra. 3(1). A first course in linear algebra focusing on Euclidean vector
spaces and their bases. Using matrices to represent linear transformations, and to solve systems
of equations, is a central theme. Emphasizes theoretical foundations (computational aspects are
covered in Math 344). A cadet cannot receive credit for both Math 344 and Math 360. Final
exam or final project. Prereq/Coreq: Math 320 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Math 366. Real Analysis I. 3(1). A theoretical study of functions of one variable focused on
proving results related to concepts first introduced in differential and integral calculus. This
course is an essential prerequisite for graduate work in mathematical analysis, differential
equations, optimization, and numerical analysis. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 360
or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 370. Introduction to Point-Set Topology. 3(1). Review of set theory; topology on the real
line and on the real plane; metric spaces; abstract topological spaces with emphasis on bases;
connectedness and compactness. Other topics such as quotient spaces and the separation axioms
may be included. A valuable course for all math majors in the graduate school option. Final
exam or final project. Prereq: Math 320. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

Math 372. Introduction to Number Theory. 3(1). Basic facts about integers, the Euclidean
algorithm, prime numbers, congruencies and modular arithmetic, perfect numbers and the
Legendre symbol will be covered and used as tools for the proof of quadratic reciprocity.
Special topics such as public key cryptography and the Riemann Zeta function will be covered as
time allows. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 320. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-
numbered years.
Math 374. Combinatorics and Graph Theory. 3(1). Permutations, combinations, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion, connectedness in graphs, colorings, and planarity. Theory and proofs, as well as applications to areas such as logistics, transportation, scheduling, communication, biology, circuit design, and theoretical computer science. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 340; or Math 320 and one of Math 245 or Math 344 or Math 360; or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 377. Advanced Probability. 3(1). Topics include probability fundamentals, discrete and continuous random variables, single and multivariate probability distributions, functions of random variables, sampling distributions, and the Central Limit Theorem. This course is designed for Mathematics and Operations Research majors. Final exam. Prereq: Math 243 (or Math 253). Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Math 378. Advanced Statistics. 3(1). Topics include point and interval estimation, properties of point estimators, sample inferential statistics with confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, ANOVA, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, and nonparametric statistics. This course is a core substitute for Math 300 but has much more rigor and depth. Credit will not be given for both Math 300 and Math 378. Final exam. Prereq: Math 377. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Quantitative Literacy
Knowledge: Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Math 405. Math Seminar. 0(1). A problem solving course reviewing major areas and concepts of undergraduate mathematics. An assessment exam may be administered. Pass/fail. Prereq: C1C standing in Mathematics major. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

Math 420. Mathematics Capstone I. 3(1). The first semester of the mathematics capstone experience. Students will decide on a topic of independent research in, or related to, the mathematical sciences and begin work with a faculty advisor. Significant progress toward a thesis will be made during the semester. Final project. Prereq: C1C standing in the Mathematics major. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Math 421. Mathematics Capstone II. 3(1). The second semester of the mathematics capstone experience. Students will complete work on their independent research project and produce a thesis to present their findings. Final project. Prereq: C1C standing in the Mathematics major. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 443. Numerical Analysis of Differential Equations. 3(1). An intermediate numerical analysis course with an emphasis on solving differential equations. Specific topics include solving linear and nonlinear systems; solutions of initial value problems via Runge-Kutta, Taylor, and multistep methods; convergence and stability; and solutions of boundary value problems. Other topics include approximating eigenvalues and eigenvectors and numerically solving partial differential equations. The approach is a balance between the theoretical and applied perspectives with some computer programming required. Final exam or final report.
Prereq: Math 346 and one of Math 342 or Physics 356, or department permission. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even numbered years.

Math 451. Complex Variables. 3(1). A valuable course for cadets intending to pursue graduate work in mathematics or its applications, particularly in areas involving partial differential equations. Analytic functions; integration; the Cauchy Integral Theorem and applications; power and Laurent series, residues and poles; conformal mapping with applications to potential theory and fluid flows. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 346 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Math 465. Modern Algebra. 3(1). A valuable course for cadets intending to pursue graduate work in mathematics or its applications. Focuses on the study of algebraic structures and functions between these structures. Topics include: cyclic groups, permutation groups, normal subgroups and quotient groups; rings, ideals, polynomial rings and fields. Depending on instructor and student preferences, applications to coding theory, crystallography, or combinatorics are explored. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 320 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Math 467. Real Analysis II. 3(1). A theoretical study of functions of several variables to include topology of cartesian spaces, compact and connected sets, convergence of sequences of functions, continous functions, fixed point theorems, contractions, Stone-Weierstrass approximation theorems, differentiation, partial differentiation, mapping theorems, and Implicit Function Theorem. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Math 366 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Math 468. Dynamical Systems. 3(1). The study and application of linear and nonlinear differential equations to physical systems from both computational and analytical points of view. Topics vary. Typical choices include systems of differential equations, stability analysis, bifurcations, maps, and chaos. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Math 346 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

Math 469. Partial Differential Equations. 3(1). Solutions of boundary value problems with applications to heat flow, wave motion, and potential theory. Methods of solution include separation of variables and eigenfunction expansion, including Fourier series. Topics typically include the method of characteristics, generalizations to higher dimensions, and the use of non-Cartesian coordinate systems. Additional topics may include numerical methods, nonlinear equations, and transform methods. Final exam or final report. Prereq: C or better in Math 346. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Math 470. Mathematical Physics. 3(1). An introduction to various mathematical topics needed in graduate-level physics and applied mathematics courses, including special functions (Legendre, polynomials, Bessel functions, etc.), calculus of variations, and series solutions of ordinary differential equations. Additional topics may include integral transform concepts (Fourier and Laplace transforms, Green’s functions), linear algebra (function spaces, tensors), and complex functions (Laurent series, contour integration, and the Residue Theorem). Final exam or final report. Prereq: Math 346. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.
Math 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected advanced topics in mathematics. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Math 499. Independent Study and Research. 3(0). Individual study and/or research under the direction of a faculty member. Oral midterm and final; final paper. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- Math 499A. Independent Study and Research. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Math 499B. Independent Study and Research. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING** (Mech Engr)
Offered by the Department of Engineering Mechanics (DFEM)


Mech Engr 325. Engineering System Dynamics. 3(1). Modeling, analysis, and design of multi-domain engineering systems including mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, instrumentation, and control elements. Models are developed based on tracking power interactions between system components. Mathematical models are developed in state space form and are investigated both analytically and numerically. System response to initial conditions and forcing functions is examined. Tools are introduced to predict system stability, behavior, and response to parameter variation. Non-linear models and elementary control systems are introduced. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Engr Mech 320, ECE 231, and Math 245. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Mech Engr 396. Mechatronics. 3(1). Cadets will learn the integration of mechanical and electrical design, applying the design process to develop an integrated electromechanical system autonomously controlled by a microprocessor. Electrical system development topics include digital logic, actuator control, sensor integration, and signal conditioning. Group design projects throughout the semester leading to the integrated final project. Open only to Engineering majors with Department of Engineering Mechanics approval. Final exam or final project. Prereq: ‘B–’ grade or higher in ECE 231. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Mech Engr 467. Energy Conversion. 3(1). Applications of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the major energy converters including steam plants, internal combustion engines, and turbojet engines. Additional topics may include combustion analysis, energy storage, refrigeration and alternate energy sources. Design project. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Mech Engr 441. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Mech Engr 492. Capstone Design Project II. 3(2). Capstone engineering design experience for the Engineering Mechanics and Mechanical Engineering majors. Emphasis placed on the design process, complete analysis, and technical communication in the creative development of a mechanical system. The system is designed, fabricated, and tested against performance

Mech Engr 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study, research, or design on a topic established with the approval of the Department Head. Prereq: Departmental approval of USAFA Form 0-498 prior to enrollment. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  • Mech Engr 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  • Mech Engr 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  • Mech Engr 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**METEOROLOGY (Meteor)**

*Offered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG) and the Department of Physics (DFP)*

Meteor 320. Introduction to Meteorology and Aviation Weather. 3(1). A survey course in the fundamentals of meteorology. Emphasis will be placed on flight weather and its impact on aviation. Topics include atmospheric thermodynamics, cloud physics, air masses and weather systems, weather forecasting, severe weather, hazards to aviation, introduction to weather satellites and radar, and an introduction to the near-earth space environment. Administered by the Department of Physics. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Meteor 325. Weather Data, Analysis and Quantitative Methods. 3(1). An introduction to the data sources, objective and subjective data analysis techniques, and quantitative methods used in meteorology. Topics include conventional surface and upper air data, fundamentals of radar and satellite observations, weather map analysis, and quantitative methods covering partial derivatives, vector analysis, kinematic properties of fluid flow, Lagrangian and Eulerian frames of reference, and numerical integration and differentiation. Practical application of the above quantitative techniques to weather charts and vertical atmospheric soundings are emphasized. Administered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences. Final exam. Prereq: Math 243 (or Math 253) and Meteor 320. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Meteor 330. Atmospheric Physics. 3(1). Classical radiative transfer, thermodynamics and microphysics applied to the atmosphere. Topics include atmospheric absorption and attenuation, the gas laws, the first and second laws of thermodynamics, water-air systems, isobaric, adiabatic and isentropic processes, thermodynamic diagrams, atmospheric statics and vertical stability, atmospheric aerosols, nucleation of water vapor and ice, cloud droplet and ice crystal growth and precipitation generation. Administered by the Department of Physics. Final exam. Prereq: Math 243 (or Math 253) and Meteor 320. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Meteor 352. Climatology. 3(1). An introduction to climatology, including fundamental, long-term processes involving energy, moisture, and momentum transfer in the earth's climate system. Topics include understanding current world climate patterns and climate change, and applying
climatology to enhance human activities. Administered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences. Final exam. Prereq: Meteor 320 or Geo 351. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Meteor 430. Atmospheric Dynamics I. 3(1). An advanced course in atmospheric dynamics. Topics include continuity, thermodynamic energy, the equations of motion, hydrostatic balance, generalized vertical coordinate systems, balanced and unbalanced flows, circulation, vorticity and potential vorticity, and quasigeostrophic theory. Administered by the Department of Physics. Final exam. Prereq: Math 245, Meteor 325, and Meteor 330. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Meteor 431. Atmospheric Dynamics II. 3(1). Advanced applications of atmospheric dynamics. Topics include advanced quasi-geostrophic applications, baroclinic instability, cyclogenesis, fronts and frontogenesis, atmospheric wave theory and behavior, boundary layer physics, and numerical weather prediction. Administered by the Department of Physics. Final exam. Prereq: Meteor 430. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Meteor 440. Synoptic-Dynamic Meteorology Laboratory. 3(1). A laboratory course emphasizing the use of meteorological observations, analyses and forecasts to describe the structure and dynamics of large-scale atmospheric systems. Involves extensive use of conventional surface and upper-air observations, satellite and Doppler radar data, and numerical forecast products in the meteorology laboratory. Administered jointly by the Department of Economics and Geosciences and the Department of Physics. Final exam. Prereq: Meteor 325 and Meteor 330. Coreq: Meteor 431 and Meteor 451. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Meteor 465. Marine and Tropical Meteorology. 3(1). Introduction to the marine environment including the structure of the ocean environment, visibility at sea, and sea-state and swell forecasting, and to the tropical environment including understanding the interactions between the tropics and mid-latitudes, tropical cyclone structure and tropical cyclone forecasting. Particular emphasis will be placed on how these environments affect joint Naval and Air Force operations. Administered by the Department of Economics and Geosciences. Final exam or final project. Coreq: Meteor 451. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Meteor 490. Meteorological Interpretation, Analysis, and Integration. 3(2). Capstone course in meteorology. Using real-world scenarios, this course assesses the cadet’s ability to integrate and synthesize a wide range of meteorological information to include observational data, analyses, and operational forecasts. Particular attention will be given to weather support for military operations. Administered jointly by the Department of Physics and the Department of Economics and Geosciences. Final project. Prereq: C1C standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Meteor 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual research under the direction of a faculty member. Research paper or final project. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  • Meteor 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

**MILITARY STRATEGIC STUDIES (MSS)**
*Offered by the Department of Military Strategic Studies (DFMI)*

MSS 200: Military Theory and Strategy. 3(1). This course provides the professional cornerstone for the military officer through the exploration of military theories and strategies. Drawing on a wide range of military thought—from the ideas of the classical military thinkers to the propositions of modern theorists—cadets analyze relevant theories of warfare, evaluate various approaches to military strategy, and apply them to contemporary and notional conflicts. This course develops military thinkers who can form creative solutions to complex military problems. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

  *In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*
  
  **Skills:** Decision Making, Teamwork
  
  **Knowledge:** Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare

MSS 365. Developing the Military Strategist. 3(1). Examine how military strategists shape the international environment, prepare for the future, recognize threats to national security, and develop military responses. Explore military theories of air, sea, space, information, and land warfare, and the context in which these ideas develop. Analyze case studies to identify elements that lead to success or failure. Investigate future national security challenges, and using strategy formulation tools, develop and practice the skills necessary to methodically and aggressively dominate the battlespace by coercing, punishing, disabling, delaying, containing, decapitating, denying, or destroying an adversary. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 379. Research Methods in Military Strategic Studies. 3(1). Introduce and explain research methods and their application to Military Strategic Studies. Provide the foundation for a range of qualitative and quantitative research designs, tools, processes and resources to analyze military issues including strategy, theory, doctrine, force structure, and operations. The seminar director will assign each cadet a faculty thesis advisor to provide additional research mentorship. This course will conclude with a final paper that will be developed into a thesis in the MSS 498 Capstone Thesis in Military Strategic Studies course. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
MSS 382. Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power. 3(1). Provide a foundation to innovate beyond current doctrinal boundaries through critical analysis of air, space, and cyberspace power theory and strategies. Identify, explain, and examine propositions, frameworks, and assumptions of air, space, and cyberspace doctrine and theory. Analyze current and alternative approaches to employment of military power. Examine current and notional characteristics of platforms and investigate future requirements. Evaluate air, space, and cyberspace power issues. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 385. Special Operations. 3(1). This course is designed to educate future airmen regarding the capabilities, limitations, and potential for employing special operations forces (SOF) at the operational and strategic levels. In addition, the course will develop critical thinking skills by requiring analysis, problem-solving, and the application of theoretical concepts to real-world situations. It traces the evolution of SOF capabilities and evaluates the reasons behind successes and failures. A number of case studies are incorporated for comparison with contemporary operations and introduction of a common framework. Final paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 400. Joint and Coalition Operations. 3(1). This course introduces the capabilities of all U.S. military services, with emphasis on individual service cultures and doctrine. It culminates by synergistically leveraging service-specific capabilities in a joint war fighting simulation. It also explores integration of Special Operations and Coalition forces in war fighting. Emphasis is placed on teamwork. Through the use of wargaming scenarios and teaching cases, cadets use, reinforce, and validate concepts taught in the classroom. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: MSS 200. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Critical Thinking, Decision Making, Teamwork
Knowledge: National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare; Civic, Cultural, and International Environments

MSS 410. Advanced Studies in Joint and Coalition Operations. 3(1). This course introduces the cultures, organization, doctrines, and capabilities of all U.S. military services. Discussions also include the National Military Strategy, the organization for National Security, the Unified Command structure, and the critical role of Special Operations Forces. Once this foundation is set, class discussions will center on joint U.S. and coalition operations in specific areas of Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW). These areas include, but are not limited to, terrorism, proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD), peace operations, humanitarian relief, and stability operations. MSS 410 is a core substitute course for MSS 400. Final paper. Prereq: MSS 200 and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Critical Thinking, Decision Making, Teamwork
Knowledge: National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint & Coalition Warfare; Civic, Cultural, and International Environments
MSS 462. Military Innovation and Transformation. 3(1). Military strategy, operations, and theory reflect efforts to shape institutions, ideas, and organizations. Armed forces are involved in various processes of invention, innovation, and potentially transformation to meet emerging threats. Cadets develop and apply critical inquiry to comprehend complexities of innovation and transformation during peacetime and wartime. Case studies of American and foreign military change are examined to evaluate processes of successful—and failed—military innovations and their relationship to service transformation. Final paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

MSS 463. Asymmetric Warfare Strategy. 3(1). Seminar discusses leading theories, doctrines, and operational concepts related to various forms of asymmetrical warfare. Cadets explore the effectiveness of high/low-tech, kinetic/non-kinetic, and regular/irregular warfare methods in contemporary conflicts. Operational focus will vary with threats such as stealth, space, cyber, weapons of mass effects, terror, and insurgent operations. Particular attention is paid to anticipating strategic opportunities and vulnerabilities. Final paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

MSS 470. Information and Cyberspace Operations. 3(1). This course examines Information Operations and Cyberspace capabilities and strategies by means of a thorough study of Influence Operations, Network Warfare Operations, and Electronic Warfare Operations. An analysis will be made of the current and emerging influence of Information Operations on force structure, strategy, and operational capabilities together with an assessment of the crucial role of information dominance across the spectrum of war. Final paper or final project. Prereq: MSS major or departmental approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 476. Comparative Airpower. 3(1). This seminar applies comparative methodology to examine how various air forces organize and employ military airpower. Integration of air with space and cyberspace capabilities will also be discussed. Cadets analyze and compare airpower doctrine, strategy, structure, capabilities, and employment characteristics of air forces including those of the United States, Great Britain, Russia, France, Israel, and selected non-state forces. Final paper or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 485. Space as an Element of National Power. 3(1). Seminar discusses conceptual frameworks to understand the context, theory, and application of space as an element of national power. Cadets contextually understand the intellectual foundations of space strategy and theory for American and foreign space powers. Contemporary and notional future space capabilities are also addressed. Cadets explore selected concepts and capabilities in the Space Operations Education Lab. Final project or final paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 490. Military Strategies of Asia and the Pacific. 3(1). Seminar focused on strategic military assumptions, processes, and interactions in the region. Comprehend current and emerging military operational environments in the United States Pacific Command (USPACOM) Area of Responsibility (AOR), develop regional knowledge and analytical skills, and practice decision-making in realistic scenarios. This AOR primarily comprises India, Australia, East Asia, and the Pacific. Regional context will include selected threats, concepts, and issues related to contemporary military strategy. Final paper or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.
MSS 491. Military Strategies of North America. 3(1). Seminar focused on strategic military assumptions, processes, and interactions in the region. Comprehend current and emerging military operational environments in the United States Northern Command (USNORTHCOM) Area of Responsibility (AOR), develop regional knowledge and analytical skills, and practice decision-making in realistic scenarios. This AOR primarily comprises the continental United States, Alaska, Canada, and Mexico. Regional context will include US homeland defense and selected threats, concepts, and issues related to contemporary military strategy. Final paper or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring of odd-numbered years.

MSS 492. Military Strategies of Latin America. 3(1). Seminar focused on strategic military assumptions, processes, and interactions in the region. Comprehend current and emerging military operational environments in the United States Southern Command (USSOUTHCOM) Area of Responsibility (AOR), develop regional knowledge and analytical skills, and practice decision-making in realistic scenarios. This AOR primarily comprises Central America, the Caribbean, and South America. Regional context will include selected threats, concepts, and issues related to contemporary military strategy. Final paper or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring of even-numbered years.

MSS 493. Military Strategies of Europe and Russia. 3(1). Seminar focused on strategic military assumptions, processes, and interactions in the region. Comprehend current and emerging operational environments in the United States European (USEUCOM) Area of Responsibility (AOR), develop regional knowledge and analytical skills, and practice decision-making in realistic scenarios. This AOR primarily comprises Europe, Russia, Turkey, and Israel. Regional context will include selected threats, concepts, and issues related to contemporary military strategy. Final paper or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

MSS 494. Military Strategies of Africa. 3(1). Seminar focused on strategic military assumptions, processes, and interactions in the region. Comprehend current and emerging operational environments in the United States Africa Command (USAFRICOM) Area of Responsibility (AOR), develop regional knowledge and analytical skills, and practice decision-making in realistic scenarios. This AOR primarily comprises the African continent, minus Egypt. Regional context will include selected threats, concepts, and issues related to contemporary military strategy. Final paper or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

MSS 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected topics related to military doctrine, operations and strategy. Prereq: department approval. Sem hrs: 1-3 fall or spring

MSS 496. Military Strategies of Western and Central Asia. 3(1). Seminar focused on strategic military assumptions, processes, and interactions in the region. Comprehend current and emerging military operational environments in the United States Central Command (USCENTCOM) Area of Responsibility (AOR), develop regional knowledge and analytical skills, and practice decision-making in realistic scenarios. This AOR primarily comprises Egypt, Southwest Asia, and Central Asia including Pakistan. Central America, the Caribbean, and South America. Regional context will include selected threats, concepts, and issues related to
contemporary military strategy. Final paper or final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

MSS 498. Capstone Thesis in Military Strategic Studies. 3(1). This course provides an opportunity for all MSS majors to participate in higher level discussions and learning that combine all aspects of previous MSS coursework. In addition, it offers an opportunity for each MSS major to work closely with their thesis advisor to complete a major paper for publication on the topics included within the genre of Military Strategic Studies. Final Paper. Prereq: MSS 379. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

MSS 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and/or research under the direction of a DFMI instructor. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

**MILITARY TRAINING (MilTng)**
*Offered by the Training Support Directorate (USAFA/CWT)*

Mil Tng 100. Basic Cadet Training (BCT). 0(0). Student Course. BCT is a 5 1/2-week transition period from civilian to military life. Indocedrination of the overall Academy program: cadet regulations, the Honor Code, manual of arms, drill, customs and courtesies, introduction to basic Air Force weapons, a field encampment, and other general military subjects. This course is a graduation requirement. Pass/fail. Coreq: Phy Ed 100. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Stamina, Courage, Discipline

**Knowledge:** Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; Ethics and the Foundations of Character

Mil Tng 201. Operation Air Force Program (OpsAF-3Lt). 0(0). TDY-Student Course. This three week program is conducted at Air Force installations worldwide. Cadets will learn the roles, responsibilities, and expectations of second lieutenants. Each cadet will understand the Air Force organization and gain a broad officer perspective in both support and operational squadrons. This course is a graduation requirement. Pass/fail. Debrief/critique serves as final. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 202. Operation Air Force Staff. 0(0). Selected cadets will assist the Operation Air Force CICs with managing all aspects of the Operation Air Force program to include: administrative support, transportation arrangements, dormitory management, cadet accountability, and base program manager coordination. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 205. Cadet Wing Summer Support. 0(0). Third-class cadets assigned to prepare facilities and resources for Basic Cadet Training and support various programs for the Cadet Wing. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 220. Combat Survival Training (CST). 0(0). Student Course. CST is a 20-day survival, evasion (S&E), and resistance training (RT) program. The CST program consists of
approximately six days in academics (3 S&E, 3 RT), six days of laboratory instruction (3 S&E, 3 RT) on USAFA property, and eight days in the Pike National Forest. Starting with the Class of 2012, completion of Mil Tng 220 will satisfy USAF Evasion and Conduct After Capture (ECAC) requirements. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 233/234/235/236. Admin Squadron. 0(0). Cadets in a temporary hold for either the Physical Education Review Committee (Mil Tng 234), the Academic Review Committee (Mil Tng 235), the Military Review Committee (Mil Tng 236), or for some other purpose (Mil Tng 233). Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 260. Global Engagement (GE). 0(0). Student Course. Third-class cadets deploy into a pre-existing, bare-base location and are exposed to the challenges they will face as they join the Expeditionary Aerospace Forces (EAF) of the 21st century. The 10-day program includes EAF academics; 5 days of pre-deployment training - to include DoD certified training that can be transferred to the first active duty assignment (Chemical Warfare Training, and Terrorism/Anti-Terrorism); 5 days deployment to Jack’s Valley Bare-Base location; and reconstitution. This course is a graduation requirement. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Courage, Discipline
Knowledge: Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power

Mil Tng 261. Global Engagement (International Students) (GE). 0(0). Student Course. This program is conducted by the international student’s home country. This course substitutes for Mil Tng 260 for international students. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 300. Operation Air Force Program (International Students). 0(0). Student Course. This three week program is conducted by the international student’s home country. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 301. Operation Air Force Program (OpsAF-Brevet Lt). 0(0). TDY – Student Course. This three week program is conducted at Air Force installations worldwide. Cadets will learn the roles, responsibilities, and expectations of company grade officers in an AFSC focused program. Each cadet will understand the Air Force organization and have an effort focused on learning what a specific AFSC duty entails. OpsAF-Brevet Lt Deployed exposes selected cadets to AEF concepts through deployment to a Combatant Command’s AOR. This exposure is anywhere from three to six weeks in duration. Each cadet will understand the Expeditionary Wing contribution to the Combatant Commander’s mission and will be indoctrinated into the mobility readiness and deployment line process. Select CSRP activities are substitute courses that fulfill the Mil Tng 301 OpsAF requirement. Pass/fail. Debrief/critique serves as final. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 302. Navy Programs. 0(0) TDY – Joint Military – Student Course. First- and second-class cadets volunteer for various Navy training courses. Specific courses will vary from summer to summer. Programs are two to three weeks in length. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.
Mil Tng 303. Army Airborne. 0(0). TDY – Joint Military – Student Course. First- and second-class cadets volunteer for Army Airborne training courses. Training is conducted at an army location by U.S. Army personnel. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 304. Army Air Assault. 0(0). TDY – Joint Military – Student Course. First- and second-class cadets volunteer for Army (Air Assault) training courses. Training is conducted at an army location. Program is two weeks in length. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 305. Marine Bulldog. 0(0). TDY – Joint Military – Student Course. First- and second-class cadets volunteer for Marine training. The program is two to three weeks in length. This program is a prerequisite to cross commissioning to the Marine Corps. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 307. BSA Philmont Ranger. 0(0). Military Leadership. Positions at Philmont Scout Ranch in Cimarron, New Mexico, as rangers or instructors in the staff camp areas. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.


Mil Tng 313. AF Special Tactics Orientation. 0(0). TDY – Student Course. Introduce cadets to Special Tactics history, missions, and career field specific skills. Students are required to participate in a rigorous physical fitness program that introduces them to physical exercises that are conducted during the pipeline. The course includes the following events: running, swimming, calisthenics, weight training, sports nutrition, sports medicine, and Combat Control related skills. This course also meets the requirements of Operation Air Force. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 315. Training Wing Operations Center (TWOC). 0(0). Military Leadership. Staff is responsible for manning the center 24 hours a day. Duties include maintaining wing locator information, emergency procedures notification, and information dissemination. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 332. Summer Seminar. 0(0). Military Leadership. Cadets will serve as counselors and escorts for approximately 600 high school students from all 50 states. During the three 1-week sessions, the high school students are housed in Vandenberg Hall, attend scientific workshops, tour the Academy and surrounding areas, participate in recreational sports and attend various evening programs. This program is first period only. Qualified cadets will help with some of the workshops. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 351. Civil Engineering Field Engineering and Readiness Lab (FERL) Leadership. 0(0). Military Leadership. C1C Civ Engr or Env Engr cadets selected by the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering serve as Squadron Commander, Chief of Operations, Flight Commanders, and Logistics Officers for Civ Engr 351. Cadets lead second-class students through hands-on engineering/construction activities, a variety of team building activities, and field trips. Flight Commanders deploy with students to active duty AF installations on Operation
Civil Engineering Air Force (OpsCEAF). Logistics Officers and leadership cadre prepare site and activities at the Field Engineering and Readiness Laboratory (FERL) for Civ Engr 351. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 352. SAME/USAFA Engineering and Construction Camp Cadre (CE-SAME). 0(0). Military Leadership. C1C Civ Engr or Env Engr cadets selected by the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering serve as Flight Commanders for high school students during the second summer period at the Field Engineering and Readiness Laboratory (FERL) complex in Jack’s Valley. Cadets lead the students through a variety of team building activities/competitions, hands-on engineering/construction activities, and field trips. Cadets prepare site and activities prior to camp while leading and mentoring their students during the camp. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 360. Global Engagement Cadre. 0(0). Military Leadership. Selected cadets will serve as the leadership for the students enrolled in GE, managing all aspects of the GE program to include: Security Forces, Services, Civil Engineering, administrative support, transportation arrangements, dormitory management, cadet accountability, and base program manager coordination. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 400/402. Basic Cadet Training Cadre. 0(0). Military Leadership. Leadership positions as instructors, officers or NCOs in the cadet chain of command during Basic Cadet Training. Some areas include: Combat Arms Training, Obstacle Course, Assault Course, Confidence Course, Self-Aid/Buddy Care, Leadership Reaction Course, and Ground Combat Familiarization course. Mil Tng 400 refers to 1st BCT during 2nd summer period. Mil Tng 402 refers to 2nd BCT during 3rd summer period. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 401. Operation Air Force Group Staff. 0(0). Military Leadership. Selected cadets will assist the Operation Air Force Program Manager with managing all aspects of the Operations Air Force program to include: administrative support, transportation arrangements, dormitory management, cadet accountability, and base program manager coordination. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 403. Basic Cadet Training Group Staff. 0(0). Military Leadership. Cadet officer and NCO group leadership positions maintaining command, control, and accountability for Basic Cadet Training. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 405. Basic Cadet Training Prep. 0(0). First- and second-class cadets assigned to prepare facilities and resources for Basic Cadet Training. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 406. Basic Cadet Training Commander. 0(0). Military Leadership. Cadet officers performing the duties of Commander and Deputy Commander of Basic Cadet Training. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 407. Mission Support Group. 0(0). Military Leadership. Cadet Officer and NCO leadership positions maintaining command, control, and accountability. Provide billeting for all cadets taking summer academic courses, Summer Seminar, Sports Camp, and transient cadets

Mil Tng 408. Sports Camp. 0(0). Military Leadership. 1° cadets accepted by the Athletic Department program manager to work sports camps during the first summer period. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 410. Airmanship Group. 0(0). Military Leadership. Cadet officer and NCO leadership positions maintaining command, control, accountability, and providing billeting for all cadets involved in summer Airmanship courses. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 411. AETC Leadership. 0(0). TDY – Military Leadership. Leadership positions with a Basic Military Training Squadron at Lackland AFB, TX, as assistants to Military Training Instructors and as basic airmen training instructors and counselors. AETC Leadership meets the requirements for a military training leadership program and for Operation Air Force. Cadets cannot be scheduled for Operation Air Force after completing AETC Leadership. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 412. Falconry. 0(0). Military Leadership. Train recently hatched falcons for upcoming football season performances, train falcons on hand, public relations work, and assist in renovations/repairs of mews and equipment. Only cadet falconers are eligible. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 418. Cadet EMT. 0(0). Military Leadership. Cadets perform as EMTs to fulfill summer program requirements for medical first responders. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 420. Combat Survival Training (CST) Cadre. 0(0). Military Leadership. Mil Tng 420 cadets form into a Training Group, responsible for four squadrons (Base Training Squadron, Survival Training Squadron, Evasion Training Squadron, and Student Squadron). Leadership positions include commander, deputy commander, flight leader, element leader, element instructor, superintendent, first sergeant, and other non-commissioned officer positions. Cadets run the Mil Tng 220 CST program under the guidance of 22 TRS/OL-A-assigned and augmented personnel. Topics include: global aspects of survival and evasion, the application of the code of conduct, and approximately one week of field training. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 435. Cadet Wing Leadership. 0(0). Military Leadership. Selected cadets will perform in Cadet Wing Command functions managing all aspects of the Cadet Wing to include: Wing Commander, Deputy Commander, Superintendent, Director of Operations, and Leadership Staff. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 439. Summer Research. 0(0). TDY – DF Coordinated Program. Summer Research is for 1° cadets. They spend 38 days at a government research facility working on a project, usually in their major's area. Summer Research participants will be scheduled for a third period leadership program. Cadets cannot take Operation Air Force (or other TDY programs) in conjunction with Summer Research. Cadets must be selected by their major's department for this program. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.
Mil Tng 441. Cadet Summer Language Immersion Program (CSLIP). 0(0). TDY – DF Coordinated Program. This is an intensive foreign language and cultural study program at an accredited foreign university or language institute. USAFA currently sends eligible cadets to immersion programs in the Middle East, China, Russia, Japan, France, Germany, Spain, and Latin America. All third-class or second-class foreign language students are eligible to apply for the program, but preference is given to Arabic, Chinese, and Russian students. The program runs for four weeks, from Graduation Week through the end of the first summer period; participation is in lieu of leave. Participation in CSLIP provides cadets with across-the-board significant improvement in language skills and cultural understanding, as well as the ability to function with confidence in international/foreign environments. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 442. Olmsted Foundation Language and Cultural Immersion Program. 0(0). TDY – DF Coordinated Program. Provides unique cultural and language learning opportunities for USAFA faculty, staff, and cadets to develop and submit their own proposals to study specific international issues, cultures, histories, and languages in a variety of foreign countries around the world. Like CSLIP, preference is given to proposals to travel to the Middle East/Africa, China, and Russia; each proposal must have a strong foreign culture and foreign language component as its primary focus. Approximately 7 to 10 proposals (30 to 40 cadets) are approved from over 25 submitted each year; most travel takes place during Graduation Week through the end of the first summer period. This program is in lieu of leave. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 444. Summer Leave. 0(0). Summer leave. No Military Training credit. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 446. Special Leave. 0(0). First-, second-, and third-class cadets requiring leave at a certain time during the summer. Examples include: third-class football players and cadets requiring leave for weddings or other special occasions. All requests for special leave will be submitted to CWTS by 15 January for consideration. No Military Training credit. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 447. Medical Leave. 0(0). First-, second-, and third-class cadets requiring leave at a certain time for scheduled medical operations or when sent home on recuperative leave. No Military Training credit. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 451. Honor Staff. 0(0). Military Leadership. First- and second-class cadets who teach honor lessons to basic cadets and process honor cases during the summer. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.


Mil Tng 492. Military Strategic Studies Application Laboratories. 0(0). Military Leadership – DF Coordinated Program. Cadet Air and Space Instructors use a number of educational laboratories such as available aircraft, Air Warfare Laboratory simulators, aviation flight training devices, and the Space Education Laboratory. Cadets interact with visiting dignitaries such as congressional delegations, high school and university counselors, and General Officers. In
addition, cadets host the air and space application portions of Summer Seminar, conduct integrated field studies, teen aviation camp, space camp, and ROTC summer visitations. Prereq: Department of Military Instruction approval. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Mil Tng 499. Internship. 0(0). TDY – DF Coordinated Program. 1° cadets work special research/internships at various TDY locations or on the Academy. These are individual programs structured for each cadet enrolled. The program may be scheduled for any one of the three summer periods. Internships may be longer than three weeks. Examples of such programs are the Georgetown and Washington Internship programs. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

SmrAcad 700. Summer Academic Placeholder. 0(0). DF Coordinated Program. SmrAcad 700 is the generic placeholder to reserve a specific summer period for future enrollment in a summer academic course. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

**OPERATIONS RESEARCH (Ops Rsch)**

*Offered by the Department of Computer Science (DFCS), Department of Economics and Geosciences (DFEG), Department of Management (DFM), and Department of Mathematical Sciences (DFMS)*

Ops Rsch 310. Systems Analysis. 3(1). This course provides an introduction to rigorous quantitative modeling methods that have broad application. The course focuses on the mathematics of the models, the computer implementation of the models, and the application of these models to practical decision-making scenarios. By demonstrating the application of these techniques to problems in a wide range of disciplines, the course is relevant to technical and non-technical majors at USAFA. The course consists of six distinct blocks: decision analysis and utility theory, linear and nonlinear optimization, project management, queuing theory, simulation, and the systems approach to engineering and decision-making. Administered by the Department of Management. Instruction provided by inter-departmental Operations Research faculty. Final exam. Prereq: Comp Sci 110, Math 142. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Ops Rsch 321. Probabilistic Models. 3(1). Selected probabilistic models (such as random walks, Markov Chains, queues, and reliability models) are analyzed as stochastic processes. Administered by the Department of Mathematical Sciences. Final exam. Prereq: Math 356, Math 377, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Ops Rsch 405. Operations Research Seminar. 0(1). A course for Operations Research majors that provides for presentation of cadet and faculty research; guest lectures; field trips; seminars on career and graduate school opportunities for scientific analysts in the Air Force; goal setting exercises; and applications of Operations Research. The class meets once each week. Open only to 1° Operations Research majors. Pass/fail. Prereq: C1C standing. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

Ops Rsch 411. Topics in Mathematical Programming. 3(1). Topics include linear programming (with sensitivity analysis and applications) and non-linear programming. Both the theory and the computer implementation of these techniques are addressed. Administered by the Department of Mathematical Sciences. Final exam. Prereq: Math 344 or Math 360; and either Ops Rsch 310 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Ops Rsch 419. Capstone in Operations Research: Case Studies. 3(2). The study of methodologies associated with business and operations management. A case-based course intended to provide the proper foundation needed to conduct effective analyses supporting a variety of scenarios. Students will evaluate various cases, develop plans for and conduct analyses, and create effective written and oral presentations. Develop capstone project proposal for Ops Rsch 420. Administered by the Department of Management. Final project. Prereq: Ops Rsch 310; C1C standing in the Ops Rsch or Sys Eng Mgt majors or course director approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Ops Rsch 420. Capstone in Operations Research. 3(2). Project development and implementation for real-world clients using advanced operations research techniques with emphasis on problem recognition, model formulation, and Air Force applications. Administered by the Department of Management. Final project. Prereq: Ops Rsch 419, C1C standing in the Ops Rsch or Sys Eng Mgt majors, or course director approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Ops Rsch 495. Special Topics. 1-3(1). Selected advanced topics in Operations Research. Final exam or final report. Offered by DFCS, DFEG, DFM or DFMS. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs and offering time determined by department.

Ops Rsch 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study and/or research in Operations Research, under the supervision of a faculty member. Final exam or final report. Offered by DFCS, DFEG, DFM, or DFMS. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

  • Ops Rsch 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  • Ops Rsch 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  • Ops Rsch 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**PHILOSOPHY (Philos)**  
*Offered by the Department of Philosophy (DFPY)*

Philos 310. Ethics. 3(1)*. A critical study of several major moral theories and their application to contemporary moral problems with special emphasis on the moral problems of the profession of arms. Highlighted are the officer’s responsibilities to reason and act ethically; develop critical thinking skills; know civic, cultural, and international contexts in which the U.S. military operates; and learn influential normative theories about ethics and the foundations of character. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action  
**Skills:** Critical Thinking  
**Knowledge:** Civic, Cultural, and International Environments; Ethics and the Foundation of Character

Philos 311. War, Morality, and the Military Profession. 3(1). An in-depth examination of the moral issues raised by the profession of arms. Presumes an understanding of moral theory, as a minimum: relativism, egoism, utilitarianism and deontology. May be taken as a sequel to Philos
310, or substitutes for Philos 310 (with department approval) if the student has independently studied ethical theory. Final exam or final project. Prereq: C1C, C2C, C3C standing and Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Philos 330. Introduction to the Philosophy of Science. 3(1). An analysis of the basic assumptions and principles of the sciences. Types of topics considered include the scientific method, scientific laws, theory construction, scientific explanation, probability, the relationship between the social sciences and the physical sciences, and the relationship between the sciences and the humanities, especially in the formation of values. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Philos 360. Applied Reasoning. 3(1). An introduction to basic deductive and inductive applied logic. Includes an analysis and evaluation of the notions of evidence and good arguments in fields such as law, medicine, science, engineering, behavioral and social sciences, and military studies. Students will be expected to concentrate on reasoning in a specific field of interest. Final exam or final project. Prereq: C1C, C2C, or C3C standing. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Philos 370. Introduction to Symbolic Logic. 3(1). An advanced course in logic that examines propositional and predicate languages, model theory, quantifiers, proofs, identity theory and properties of logical systems. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Comp Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Philos 382. American Philosophy. 3(1). An examination of the philosophic background of Puritanism, the Revolutionary period, transcendentalism and pragmatism with special reference to the thought of major American philosophers such as Pierce, James, Royce, Santayana, Dewey. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Philos 390. Great Philosophers. 3(1). An in-depth study of some of the central Western philosophers and their systems of philosophy. Philosophers read will include some of the following: Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Descartes, Locke, Berkeley, Leibniz, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Schopenhauer, and Nietzsche. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Philos 395. Philosophy of Law. 3(1). This course will serve as an introduction to legal philosophy and its relations to moral reasoning. Emphasis on the nature of law, its authority, its relations to morals, the controversies over judicial decision-making, the justification of states interfering with the liberty of its individual citizens, the various different or competing senses of "justice," the question of responsibility and the justification of legal punishment. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Philos 401. Comparative Religion. 3(1). A philosophical survey of selected world religions, possibly including “extinct” religions now known only through texts and other artifacts. Faith traditions to be surveyed in every offering of this course include Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Judaism, and Christianity. See course syllabus for additional traditions to be examined in a given semester. Final exam or final project. No prereq. Sem hrs: 3 fall.
Philos 402. Philosophy of Religion. 3(1). Topics to be considered include concepts of the divine, grounds for belief in a deity, theories of salvation, the problem of evil, the roles of revelation and reason in religion, problems of religious language, and the role of religion in moral theory. Final exam or final project. No prereq, but students may find Philos 401 a helpful foundation. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Philos 410. Medical Ethics. 3(1). Ethics applied to biomedical issues using a seminar approach. Ethical problems considered will include informed consent, refusal of treatment, suicide, killing and letting die, paternalism, allocation of health care, patient confidentiality, codes of medical ethics and specific case analyses. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Completed or enrolled in Philos 310. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Philos 495. Seminar in Philosophy. 3(1). Selected topics in philosophy. Final exam or final project. Prereq: C1C or C2C standing. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Philos 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Philosophical research guided by an instructor. Topics and meetings arranged with the instructor. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Philos 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Philos 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION (Phy Ed)
Offered by the Department of Physical Education under the Director of Athletics (AD).

Phy Ed 100. Basic Physical Training. 0(0). Preparation for strenuous physical education and athletics by development of physical strength, endurance, agility, and coordination through conditioning exercises, sports competition, and taking the Physical Fitness and Aerobics Test. Special training in conditioning as needed. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Phy Ed 110. Boxing (Males Only). Boxing is taught to fourth class male cadets in order to develop an understanding of the physiological and psychological aspects of boxing. In addition to physical conditioning, boxing will also develop and intensify the military leadership attributes of quick reaction, coordination, accurate timing, cool judgment, aggressiveness, and determination. Boxing quickly acclimates the mind and body to adapt and overcome stress and fear which is a trait that is absolutely essential to fighting men. It teaches the ability to keep calm and poised under pressure, thus developing emotional control. This calmness under pressure can mean the difference between a right or wrong decision. The course includes 8 lessons of skills to develop self confidence, with safety, rules, and scoring emphasized prior to the graded review lessons. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Decision Making, Stamina, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 111. Swimming. Swimming is an individual sport that will teach cadets how to swim a variety of strokes and skills and to aid each cadet in learning to handle themselves in a swimming emergency. The class will provide sufficient aerobic and anaerobic activity and
stroke skills so each individual is able to maintain and improve physical fitness in an aquatic environment as a cadet and officer. The students are graded on stroke skills, a timed 250 yard or meter swim, underwater swim, 5-meter scenario, treading water and drown proofing. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Stamina, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 112. Physical Development. The primary purpose of this course is to teach the cadet the basic information necessary to design effective training programs so that he or she can maintain a good level of fitness while a cadet, later as an officer, and throughout the lifespan. This class is also meant to provide the cadet the information necessary to perform at an acceptable level on the AFT and the PFT. Students are graded on a written exam (40 points), technique demonstrated on 8 exercises (40 points), an exercise log book (10 points), and 10 instructor points. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Stamina, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 114. Self Defense (Females Only). Self defense is taught to all female fourth class cadets at the United States Air Force Academy in order to develop an understanding of the physiological and psychological aspects of self defense. In addition to the physical aspects of self defense, female cadets are lectured on the sexual awareness involved with rape and date rape. Female cadets are taught how to be aware of their environmental surroundings, avoid dangerous situations, and to be assertive if necessary due to an unwanted confrontation. The value of self defense is not only in the physical skills that are acquired, but the acclimation of the body and mind in adapting and overcoming a fearful and stressful situation. This course teaches the cadet to think and react under pressure and develops self confidence, courage, stamina and agility, all necessary characteristics of a strong military presence. Cadets are taught how to fall to the ground in an attack situation or running from an assailant. Defensive techniques including kicking and striking are taught, as well as specific defenses against common attacks such as a one or two hand wrist grab, lapel grab, rear choke, rear bear hug, rear hammerlock and full nelson. Final Exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Skills: Decision Making, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 119. Basic Swimming I. This course is designed for cadets with little exposure to aquatics or those needing work on specific swimming endurance. Because these cadets typically need more time to acclimate to swimming, the course is 16 lessons. Entry into the class is determined by a student’s aquatic ability assessment, a 250 yard timed swim and input from aquatics instructors. The first eight lessons focus largely on technique. The final eight lessons focus on building swimming endurance with continued work on technique. Cadets will be introduced to survival skills in preparation for the 200 level aquatics course. Cadets are encouraged to move on to regular water survival. However, more typically, they move on to Basic Water Survival for their 200 level aquatics. Replaces Phy Ed 111. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 152. Intercollegiate Sports. .05(2xx) fall or spring.
Phy Ed 211. Basic Water Survival. This course continues the development of the basic swimmer and teaches cadets basic aquatic survival skills that last a lifetime. These survival methods serve officers well throughout their careers. The class provides sufficient aerobic and anaerobic activities that challenge the cadets to maintain an above average level of fitness while having fun through aquatics. Cadets learn to save their own lives and assist others in a water emergency, survive in the water for long periods of time, and build confidence to swim long distances. Moreover, cadets experience situations that develop self-confidence, emotional control, persistence and courage. A variety of skills challenge cadets to move beyond their current skill and comfort levels. Cadets are evaluated in each one of the skills taught throughout the course. Replaces Phy Ed 222. Final exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 215. Unarmed Combat I. Introduction to students in basic self defense. Students are taught a combination of karate, aikido, and judo techniques to be used in attack situations. Students are taught to defend themselves from a standing position incorporating hand strikes, kicks, and throws. Students are put in pressure situations to apply class techniques to defend themselves. Students are tested in an attack situation to evaluate their ability to protect themselves. Final exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Skills: Decision Making, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 219. Basic Swimming II. Replaces Phy Ed 222. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 222. Water Survival. An introduction to basic personal water survival skills and lifesaving techniques. The primary objective of the course is to learn personal water survival skills that are needed in a water emergency. A secondary objective is to learn basic lifesaving skills needed to assist someone else involved in a water emergency. Work to increase cardiovascular and muscular endurance is also part of the course. Prereq: Phy Ed 111 or 119. Final exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Skills: Stamina, Courage, Discipline

Phy Ed 252. Intercollegiate Sports. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 315. Unarmed Combat II. An introduction to basic unarmed offensive and defensive, grappling, choking, and joint locking skills. Includes live contact combative grappling designed to instill confidence, the ability to think and react quickly under pressure, and the ability to defend oneself in a hand-to-hand combat situation. Students will be expected to demonstrate the aggressive mind set, mental toughness and warrior spirit required to survive and prevail in an unarmed combat situation. Final exam. Prereq: Phy Ed 215. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Skills: Decision Making, Stamina, Courage, Discipline
Phy Ed 340. Racquetball. This class is designed to introduce the cadets to the essential fundamentals of racquetball including the introductory skills and rules of the game. This class offers the opportunity for students to develop a lifetime sport that can be used to stay physically fit and provides a recreational sport to play during intramural competition and throughout their Air Force career. This is a fun and exciting class for the cadets through athletics. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 341. Tennis. Tennis is an individual sport that teaches cadets the fundamentals of tennis so that they will achieve sufficient skills to participate in a game while a cadet, later as an officer, and throughout their life. Cadets will learn and be tested on the forehand, backhand, and the serve. Their physical fitness will be maintained and improved through drills and match play. Single and doubles match play will also be evaluated and graded. Each cadet will learn enough about the game so that he or she will have a newfound appreciation for the sport and be able to appreciate the game. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 342. Golf. An introduction to the sport of golf designed to give students confidence by teaching the fundamental golf mechanics through repetitive drill techniques. Emphasis is placed on skills improvement and understanding a respect for the game of golf, its traditions, rules, and etiquette. Basic golf swing technique demonstration and practice of putting, short irons, long irons, proper setup, and grip make up the foundation of the course. Emphasizes the need for practice discipline and mental concentration. One written exam, one performance exam. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 352. Intercollegiate Sports. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed Aca 440. Exercise Physiology. 3(2). Exercise physiology is the study of body functions before, during, and after an exercise session. This class also looks at the short-term and long-term changes that result from exercise training. Includes both academic classes and laboratory experiences where the students learn about their body composition, strength, anaerobic power, and aerobic capacity. Prereq: Course Director approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Phy Ed 452. Intercollegiate Sports. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed Aca 460. The Art and Science of Coaching. 3(1). An integrated course – applying organizational management, sports law, leadership and motivation, sports psychology, ethics and philosophy, exercise physiology, nutrition, and physical principles of motion to the world of college coaching. Independent research. Final paper. Prereq: C1C standing with Course Director approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Phy Ed 477. Independent Exercise. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 479. Cadet Instructor. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 483. Scuba: SCUBA offers unique activities cadets have rarely experienced prior to attending the Academy. As individuals and “buddy teams”, cadets will be exposed to both physical and mental challenges while being sustained underwater by a life support system. The
skills mastered in this course will remove any pre-conceived fears of the water. This course will instill a more sound confidence level in future warrior officers and leaders. Upon completion, cadets can pursue their SCUBA activities as a Certified Open water SCUBA diver. SCUBA is a life long activity that can be utilized wherever there is a body of water. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 484. Volleyball. Volleyball is a lifetime team sport that teaches cadets the fundamentals of volleyball so that they will achieve sufficient skills to participate in a game while a cadet, later as an officer, and throughout their life. The class provides a history of volleyball, instruction on rules and theory, as well as basic, intermediate, and advanced technical skill development. Each cadet will learn enough about the game so that he or she can appreciate volleyball at the college and professional level. The students are graded on a skills test to include underhand and overhand passing, serving, setting and attacking, as well as a play evaluation in scrimmages grading the cadet’s ability, attitude, and effort. Final exam. Sem hrs: 0.5 (2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 486. Basketball. An introduction to the sport of basketball designed to broaden each player’s understanding, knowledge, and appreciation for the game. Includes instruction in fundamental skills and basic drills each player can use for further skill development. Areas covered include passing, ball handling, shooting, individual offense, individual defense, rebounding, screens, team offense, team defense, and transition. The course provides maximum time for players to compete on the court. Emphasizes skill development and teamwork. Play evaluation. Sem hrs: 0.5(2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 487. Soccer. Soccer is a lifetime team sport that teaches cadets the fundamentals of soccer so that they will achieve sufficient skills to participate in a game while a cadet, later as an officer, and throughout their life. The class provides sufficient aerobic and anaerobic activity so that each cadet’s physical fitness will be maintained or improved, while having fun through athletics. Each cadet will learn enough about the game so that he or she can appreciate soccer at the college and professional level. The students are graded on rules of the game (written 20 question test), a skills test to include juggling, dribbling, passing, and shooting, and play evaluation in scrimmages grading the cadet’s ability, attitude, and effort. Final exam. Sem hrs: 0.5 (2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 488. Softball. Softball is a team sport that teaches cadets the fundamental skills required to play the game while a cadet, later as an officer, and throughout their life. Cadets will learn both the fundamental skills it takes to be successful in the sport, and the rules by which the game is governed. Students will learn the mechanics for throwing, hitting, fielding, and base-running, and will be evaluated on their progression throughout the class. Teaches the relationship between individual performance and overall team success through teambuilding and leadership opportunities. Sem hrs: 0.5 (2xx) fall or spring.

Phy Ed 499. Independent Exercise Study. Independent study focused on physical exercise. Sem hrs: 0.5(0) fall or spring.

Phy Ed Aca 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual research and study in the physical education field under the direction of a faculty member. Emphasizes the use of laboratory
facilities. Research report. Prereq: Course Director approval and Department Head approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Phy Ed Aca 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Phy Ed Aca 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Phy Ed Aca 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**PHYSICS (Physics)**

*Offered by the Department of Physics (DFP)*

Physics 110. General Physics I. 3(2)*. Introductory calculus-based physics course with emphasis on contemporary applications (first semester). Topics include Newtonian mechanics (statics and dynamics), conservation of energy, momentum, rotational motion, Universal Law of Gravitation and motion in gravitational fields, Kepler’s Laws, and waves. Possible additional topics include angular momentum; oscillations, special relativity, fluids, and thermodynamics. Course emphasizes the use of vectors and calculus in problem solving. Course includes in-class laboratories and computer applications to highlight key concepts. Final exam. Coreq: Math 142. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Quantitative Literacy, Critical Thinking

**Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method

Physics 215. General Physics II. 3(2)*. Introductory calculus-based physics course with emphasis on contemporary applications (second semester). Topics include electrostatics, simple DC circuits, magnetic fields, electromagnetic induction, electromagnetic waves, and physical optics. Possible additional topics include simple AC circuits and applications, geometric optics, and selected topics in modern physics. Course emphasizes the use of vectors and calculus in problem solving. Course includes in-class laboratories and computer applications to highlight key concepts. Highly desirable for course to be taken in the semester immediately following the successful completion of Physics 110. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 110 and Math 142. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

**Skills:** Quantitative Literacy, Critical Thinking

**Knowledge:** Principles of Science and the Scientific Method


Physics 310. Principles of Nuclear Engineering. 3(1). A survey course in the aerospace uses of nuclear energy. This course introduces the student to the sources and uses of nuclear energy from radioactive decay, fission, and fusion. It covers such topics as nuclear space propulsion and
power; ground-based nuclear power; the production, effects, and detection of nuclear weapons; 
the protection of man and aerospace assets from nuclear radiation; and the safe disposal of 
radioactive waste. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 315: Combat Aviation Physics. 3(1). A broad-based study of the principles of physics 
as they directly apply to the realm of combat aviation. The course covers three topical areas: the 
physics of flight as a dynamic investigation of forces and energy applied to the combat 
maneuvering required to win air-to-air engagements; the combat use of the electromagnetic 
spectrum, primarily as it applies to radar, IR seekers, and countermeasures; and the physics 
behind the employment of air-to-ground weapons. Final exam and/or final paper. Prereq: 
Physics 215 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 341. Laboratory Techniques. 3(2). An introductory laboratory course developing skills 
in experimental techniques and data analysis. Course includes instruction in the use of various 
types of electronic instrumentation and devices to analyze and design electrical circuits. 
Experiments will investigate the laws and principles of modern physics taught in Physics 264. 
Coreq: Physics 264 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Physics 355. Classical Mechanics. 3(1). An examination of the underlying classical laws 
governing the general motion of bodies. The topics covered include vector calculus, Newtonian 
dynamics, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics, the law of gravity and central-force motion, 
two-particle collisions and scattering. Possible other topics include linear and coupled 
oscillations, noninertial reference frames, chaos, transformation properties of orthogonal 
coordinate systems and rigid-body motion. Extensive application of calculus, ordinary 
differential equations and linear algebra will be made in the solution of problems. Final exam. 
Prereq: Physics 215; completed or enrolled in Math 346 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Physics 356. Computational Physics. 3(1). An introduction to solving complex physical 
problems using numerical techniques. Subjects covered may include: kinematics, 
damped/driven oscillators, nonlinear dynamics, chaos, coupled oscillators, waves, thermal 
diffusion, and electromagnetic potentials. Methods presented include regression analysis, 
numerical differentiation, and solutions to ordinary and partial differential equations. Final exam 
or final project. Prereq: Physics 355. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 361. Electromagnetic Theory I. 3(1). Develops Maxwell's equations and basic 
principles of electromagnetism. Includes electrostatic fields in both vacuum and in dielectrics, 
the Laplace and Poisson equations, magnetic fields associated with constant and time varying 
currents, and magnetic materials. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215. Coreq: Math 346 or 
department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

waves, reflection, refraction, guided waves, electric and magnetic dipoles and quadruples, and 
antennas. The interaction between plane waves and plasmas is treated. Basics of relativistic 
electrodynamics are introduced. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 361. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Physics 370. Upper Atmospheric and Geo-Space Physics. 3(1). A survey course on the composition and physics of the upper atmosphere and the near-earth environment. Topics include solar-terrestrial interactions; observations, phenomena and military operations in the near-earth environment; structure, dynamics and transport in the upper atmosphere; and energy transfer, remote-sensing, and military operations in the upper atmosphere. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Physics 371. Astronomy. 3(1). A calculus-based study of the fundamental concepts of astronomy. Emphasis is placed on understanding the basic physical concepts that explain stellar structure, stellar evolution, galactic structure, the solar system and the origin of the universe. Includes up to three night classes at the Academy Observatory. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Physics 391. Introduction to Optics and Lasers. 3(1). A survey course in optics. Including: geometrical optics (lenses, mirrors, ray tracing, and optical instruments); physical optics (interference, diffraction, polarization, spectra, and scattering); introduction to lasers (laser operation, pumping, resonators, and optical cavities); and contemporary topics (Fourier optics, imaging, and holography). Final exam. Prereq: Physics 215. Coreq: Math 245 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Physics 405. Physics Seminar. 0(1). A problem solving course reviewing major areas of undergraduate physics. Pass/fail. Prereq: C1C standing, Physics major or department approval. Sem hrs: 0 fall.


Physics 442. Advanced Physics Lab. 3(2). A series of selected experiments to develop the student’s laboratory skills and reinforce basic physical concepts. Possible topics covered include atomic and molecular physics, gamma ray spectroscopy, laser physics, proton-induced elementary nuclear reactions, x-ray crystallography, optical interferometry and holography, and nonlinear optical processes. The experiments are performed by small groups of students working as teams. Emphasis on the ability to write and brief technical subjects to a technical audience. Prereq: Physics 341 and Physics 264, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
Physics 451. Plasma Physics. 3(1). A comprehensive introduction to the plasma state of matter. Topics include single particle motion, adiabatic invariants, fluid description of a plasma, waves in plasmas, kinetic theory, diffusion and resistivity, and stability. Emphasis will be placed on applying plasma physics principles to solar-planetary interactions and space vehicle operations. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 370 or department approval; completed or enrolled in Physics 362 and Math 346. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Physics 468. Atomic and Nuclear Physics 3(1). Treatment of the fundamental physical concepts governing all of microscopic physics which includes elementary particle, nuclear, atomic and molecular physics. The topics covered include the standard model of elementary particles and interactions symmetries and conservation laws, gauge theories, properties of the nucleus, nuclear models, nuclear interactions and decays, scattering theory, atomic systems, atomic and molecular spectroscopy techniques. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 465 or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 480. Astronomical Techniques. 3(2). Introduction to optical astronomy using the USAFA 24" and 16" telescopes during 9 scheduled night laboratories. Emphasis on equipment operating principles, scientific method, data reduction and reporting results. Includes astrophotography, photoelectric photometry, charge coupled devices and spectroscopy. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Physics 341 and Physics 371, or department approval. This course has limited enrollment; all registrations must have department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.


Physics 486. Astrophysics. 3(1). Application of physics to astrophysical problems and topics of current interest in astrophysics. Typical topics include stellar structure and evolution, supernovae, white dwarfs, neutron stars, black holes, galactic structure, active galaxies, quasars, cosmology and general relativity. The choice of topics depends on instructor and student preferences. Final exam. Prereq: Physics 264 and Physics 362, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Physics 490. Capstone Physics Research. 3(2). Cadets work in small teams to conduct original research in one area of physics, which may include lasers/optics, space physics, astronomy, physics educational research, or other physics subdiscipline. During the semester, each team
works on only one project and experiences the full range of the research endeavor, including planning and implementing the experiment, analyzing data, and reporting their results in technical written reports and oral presentations. Some cadets will publish their work in professional journals. Prereq: C1C standing and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Physics 495. Special Topics. 3(1). Selected topics in physics. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3. Offering time determined by department.

Physics 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual research under the direction of a faculty member. Final report. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
- Physics 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Physics 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Physics 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE (Pol Sci)**

*Offered by the Department of Political Science (DFPS)*

Pol Sci 211. Politics, American Government and National Security. 3(1). This course introduces students to the study of politics and government and examines the basic ideological, structural, and procedural choices faced by any political system. Special emphasis is given to an understanding of the foundations and traditions of American democracy and the structure, decision processes and policy outcomes, especially defense policy outputs, of the American political system. Students will examine current policy issues that affect the military. Final exam. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

*In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:*

- **Responsibilities:** Respect for Human Dignity
- **Skills:** Decision Making
- **Knowledge:** National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint and Coalition Warfare

Pol Sci 300. Introduction to Political Science: Overview and Methods. 3(1). Provides an introduction to the discipline. The course introduces students to the methods used in the political science, placing emphasis on the process of research design—from coming up with a hypothesis, to determining how to test that hypothesis, to how to present the conclusions of the research. The research approaches presented in this class are essential to the political science major, and of great benefit to cadets in other majors that require the systematic examination of research questions. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 301. Political Theory. 3(1). Provides an overview of political thought from the ancient Greeks to the present. Philosophers studied include Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Marx, and Nietzsche. The course’s examination of the debates about human nature, the best regime, justice, equality, freedom, community, natural rights, and between religion and comparative and national security politics provide an essential foundation for the political science major and are invaluable for any airman-scholar. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 311. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 390. International Relations Theory. 3(1). Introduces the basic concepts of international relations. Major theoretical approaches to the analysis of international politics (realism, liberalism, and globalism) will be used to explore the nature of the international system and various aspects of state behavior in their historical and contemporary settings. Among the subjects examined within this framework: the formulation of foreign policy, mechanisms of conflict and cooperation, the origins of war, issues of international interdependence, international political economy and questions of international ethics. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Soc Sci 212/412. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 392. American Political System and Theory. 3(1). Explores the origin and development of American political ideas and institutions. This course examines the notion of American exceptionalism and the design and operation of the American system. Topics include: American constitutional design and its consequences; the expression of preferences; the analysis of institutional behavior; and the policy process. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 394. Comparative Government and Politics. 3(1). Introduces major theoretical approaches to the comparative study of politics. Applies these approaches to topics like government institutions, political participation and social change as they relate to various state and nonstate actors. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Pol Sci 423. War Crimes, Genocide, and Human Rights. 3(1). This course explores historical, legal, and political perspectives on the law of armed conflict and the development of human rights law. The Nuremberg Tribunals, the Holocaust, the Cambodian and Rwandan genocides, the My Lai incident, and experiences of prisoners of war are used as case studies within this framework. Resistance movements are also examined. The course is team taught by members of
the Political Science, Law, and History departments, and can be used as a social science elective or an elective in any of these three departments. Final exam or final research paper. Prereq: Department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 444. International Political Economy. 3(1). This course will explore the theory and practice of how economic motives affect political decisions and how most political decisions have economic repercussions, both domestically and internationally. Specific topics will include the development of the international monetary system, international trade policy, the effects of multinational corporations, foreign direct investment, development of the Global South, and contemporary issues such as the recent Asian financial crisis. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.


Pol Sci 451. American Political Thought. 3(1). A survey of basic themes in American political thought beginning with the 17th century European origins of American political thought and extending to modern attempts to strike a balance between individual rights and social needs. The focus is on the difficulties of translating principles into practice. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall of odd-numbered years.

Pol Sci 460. Comparative Security Policy and Civil-Military Relations. 3(1). Studies the security policies and policy-making processes of various world regions as well as the national and regional implications of both traditional and non-traditional security issues. Examines relationship between civilian authorities and the military establishment and the implications for governance. Specific cases help develop individual skills in analyzing national security priorities in the post-Cold War world. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Soc Sci 212/412. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 462. Politics and Intelligence. 3(1). Explores the character of secrecy in the American democratic system. This course investigates the role of intelligence in the development and implementation of US national security policy. Focuses on the key players in the intelligence community, the capabilities of intelligence systems, the tradecraft of spying, and the core intelligence functions of collection, analysis, covert action and counterintelligence. Includes examination of the roles and contributions of military intelligence and current issue in the intelligence field. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 464. Democratization: The Theory and Practice of State Building. 3(1). The movement worldwide from authoritarianism to democracy has been the major political event of our generation. This trend to democratic governance is coupled with the US military’s increasing role in establishing and fostering not only the institutions of state, but the environment that ensures liberal governance. This course will explore democratization, the means and methods
that the 70+ countries since the mid-1970s have employed in their movement toward a democratic regime. Final paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 394. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 465. US National Space Policy and Law. 3(1). Examines the evolution, major influences on, and consequences of US national space policy and space law. Focuses on the relationships among politics, policy-making processes, law and technology as they relate to the civil, military, commercial, and intelligence space sectors. Addresses the rights and responsibilities of states in the use of outer space. Topics include NASA space strategies; military space missions; commercial space trends; intelligence function; international agreements; sovereignty over air, space, and celestial bodies; and government liability. Final exam, research paper or project. Coreq: Soc Sci 212/412. Administered by DFPS and DFL. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 469. Politics of Russia and Newly Independent States. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social, and geographic traits that distinguish Russia and its neighbors and shape their domestic political processes and interstate relations. Critically compares the politics, governments, and orientations of post-Soviet states. Surveys contemporary regional issues such as ethnic conflict, nationalism, and political-economic reforms, with a particular emphasis on security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 471. Politics of Europe. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social, and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Critically compares the politics, governments, and orientations of European states and important regional powers. Surveys contemporary issues such as democratization, arms control and regional integration, with a particular emphasis on security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 473. Politics of Asia. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social, and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Surveys the governments of selected countries. Examines in particular the influence of Japan and China on regional and global affairs. Includes a survey of contemporary multilateral issues salient in the region, with particular focus on regional security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 475. Politics of Latin America. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social, and geographic traits that distinguish this region and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Selected Latin American political systems are explored in detail. Issues such as political stability, civil-military relations and democratization are treated as well, along with politico-economic concerns such as developmental strategies, debt relief and trade relations. Includes a survey of contemporary multilateral issues salient in the region, with particular focus on regional security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 477. Politics of the Middle East. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social, religious, and geographic traits that distinguish the region extending from North Africa through Central Asia and shape its domestic political processes and interstate relations. Surveys the governments of selected countries, considering factors such as legitimacy and political
development. Includes a survey of contemporary multilateral issues with particular focus on regional security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 479. Politics of Sub-Saharan Africa. 3(1). Examines historic, cultural, economic, social, religious, and geographic traits that distinguish the states of sub-Saharan Africa and their domestic political processes and interstate relations. Critically compares the politics, governments, and orientations of selected African states. Surveys contemporary regional issues with a particular emphasis on security concerns. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

Pol Sci 481. American Elections and Political Parties. 3(1). Examines the nature of the electoral process and the roles that candidates, political parties, public opinion, and interest groups play in the process. Focuses on the role of candidates’ election organizations, political parties, professional campaign managers, public opinion pollsters, professional fund raisers, and media consultants in congressional and presidential campaigns. Special attention is given to the current presidential or congressional elections. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall of even-numbered years.

Pol Sci 482. The U.S. Supreme Court. 3(1). The Supreme Court is extremely influential in American politics, sometimes even acting as a policy-making body, deciding the fate of such contentious matters as abortion, capital punishment, public expressions of religious belief, and even a presidential election. We will study the Court’s rulings in these areas and many others, focusing on the Court’s written opinions, the thoughts of those who designed our government, and competing views about the Court’s proper role in our system of separated powers. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 483. The US Congress. 3(1). Studies Congress as a political institution, with an emphasis on the unique natures of the House and Senate, congressional norms and procedures, and the roles of committees and political parties. Topics include elections, member-constituent relations, national policy roles, leadership, the committee system, legislative procedures, legislative oversight of the executive branch, and the effects of public opinion and interest groups on law making. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Pol Sci 484. The American Presidency. 3(1). Provides an in-depth study of the Presidency with emphasis on the post-World War II period. Examines the presidential selection process and the office and powers of the President as well as presidential administratative structures, styles, roles and personalities. Final exam or research paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 485. Decision Making in Public Policy. 3(1). Examines the formulation and implementation of American public policy. Uses various theories and analytical models, including the bureaucratic politics, process, group. Rational, incremental, and public choice models, to describe and explain the causes and consequences of several key domestic public policy areas. Depending on contemporary significance, these may include civil rights, economic policy, education, environment, health and welfare, science and technology, and national defense. Final exam or final research paper. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. 3 fall of odd-numbered years.
Pol Sci 491. Capstone Seminar in Political Science. 3(2). This course is the culmination of the political science curriculum. It focuses on practical political and military issues. These include how soldiers have reacted in battle from ancient time to the present; how hierarchical authoritarian organizations operate, their strengths and weaknesses and what strategies tend to be successful for achieving positive outcomes; the relationship between capabilities and national strategies; and how personality, bureaucratic politics, perceptions, and experience shape policy. Final paper. Prereq: C1C Standing. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 495. Special Topics in Political Science. 3(1). Selected topics in political science, taught in seminar format. One field trip per semester when appropriate local destinations are available. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Soc Sci 212/412. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Pol Sci 496. Causes of War and Conflict Resolution. 3(1). This course examines the causes, conduct, and consequences of international conflict, interventions, crises, and wars. It also examines the theory and practice of conflict resolution. It uses wars from around the world, drawn from different historical periods, focusing on both theoretical and normative issues. Special attention will be paid to wars involving the United States, including ongoing interventions. Final exam, final paper, or final project. Prereq: Soc Sci 212/412. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 498. Political Science Thesis. 3(1). Cadets enrolled in this course will prepare a 50-75 page senior thesis under the guidance of the course director and other faculty members with particular expertise on the topic of research. This course combines the tutorial aspect of an independent study (Pol Sci 499) with seminar on applied research methods. Cadets will meet individually or in seminar in accordance with a schedule determined by the course director. Formulation of thesis and research normally will begin in Pol Sci 300 and other political science courses. When the thesis has been completed, a formal defense will be given to a faculty committee in April or May. In preparation for the formal defense, each thesis will be presented to fellow cadets in the seminar for critique and evaluation. Research paper. Prereq: C1C standing and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Pol Sci 499. Independent Study in Political Science. 3(0). Individual study or research of a carefully selected topic conducted on a tutorial basis. Research paper or a directed reading. Prereq: Soc Sci 212/412 and department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

- Pol Sci 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
- Pol Sci 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
- Pol Sci 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

**CADET PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION (CPME)

Offered by the Commandant of Cadets**

PDP 100/101. Fourth-Class Cadet Professional Military Education (CPME). 0(1). The fall semester focuses on the development of personal leadership competencies, such as mastering primary duties, building personal awareness, honing followership skills, adopting core values, and leading their peers by example. Spring semester fourth-class CPME introduces cadets to interpersonal leadership competencies they will use and develop during their third-class year.
In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity, Lifelong Development and Contributions

**Skills:** Decision Making, Courage

**Knowledge:** Civic, Cultural, and International Environments, Ethics and the Foundations of Character

PDP 200/201. Third-Class Cadet Professional Military Education (CPME). 0(1). The fall semester focuses on the further development of interpersonal leadership competencies, such as coaching others, teambuilding, a broader appreciation of Air Force culture and doctrine, effective communication, and problem solving skills. Third-class CPME in the spring semester introduces cadets to team leadership competencies they will use and further develop during their second-class year.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity, Lifelong Development and Contributions

**Skills:** Decision Making, Teamwork

**Knowledge:** Heritage and Application of Air, Space, and Cyberspace Power; Ethics and the Foundations of Character

PDP 300/301. Second-Class Cadet Professional Military Education (CPME). 0(1). The fall semester builds on the skills developed in the previous two years and exposes cadets to principles of leadership and management of larger groups, such as applying team dynamics, integrating individual skills in support of a task, decision making skills, focusing on organizational goals, and broadening one’s mentoring role. CPME in the spring semester introduces cadets to organizational leadership competencies they will use and develop during their first-class year.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

**Responsibilities:** Ethical Reasoning and Action, Respect for Human Dignity, Lifelong Development and Contributions

**Skills:** Critical Thinking, Decision Making, Teamwork

**Knowledge:** Civic, Cultural, and International Environments, Ethics and the Foundations of Character

PDP 400/401. First-Class Cadet Professional Military Education (CPME). 0(1). The fall semester continues to build on the skills developed in the previous three years and points cadets towards organizational leadership competencies, such as influencing element, flight, squadron, and wing policy, integrating the efforts of small units toward broader objectives, and developing the talents of others. First-class CPME in the spring semester introduces cadets to operational Air Force concepts, personnel systems and programs, base services, and principles essential to the successful transition from cadet to Air Force officer.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Responsibilities: Respect for Human Dignity, Lifelong Development and Contributions
Skills: Decision Making, Teamwork
Knowledge: Ethics and the Foundations of Character

READING SKILLS (Read Skls)
Offered by Student Academic Services (DFRL)

Reading Skills 103. Reading Enhancement for First-Year Cadets. 2(1x). Designed to enhance reading efficiency for a wide variety of reading tasks, to include reading for academic courses, professional development, critical thinking, and reading for pleasure. Special emphasis is placed on use of core academic course texts for first-year cadets. Overall course goals include increasing reading rate, comprehension, and recall abilities. Course will meet twenty lessons. When registering for this course, please specify preference for taking course during first-half (e.g., Reading Skills 103) or second-half of semester (e.g., Reading Skills 103X). Enrollees are granted two semester hours of credit. Although enrollees do not receive credit towards graduation, the course is intended to facilitate progress towards graduation. Pass/fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.

Reading Skills 201 or Reading Skills 201X. Reading Enhancement. 2(1x). Designed to enhance reading efficiency for a wide variety of reading tasks, to include reading for academic courses, professional development, critical thinking, and reading for pleasure. Overall course goals include increasing reading rate, comprehension, and recall abilities. Course will meet twenty lessons. When registering for this course, please specify preference for taking course during first-half (e.g., Reading Skills 201) or second-half of semester (e.g., Reading Skills 201X). Enrollees are granted two semester hours of credit. Although enrollees do not receive credit towards graduation, the course is intended to facilitate progress towards graduation. If you received credit for Reading Skills 103, Reading Enhancement for First-Year Cadets, you may NOT enroll in Reading Skills 201. Pass/fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.

SOCIAL SCIENCE (Soc Sci)
Offered by various departments within the Social Sciences Division

Soc Sci 212. Geopolitics. 3(1). This integrated interdisciplinary course provides the primary experience to facilitate senior cadet understanding of the global environment into which they will be deployed. The global environment includes international relations, comparative politics, global gender roles, culture, and physical process, and examines how these factors influence global and national politics. Cadets will describe, interpret, and evaluate global political relations and formulate strategies for interacting in Western and non-Western cultures. This course is a core substitute for Soc Sci 412 for cadets requiring this material early in their major. Final exam. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:
Responsibilities: Intercultural Competence
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments; National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint and Coalition Warfare
Soc Sci 400. Social Sciences Seminar. 3(2). Interdisciplinary course. An interactive seminar focused on relevant social sciences topics. Final paper, report or exam. Administered by the Social Science Division Chair. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Soc Sci 412. Geopolitics. 3(1). This integrated interdisciplinary course provides the primary experience to facilitate senior cadet understanding of the global environment into which they will be deployed. The global environment includes international relations, comparative politics, global gender roles, culture, and physical process, and examines how these factors influence global and national politics. Cadets will describe, interpret, and evaluate global political relations and formulate strategies for interacting in Western and non-Western cultures. Final exam. Prereq: Pol Sci 211. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

In addition, this course/program is a primary contributor to the development and assessment of the following USAFA outcomes:

Responsibilities: Intercultural Competence
Knowledge: Civic, Cultural, and International Environments; National Security & Full Spectrum of Joint and Coalition Warfare

Soc Sci 420. Law and Economics. 3(1). An interdisciplinary course which examines various legal issues from an economics perspective. The course employs basic economic principles in an effort to understand the nature of legal rules, their effect on society and to suggest how these rules might be reformed. This framework is applied to tort law, criminal law, contract and property law. Final exam or final paper. Prereq: Econ 201. Law 220 recommended. Administered by DFL and DFEG. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Soc Sci 483. Principles of Negotiation. 3(1). A study of the process of negotiation in a variety of situations ranging from negotiating one-on-one with family members to resolving complex multi-party disputes. Cadets will experience two distinct methods of negotiation: the distributive bargaining approach and the interest-based approach. They will prepare for, conduct, and analyze negotiations to include critical analysis of self and others. Listening as an essential capability is emphasized. Final project or final report. Prereq: None. Offered by the Department of Law. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Soc Sci 495S. Statesmanship. 3(1). Capstone seminar course for the Academy Scholars Program focused on statesmanship. Final report or final paper. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

**SPACE (Space Power Application, Capabilities, and Employment)**

*Offered by the Commandant of Cadets*

Space 251. SPACE Student. 0(0). Introduction to Air Force Space Power Application, Capabilities, and Employment. Cadets will explore current AF space mission areas during this 10-day course. This course includes hands-on experience with selected operational space capabilities. Successful completion fulfills one requirement for award of the Cadet Basic Space Badge and one military training requirement. Pass/fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 0 summer.
Space 350. Satellite Ground Station Certification. 0(1). Required to complete certification in USAFA satellite command and control. This training is conducted in the Space System Research Center (SSRC) at USAFA. Current ground station instruction consists of eighteen classroom hours. The lessons follow a sequential path for becoming a qualified FalconSat Operator, starting with the basics of the FalconSAT series of satellites and finishing with a check ride. The on-console portion of this course includes approximately 24 scenarios. Successful completion results in the award of the Cadet Senior Space Badge. Pass/fail. Prereq: Space 251. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

Space 461. SPACE Operations Instructor/Evaluator Upgrade. 0(1). Following Space 350, select cadets may continue on to become SPACE instructors. Selection for enrollment depends on standing in Space 350. SPACE Operations Instructor/Evaluator Upgrade is offered in the spring semester and is a prerequisite to Space 472 and Space 473. Course concludes with a qualification check ride evaluation. Successful completion results in the award of the Cadet Command Space Badge. Pass/fail. Prereq: Space 350 and cadre approval. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

Space 472. SPACE Instructor. 0(0). Selected cadets serve as instructors for Space 251. Completion fulfills a military training leadership option. Pass/fail. Prereq: Space 461 and cadre approval. Sem hrs: 0 summer.

Space 473. SPACE Operations Instructor Duty. 0(1). Selected cadets serve as instructors in Space 350 and Space 461 training the next generation of Space instructors. Completion fulfills a military training leadership option. Pass/fail. Prereq: Space 461. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

**SPACE OPERATIONS (Space Ops)**

*Offered by the Department of Astronautics*

Space Ops 360. Space Mission Operations Fundamentals. 3(1). An introduction to the principles and problems of space operations. Elements of space operations are examined including operations management, planning, architecture, and execution. Orbital mechanics will be explored to include the topics of orbit determination and prediction, orbit maneuvers, perturbations, and rendezvous as they apply to space operations. Ground station hardware, software, and space communication principles are also explored. Final exam. Prereq: Astro Engr 310 and Astro Engr 331. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Space Ops 461. Space Mission Operations I. 3(2). A second course in space operations. Advanced topics in space operations are discussed, such as satellite pass prediction, planning, and execution. Students interface with engineers and program managers in Small Spacecraft Engineering I (Astro Engr 436) to develop mission operations concepts and plans for current and future FalconSAT missions. Students maintain and operate ground equipment in support of ongoing satellite operations. At the conclusion of this course, the student will be fully qualified to train future students in any of the three positions—Ground Station Operator, Satellite Operator, or Crew Commander. Final project. Prereq: Space Ops 360. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Space Ops 462. Space Mission Operations II. 3(2). A third course in space operations. Advanced topics in space operations are discussed, such as ground station design and placement,
ground support equipment design, and satellite communication subsystem design. Students interface with engineers and program managers in Small Spacecraft Engineering II (Astro Engr 437) and operators at Schriever AFB to fully develop their understanding of mission operations concepts and plans for current and future FalconSAT missions. Students serve as trainers and mentors for other students enrolled in Space Ops 360. Students also execute mission support for any active FalconSAT mission Final project. Prereq: Space Ops 461. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

**STUDY SKILLS (Stdy Skls)**
*Offered by Student Academic Services (DFRL)*

Study Skills 101. Strategies for Academic Success. 2(1). Focuses on time management, study strategies, reading enhancement, information and memory processing, and additional topics related to improved academic performance. Enrollment consists primarily of fourth-class cadets, meeting a full semester. Enrollees are granted two semester hours of credit. Although enrollees do not receive credit towards graduation, the course is intended to facilitate progress towards graduation. Pass/fail. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 2 fall.

Study Skills 102. Strategies for Academic Success (Abridged). 0.5(1x). This 15-lesson course teaches fundamental study strategies. Cadets will learn how to construct an efficient time management plan, take good notes, use effective listening skills, avoid procrastination, and read effectively. Course material is presented in a variety of modes, including tutorial software. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0.5 fall or spring.

**SYSTEMS ENGINEERING (Sys Engr)**

Sys Engr 290. Introduction to Systems Engineering. 3(2). This course presents an introduction to the systems engineering process and the development lifecycle as a foundation for solving complex problems to fulfill end user needs. The course focuses on the systems engineering lifecycle process that includes design, concurrent engineering, software engineering, and the concepts of reliability, maintainability, and availability. Skills and tools are presented that are foundational in the development of interdisciplinary systems engineers. In parallel with the course material, a semester-long system development project facilitates application of systems engineering principles. Final project. Prereq: Engr 101. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.

Sys Engr 301. Project Management. 3(1). This is an introductory project management course. Topics covered include financial project selection models, risk management, project life cycle management, negotiation and meeting management, scheduling, planning, budgeting, and project control. Many of these skills are enhanced through the use of MS Project software. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Sys Engr 373. Introduction to Human Factors Engineering. 3(1). This course examines the process, principles, and guidelines of human factors engineering as they impact the design of systems used by people and provides an introduction to human factors engineering and Systems Design. Emphasizes the interaction between human capabilities and limitations, to the task, and the environment, as they relate to system performance. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Beh Sci 110. Sem hrs: 3 spring.
Sys Engr 375. Human Factors in Aviation Systems Engineering. 3(1). This course examines human performance and human-machine design issues in military and civilian aviation systems. Students learn about human factors engineering in aviation systems and their failures as well as reviewing the nature and scope of human factors impacts on performance by air and ground crews and their supervisors. Students review the body of knowledge demonstrating how human flight-related performance is based on psychological and physiological capabilities and limitations that, in turn, influence the ability of humans to interact within the systems design constraints. Students also learn how the application of effective systems design, specialized automation, and ongoing training can facilitate optimal human-system performance associated with flight. Final exam or final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Sys Engr 405. Systems Engineering Seminar I. 0(1). A seminar course designed to help integrate Sys Engr and Sys Eng Mgt majors into the capstone design course sequence and share knowledge across the various capstone design projects. The seminar course is also designed to help transition Sys Engr and Sys Eng Mgt majors from their undergraduate education to duties as an AF officer and systems engineering professional. Seminar topics include current Sys Engr and Sys Eng Mgt literature and tools used to manage large complex systems and integrate the many subsystems that comprise the larger systems, engineering ethics, and typical engineering and management problems which cadets may encounter during their capstone design experience and after graduation. Invited speakers will offer their view of what it takes to be successful in the AF. The course will meet up to once per week. Prereq: 1° Sys Engr and Sys Eng Mgt majors. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 fall.

Sys Engr 406. Systems Engineering Seminar II. 0(1). A seminar course designed to help integrate Sys Engr and Sys Eng Mgt majors into the capstone design course sequence and share knowledge across the various capstone design projects. The seminar course is also designed to help transition Sys Engr and Sys Eng Mgt majors from their undergraduate education to duties as an AF officer and systems engineering professional. Seminar topics include current Sys Engr and Sys Eng Mgt literature and tools used to manage large complex systems and integrate the many subsystems that comprise the larger systems, engineering ethics, and typical engineering and management problems which cadets may encounter during their capstone design experience and after graduation. Invited speakers will offer their view of what it takes to be successful in the AF. The course will meet up to once per week. Prereq: 1° Sys Engr and Sys Eng Mgt majors. Pass/fail. Sem hrs: 0 spring.

Sys Engr 460. Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) Systems. 3(1). An introduction to unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) systems and the systems engineering processes used to build them. Topics include air vehicles and capabilities, ground control stations, payloads, personnel training, and support systems. Students will work on an interdisciplinary team to build, fly, and test one or more UAV systems. Final project. Prereq: None. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Sys Engr 470. Human Systems Integration. 3(1). This course examines how Human Systems Integration (HSI) plays a critical role in the design, production, and implementation of military systems. Although certain systems are designed for uses that may be unique to a particular armed forces organization, the principles and applications discussed are (as far as possible)
generic, and can therefore be applied to almost any weapons system design program. The course examines HSI as a Systems Engineering (SE) discipline and why HSI must be a core component of Systems Engineering. Students review the major HSI-related areas of concern (domains) that should be assessed when designing, producing, and implementing a system. Final project or final exam. Prereq: Sys Engr 290, Sys Engr 373, or department permission. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Sys Engr 471. Engineering Psychology. 3(1). This advanced course examines cognitive and human performance theories and their applications to human-machine integration in systems design. Special attention is given to the way humans perceive, understand, and respond to information. Application of course content will include the development of an experimental setting to test an applied research question. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Sys Engr 373. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Sys Engr 472. Human-Computer Interaction. 3(1). Survey of human-computer interaction concepts, theory, and practice. An interdisciplinary approach is implemented with emphasis on usability methods and the user interaction development process. The course covers iterative development of user interaction design including user requirements gathering, task analysis, design, prototyping, and evaluation. Emphasis is given to communications between users and system developers. Iterative hands-on development activities are practiced in the context of several team projects. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Comp Sci 110, Sys Engr 373, or department approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall.

Sys Engr 473. Human Factors Engineering in Systems Design. 3(2). This capstone course emphasizes the role and responsibilities of the human factors engineer in the design and evaluation of systems. The course uses a combination of group, individual, and in-class design projects to explore the system design process. Particular attention is given to human characteristics and their effects on system performance. Final exam or final project. Prereq: Sys Engr 471. Sem hrs: 3 spring.

Sys Engr 491. Systems Engineering Capstone Design I. 3(2). Capstone design experience for Sys Engr and Sys Engr Mgt majors. Emphasis placed on execution of the systems engineering process over the entire development lifecycle of a complex system. Generally, students will fulfill the systems engineering and systems engineering management roles on existing capstone design projects in various departments. Students will apply the systems engineering tools acquired in their previous systems engineering and systems engineering management coursework. Final project. Prereq: C1C in good standing in Sys Engr or Sys Eng Mgt major, Sys Engr 290, and Sys Engr 301. Sem hrs: 3 fall.


Sys Engr 495. Special Topics in Systems Engineering. 3(1). Selected topics in systems engineering. Final exam or final report. Prereq: Sys Engr or Sys Engr Mgt AIC approval. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
Sys Engr 499. Independent Study. 3(0). Individual study, research, or design supervised by a faculty member. Topic established with the permission of the Department Head. Prereq: Department approval of USAFA Form O-498 prior to enrollment. Final report. Sem hrs: 3 fall or spring.
  • Sys Engr 499A. Independent Study. 2(0). Sem hrs: 2 fall or spring.
  • Sys Engr 499B. Independent Study. 1.5(0). Sem hrs: 1.5 fall or spring.
  • Sys Engr 499C. Independent Study. 1(0). Sem hrs: 1 fall or spring.

SYSTEMS ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT (Sys Engr Mgt)

ACADEMIC COURSE: A graded course yielding college credit, usually under the supervision of the Dean of the Faculty; however, the Commandant of Cadets (CW) and the Athletic Department (AD) also supervise a few academic courses. The 306 Flying Training Group administers Airmanship courses. The Director of Athletics oversees Phy Ed academic courses.

ACADEMIC DAY: There are 80 academic days in a semester, divided equally as "M" or "T" days. Each day consists of seven 53-minute class periods. Academic Call to Quarters (ACQ), as listed in the current Cadet Wing Schedule of Calls, is also considered part of the academic day.

ACADEMIC DIVISION OPTION: Any graded course taught for credit under the supervision of the Dean of the Faculty or the Director of Athletics. Courses must carry at least three semester hours of credit and be graded. The courses include the course offerings of the Basic Sciences, Engineering, Social Sciences, and Humanities divisions. The core preparatory courses, Math 130 and English 109, do not normally fulfill this requirement. These courses may be included at the discretion of the Division Chair (Divisional Major) or Department Head (Disciplinary/Interdisciplinary Major).

ACADEMY OPTION: Any course taught for credit under the supervision of the Dean of the Faculty, Commandant of Cadets, or the Director of Athletics. Courses must carry at least three semester hours of credit. Academy Options may include Math 130, English 109, Airmanship 461, Airmanship 492, or any three semester hour non-core course. Each major (divisional, disciplinary, and interdisciplinary) will have one Academy Option.

ADVANCED COURSE: An academic course of similar content to another course, but covers material in significantly greater depth (e.g., Math 356 is an advanced substitute for Math 300).

ALTERNATE COURSE: Any course taken in place of another course to fill the core or major's requirements for that course (see Chapter 7 for details).

COMMON GRADED REVIEW: Common GR (see Graded Review for details). A graded review given at one time for all students in a course, most commonly administered during the Common GR Period from 0630 – 0720.

CONCURRENT: See Corequisite.

CONDITIONAL TURNBACK: A cadet who has experienced severe academic difficulties and will probably require a ninth semester in residence to meet graduation requirements. The Academy Board makes the designation on an individual basis. A cadet in conditional turnback status must graduate with a divisional major or in the Bachelor of Science Program and be minimally loaded each semester. A cadet in conditional turnback status who earns at least a 2.40 cumulative or semester grade point average may take a sixth course as an overload during the
next semester. Cadets will remain in conditional turnback status until they graduate, unless they fail to meet graduation requirements by the end of the calendar year in which their original class graduated. At that time, the Academy Board will transfer them to the next succeeding class, and they will be designated as turnbacks. Cadets may petition to be removed from conditional turnback status by submitting a formal letter of request to the appropriate Academic Review Committee Chair.

**CORE COURSE**: A course all cadets must take for graduation. Advanced courses, honors courses, or validation/transfer credit may fill core requirements (see Chapter 7 for details).

**CORE REPLACEMENT**: For accreditation-constrained majors (Chem, BioChem, Mat Sci, Comp Sci, Comp Sci IA, Aero Engr, Astro Engr, Civ Engr, Comp Engr, El Engr, Engr Mech, Env Engr, Mech Engr, and Sys Engr) requiring at least 15 major’s courses beyond the core, the 15th course is to be accommodated by using the Academy Option for a major’s course. For accreditation-constrained majors requiring 16 major’s courses beyond the core, the 16th course is to be accommodated by using a core replacement. A core replacement is a major’s course that replaces an otherwise-required core course in order to accommodate including 16 major’s courses in a 47-course total sequence. Replaced core courses are to be at the end of developmental core sequences in order to preserve the developmental nature and design of the core curriculum.

**CO-REQUISITE**: Course may be taken at the same time with, but no later than, another.

**COURSE**: A body of instruction in the USAFA curriculum. Courses may be academic or non-academic, graded or non-graded, core or major, advanced, audited, repeat, continuing, substitute or overload.

**DELAYED COURSE**: A core course taken in a later semester than found in the normal sequence for the particular class. Authorization to delay a core course must be approved by the appropriate department head. Delayed courses must be taken in the semester approved by the department head (see Chapter 7, Core Sequences).

**DISCIPLINARY MAJOR**: A major with a specific area of concentration which requires 42-52 semester hours beyond the core. Refer to Chapter 10 for requirements of offered majors.

**DIVISIONAL MAJOR**: A major with a general area of concentration which requires 36 semester hours beyond the core. Refer to Chapter 9 for requirements of individual majors.

**ELECTIVE COURSE**: Any course a cadet elects to take beyond the mandatory core curriculum.

**FINAL EXAMINATION**: An evaluation covering an entire course. It requires two or more hours to complete and counts for at least 25% of the course grade. See the course description portion of this handbook to find out which courses require a final examination. Unless waived by the Vice Dean, courses listing a final examination must have an in-class examination during the final examination periods. NOTE: Cadets who resign at the end of semester will receive course credit only if all finals/final projects are completed.
**FINAL PROJECT:** A project covering an entire course and counting for a significant percentage of the course grade. See the course description portion of this handbook to find out which courses require a final project. Unless waived by the Vice Dean, final projects must be turned in no later than the last day of regularly scheduled classes. Final projects will not be scheduled for turn-in during the final examination period. NOTE: Cadets who resign at the end of semester will receive course credit only if all finals/final projects are completed.

**GRADED COURSE:** A course for which a grade of A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C- or D is awarded upon successful completion. Grades of F (failing), W (withdrawn), WP (withdrawn passing), WF (withdrawn failing), and I (incomplete) may also be awarded at the end of a graded course. An N grade may be awarded to reflect no grade available for a continuing graded course. For more information, see Chapter 4.

**GRADED REVIEW (GR):** An evaluation covering material taught during several periods of instruction. It carries weight equal to two or more quizzes. The extent of the material and the approximate weight assigned to each GR are announced before the examination. If cadets are scheduled for more than two GRs on the same day, they may complete the additional GR(s) during free periods on the opposite day of the same lesson number with appropriate department head approval. See USAFAI 36-183, Evaluating and Distributing Cadet Grades.

**GRADUATION (ON TIME):** Graduating in eight (8) semesters with the cadet's incoming class. This graduation ceremony occurs in May/June of each year. Cadets must graduate on time, even if it means dropping their major from disciplinary to divisional. Only the USAFA Academy Board may make a cadet a late graduate (see Late Graduation for further explanation).

**LATE GRADUATION:** Graduating after the May/June ceremony held for the cadet's incoming class. Late graduation occurs at the end of the summer term and in December. Only the USAFA Academy Board may make a cadet a late graduate.

**MAJOR'S COURSE:** A course taken to satisfy the requirements for an academic major.

**NON-GRADED COURSE:** A course for which a grade of P (passing) is awarded upon successful completion. Grades of F (failing), W (withdrawn), WP (withdrawn passing), WF (withdrawn failing), and I (incomplete) may also be awarded at the termination of a non-graded course. An N grade may be given in continuing courses. N grades may also be given in Mil Tng 100 (BCT) and Mil Tng 220 (CST) when cadets are physically unable to complete one or more phases of the program. A non-graded course may also be designated a pass-fail course.

**NORMAL COURSE LOAD:** The number of semester hours of academic courses and/or non-academic courses which a cadet may take without regard to grade point average. For further information see Section I, Chapter 2.

**OVERLOAD:** Overloads are courses taken in excess of the normal course load. Cadets fulfilling overload requirements may take an overload after their first year at USAFA. For specific course load information, see Chapter 2.
PASS-FAIL COURSE:  See Non-Graded Course.

PREREQUISITE:  A course which serves as a foundation for another course and is therefore required to be taken in an earlier semester.

QUIZ:  An evaluation which covers material taught in a small unit of instruction. Normally, it requires less than half of one class period to complete. Quizzes may be one of two types: (1) departmental quizzes, designed by a committee or the course director and administered to all cadets meeting the course on the same day, or (2) instructor quizzes, designed by the individual instructor and administered at the instructor's discretion during any class meeting not scheduled for a departmental quiz or graded review.

SPECIAL TOPICS COURSE:  Each academic discipline may offer an academic course with the content varying semester to semester, based on cadet or department desires and needs. Such a course is designated "-------495. Special Topics." In late spring, the editor of the Curriculum Handbook Supplement publishes a complete listing and description of all special topics courses for the upcoming fall semester. Spring offerings are published in late fall.

SUMMER ACADEMIC COURSES:  Cadets may volunteer or be directed by an Academic Review Committee to take an academic course in lieu of summer leave. Registration for summer academics is in February and March of each year.

TRANSFER CREDIT:  Credit given for college-level courses equivalent to Academy courses but taken at another accredited college, university, or secondary school. A cadet must request this credit and submit a transcript. Transfer credit standards are the following:

a. A grade of "B" or higher is generally required for transfer credit for any course in the curriculum.
b. A grade of "C" or higher is acceptable for transfer credit for any terminal course which is not a prerequisite for other courses in the curriculum.
c. Departments giving mandatory placement examinations to the incoming fourth class may give transfer credit for core courses when the combination of scores on entrance or placement examination and prior course work is justified even though the course grade is below "B". A department head may ask the Dean of the Faculty to request the Office of Student Academic Affairs withdraw transfer credit. All transfer/validation credits may be applied toward graduation requirements; however, at least 132 semester hours must be taken at USAFA (or USAFA-sponsored exchange programs) to meet minimum requirements. Transfer/validation credit is coordinated with academic departments by DFRR.

TURNBACK:  A cadet who has been transferred from one class to the next succeeding class (e.g., medical, administrative). If a cadet in deferred turnback status fails to meet graduation requirements by the end of the calendar year in which the cadet's original class graduates, the Academy Board will transfer the cadet to the next succeeding class and the cadet will be designated as a turnback.
UNDERLOAD: A course load less than minimum requirements reflected in Chapter 2.

VALIDATION CREDIT: Credit given for passing a validation examination or as a result of completing an accelerated or advanced course. A cadet who has passed college-level courses for which transfer credit is not awarded or who has extensive knowledge of a subject acquired without a formal course may be able to pass a validation examination. Validation examinations for fourth-class core courses are usually scheduled in the summer. For other courses, a cadet petitions the appropriate department and may be given an examination if the cadet can furnish evidence to indicate that he/she has a reasonable chance of passing. Occasionally, an academic department may invite a cadet to take the examination. A cadet who passes a validation examination or who makes an acceptable score on a College Board Advanced Placement examination may also earn validation credit. Departments certify this credit to the Office of Student Academic Affairs, Customer Service and Academic Scheduling (DFRR). The various academic departments may award validation credit in any academic course (excluding Special Topics and Independent Studies courses). Except for core courses, validation credit may not be awarded later than a cadet's sixth semester. No cadet may be given validation credit for a course after attending any class meetings for the same course without expressed approval of the Dean of the Faculty. All transfer and validation credits may be applied toward graduation requirements; however, at least 132 semester hours must be taken at USAFA (or USAFA-sponsored exchange programs) to meet minimum residency requirements.

WACQ: A WACQ (Weekend Academic Call to Quarters) is a 60-minute period of study, beyond normal Academic Call to Quarters, served during the weekend, assigned to an academically-deficient cadet.
INDEX
2008-2009 Curriculum Handbook

AAOCA, 13
Academic Advising, 13
Academic Course, 330
Academic Day, 330
Academic Div Option, 330
Academic Graduation Requirements, 10
Academic Records, 16
Academic Requirements. See Graduation Requirements
Academic Review Committee, 41
AD Representative Responsibilities, 46
Advisor Responsibilities, 44
AOC Responsibilities, 44
Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plan, 45
Cadet Responsibilities, 45
Class Attendance, 49
Coordinator Responsibilities, 44
Directives, 43
Disenrollment, 47
End of Semester, 43
Instructor Responsibilities, 46
Medical Staff Responsibilities, 46
Mid-Semester, 43
Procedures, 46
Readmission, 49
Recommendations, 43
Title 10 Re-exam, 48
USAFAI 36-3523, 44
Waive Rights to Appeal, 47
Academic Schedule, 31
Academic Waivers, 25
Approval Authority, 25
Academy Option, 330
Academy Scholars Program, 61
Accreditation, 87
ACPRO, 18, 41
3 Sequential Deficient Sem, 42
Going on ACPRO, 42
Low GPA, 42
Multi Pro, 42
Multiple Deficient Sem, 42
Multiple F, 41
Removal from ACPRO, 42
Repeat F, 41
Two Sequential Deficient Sem, 42
Underload, 42
USAFA Form 68 (Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plan), 45
Activity Codes, 18
Adding a Course, 23
Admin Squadron, 299
Advanced Course, 330
Advisor Responsibilities, 24
Advisor-in-Charge (AIC) Responsibilities, 13
Aeronautical Engineering Major, 99–102
course descriptions, 204–7
Aerospace Physiology. See Biology Major
AETC Leadership, 302
AF Special Tactics Orientation, 300
Airmanship, 65
Coordination, 23
Disenrollment/Withdrawal, 37
Alternate Course, 330
Appelate Procedures, 36
APS (Academic Program Summary), 18
ARC. See Academic Review Committee
Army Air Assault, 300
Army Airborne, 300
Astronautical Engineering Major, 103
course descriptions, 211–14
At-Risk Cadets, 16
At-Risk Program, 60
Criteria, 60
Procedures, 60
Audit, 26
Audit Request Letter, 26
Bachelor of Science Program, 202
How to Declare, 86
Basic Cadet Training, 298
Basic Meteorology Program, 69
BCT Cadre, 301
BCT Commander, 301
BCT Group Staff, 301
BCT Prep, 301
Behavioral Sciences Major, 107
course descriptions, 215–16
Biochemistry, 116
Biology Major, 111–14
Cellular and Molecular Biology, 113
course descriptions, 216–24
Environmental and Organismal Biology, 113
Human Biology, 113
Professional or Advanced Degrees, 114
BSA Philmont Ranger, 300
Cadet Academic Deficiency Evaluation and Probation Action Plan, 45
USAFA Form 68, 45
Cadet EMT, 302
Cadet Semester Exchange Abroad Program
Canada Exchange, 53
Chile Exchange, 53
Chilean Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 56
France Exchange, 54
French Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 57
German Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 58
Germany Exchange, 54
Japan Exchange, 54
Spain Exchange, 54
Spanish Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 59
Cadet Wing Leadership, 302
CAMIS, 24
CAMIS II, 17
Changes to Current Semester, 22
Character Development, 9
Character Development Graduation Requirements, 11
Chemistry Major, 116
Course Descriptions, 224–34
Chilean Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 56
Civil Engineering Field Engineering and Readiness Lab, 300
Civil Engineering Major, 120
course descriptions, 234–38
Common GR, 330
Computer Engineering Major, 124
course descriptions, 246–49
Course Flow Figure, 127
Computer Science Major, 128
course descriptions, 238–39
Conditional Turnback, 330
Contact Hour and Scheduling Pattern Codes, 203
Contact Hours, 16
Core, 331
Curriculum and Outcome Alignment Plan, 81
Organization and Sequencing by Content Area and Class Year, 72
Core Replacement, 331
Co-requisite, 331
Course, 331
Course Descriptions, 203
Aeronautical Engineering, 204
Airmanship, 208
Area Studies, 211
Astronautical Engineering, 211
Aviation, 214
Behavioral Sciences and Leadership, 215
Biology, 220
Center for Character Development, 225
Chemistry, 228
Civil Engineering, 234
Computer Science, 238
Economics, 242
Electrical and Computer Engineering, 246
Engineering, 249
Engineering Mechanics, 251
English, 253
Fine Art, 257
First Year Experience, 258
Foreign Area Studies, 259
Foreign Languages, 261
Geospatial Science, 267
History, 269
Humanities, 276
Law, 277
Management, 279
Math, 284
 Mechanical Engineering, 290
Meteorology, 292
Military Strategic Studies, 294
Military Training, 298
Operations Research, 304
PDP, 321
Philosophy, 305
Physical Education, 307
Physics, 312
Political Science, 316
Reading Skills, 323
Social Science, 323
Space, 324
Space Operations, 325
Study Skills, 326
Systems Engineering, 326
Course Drop Timeline, 24
Course Loads, 23
Course offerings, 16
Cumulative GPA, 38
Curriculum
Academic Major's Offered. See Majors/Minors Academic Programs. See Selecting a Major Chemistry Placement, 74
Core. See Core
Core Courses by Division, 73
Core Preparatory Courses. See ESL, At Risk
Core Prerequisites, 76
Core Requirements, 73
Core Sequence. See Fourth Class Placement
Core Substitutes, 74
Math Placement, 74
Phy Ed Graduation Requirements. See Grad Requirements
USAFA Outcomes, 80
Curriculum Change Control, 8
Dean's List, 39
Delayed Course, 331
Disciplinary Major, 331
Disenrollment, 47
Notification, 48
Title 10 Re-exam, 48
Divisional Major, 331
Double Major. See Majors/Minors
Double-Period, 33
Dropping a Course, 23
Economics Major, 132–34
course descriptions, 239–45
Elective Course, 331
Electrical Engineering Major, 135
course descriptions, 246–49
Course Flow Figure, 139
Engineering Mechanics, 140
Engineering Mechanics Major
course descriptions, 251–53
English as a Second Language (ESL), 30
English Major, 144
course descriptions, 253–57
Environmental Engineering Major, 146
ESL, 55
Excusal Codes, 33
Experimental Courses, 33
Extra Instruction, 61
Faculty Operating Instruction 50-3, 11
Falconry, 302
Final Exam, 30, 331
ESL, 30
Offerings, 30
Final Project, 332
Foreign Area Studies Major, 149
course descriptions, 259–61
Foreign Language Minor, 152
course descriptions, 259–67
French Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 57
Geospatial Science Major, 154
course descriptions, 267–69
German Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 58
Get Well Plan, 47
Global Engagement, 299, 301
Global Engagement International Students, 299
GR, 332
Grad Check
  Course Substitutes. See Graduation Requirements
Grade Protection, 77
Graded Course, 332
Graded Review, 332
Grading, 35
  Appellate Procedures, 36
  Final Grades, 35
  Grade Changes, 35
  OPA, 39
  Repeat Courses, 38
  Special Grades, 36
  Spring/Summer Recompute, 38
  USAF Instruction 36-3504, 36
Graduation, 332
Graduation Check, 18
Graduation Recognition, 39
Graduation Requirements, 10
History Major, 157
  course descriptions, 269–76
Honor Lists and Probation, 39
Honor Staff, 303
Idea Program, 33
Independent Study, 25
In-Residence Graduation Requirements, 10
International Cadets
  ESL (English as a Second Language), 11
Internship, 304
Jump, 65
Late Grad, 332
Legal Studies Major, 160
  course descriptions, 277–79
Low GPA Review, 42
Major's Course, 332
Major's GPA, 39
Major's Night, 84
Majors/Minors
  Aeronautical Engineering, 100
  Astronautical Engineering, 103
  Basic Sciences, 89
  Behavioral Sciences, 107
  Biology, 111
  Changing a Major, 84
  Chemistry, 115
  Civil Engineering, 120
  Computer Engineering, 124
  Computer Science, 128
  Declaring, 84
  Declaring a Minor, 85
  Disciplinary/Interdisciplinary Majors and Minors, 99
  Divisional Majors, 88
  Double Major, 86
  Economics, 132
  Electrical Engineering, 135
  Engineering Mechanics, 140
  English, 144
Environmental Engineering, 146
Foreign Area Studies, 149
Foreign Languages, 152
General Engineering, 92
Geospatial Science, 154
History, 157
Humanities, 94
Legal Studies, 160
Majors' Night, 84
Management, 162
Mathematics, 164
Mechanical Engineering, 167
Meteorology, 172
Military Strategic Studies, 174
Operations Research, 177
Philosophy, 179
Physics, 180
Political Science, 183
Social Sciences, 96
Space Operations, 187
Systems Engineering, 189
Systems Engineering Management, 196
Management Major, 162
  course descriptions, 279–84
Marine Bulldog, 300
Master Course File, 18, 25, 30
Materials Chemistry, 117
Mathematics Major, 164
  course descriptions, 284–90
Maximum Course Loads, 17
Mechanical Engineering Major, 167
  course descriptions, 290–91
Med School, 67
Media Staff, 303
Medical Leave, 303
Meteorology Major, 172
  course descriptions, 291–94
Military Graduation Requirements, 19
Military Strategic Studies Application Laboratories, 303
Military Strategic Studies Major, 174
  course descriptions, 294–98
Minimum Course Load, 16
Minimum Enrollment, 34
Mission Support Group, 301
MSS, 174
Multiple Deficient Semesters, 42
Multiple Failures, 41
Multiple Probations, 42
Navy Programs, 299
Non-Graded Course, 332
Normal Course Load, 332
Official Transcripts, 16
OPA, 39
Operation Air Force Cadet-in-Charge, 301
Operations Research Major, 177
  course descriptions, 304–5
Ops Research, 177
OpsAF-3Lt, 298
OpsAF-Brevet Lt, 299
OpsAF-International Students, 299
Overall Performance Average, 39
Overload, 332
PDP, 10
Philosophy Minor, 179
  course descriptions, 305–7
Phy Ed Course Requirements. See Curriculum, Phy Ed
Physical Education, 32
  course descriptions, 307–12
Physical Education Average, 11
Physical Education Graduation Requirements, 10, 19
Physics Major, 180
  course descriptions, 312–16
Political Science Major, 183
  course descriptions, 316–21
Preliminary Course Offering Information (PCOI), 30
Prep School BCT Cadre, 300
Prerequisite, 333
Professional Development Program. See PDP
Professional Military Education, 9
Program planning, 16
Q2, 17
Q2i On-Line, 20
Quality Points, 35
Quiz, 333
Readmission Program, 49
Registration, 12–29
  After Registration Deadline, 19
  Audit Course, 26
  Directed Changes. See ARC
  Fall/Spring, 19
  Four Types, 19
  Fourth Class Placement. See Curriculum, Core
  Future Semesters. See On-Line Registration
  Lesson 1 Changes, 23
  Manual Changes - APS. See APS
Summer, 20
Registration Periods, 12
Repeat "F", 38
Repeating a Course, 38
Replace an "F", 38
Request for Permission to Enroll in an Independent Study Course, 29
Residency, 10
SAME/USAFA Engineering and Construction Camp, 301
Scheduling, 30–34
  Pattern Codes, 203
  Unusual Schedules. See PCOI
Scholarship Preparation, 67
Selecting a Major, 83, 84
Soaring, 65
Space Operations Major, 187
  course descriptions, 325–26
Spanish Exchange Transfer Credit Matrix, 59
Special Leave, 303
Special Programs, 53–70
  Airmanship, 65
  Aviation Courses. See Aviation
  Cadet Semester Exchange Abroad Program, 53
  Extra Instruction, 61
  Graduate School Program, 66
  Health Professions, 67
  Hospital Instruction, 60
  Legal Training, 67
  National Competitive Scholarship Program, 66
  Service Academy Exchange Program, 55
Special Topics, 333
Special Topics Courses, 26
Sports Camp, 302
Spring/Summer Recompute, 38
Student Academic Services, 33, 323, 326
Study Skills, 33
Summer Ac, 333
Summer Academics, 35
Summer Leave, 303
Summer Programs, 298–304
Summer Research, 302
Summer Seminar, 300
Sys Engr and Sys Engr Mgt Capstone Course Table, 201
Systems Engineering Major, 189
  course descriptions, 326–28, 326–28
Systems Engineering Management Major, 196
  course descriptions, 329
T Symbol. See Transfer Credit
Title 10 Re-Exam. See ARC
Training Wing Operations Center (TWOC), 300
Transfer, 333
Transfer Credit, 38
Transfer/Validation Credit, 11
Turnback, 333
Two sequential semesters, 42
Underload, 334
Underloaded third classmen, 42
Unusual Schedules, 32
USAFA Form 69, 25, See APS
USAFA Form O-498, 12
USAFA Instruction 36-3523, 48
USAFA Outcomes, 80
V Symbol. See Validation Credit
Validation, 334
Validation Credit, 38
Very Low GPA, 41
WACQ, 334
Waiver Request Form, 27